



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 640

26 October 2018
Oktober

No. 41996

PART 1 OF 3

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

For purposes of reference, all Proclamations, Government Notices, General Notices and Board Notices published are included in the following table of contents which thus forms a weekly index. Let yourself be guided by the gazette numbers in the righthand column:

Weekly Index

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
PROCLAMATION		
30 Kommissies Wet (8/1947) :Kommissie van Ondersoek tot bewyse van Onderneming met Betrekking tot Openbare Belegging-skorporasie	4	41979
GOVERNMENT NOTICE		
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of		
1083 Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries :Draft Fertilizer Bill	17	41970
Economic Development Department		
1084 Competition Act (89/1998) :Notice in terms of section 10 (7) of the Act: South African Petroleum Industry Association Granted Conditional Exemption	18	41970
Health, Department of		
R.1098 Medicines and Related Substances Act (101/1965) :Schedules of various substance to particular conditions and inclusion of New Chemical Entities in the Schedules	11	41971
R.1099 Medicines and Related Substances Act (101/1965) :Correction Notice For Call Up for Registration of Oral Preparations which Contain a Bacterial Strain(s)	20	41971
Home Affairs, Department of		
1085 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Government Notice: Draft Refugees Regulations, 2018 and Draft Rules of the Standing Committee	20	41970
Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of		
1086 Small Claims Courts Act (61/1984) :Establishment of a Small Claims Court for the Area of Soweto and Withdrawal of Government Notice No. 1248 of 14 October 2016	82	41970
Labour, Department of		
R.1100 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Registration of an employers' organisation: Hospitality & Allied Services Employers' Association (HASEA), LR 2/5/3/1033	22	41971
R.1101 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Change of name of Trade Union: Electronic, Allied and Metal Workers' Union of South Africa (LR2/6/2/111)	23	41971

Alle Proklamasies, Goewermentskennisgewings, Algemene Kennisgewings en Raadskennisgewings gepubliseer, word vir verwysingsdoeleindes in die volgende Inhoudopgawe ingesluit wat dus weeklikse indeks voorstel. Laat uself deur die Koerant-nommers in die regterhandse kolom lei:

Weeklikse Indeks

No.	Bladsy No.	Koerant No.
PROKLAMASIES		
30 Kommissies Wet (8/1947) :Kommissie van Ondersoek tot bewyse van Onderneming met Betrekking tot Openbare Belegging-skorporasie	10	41979
GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS		
Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van		
1083 Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries :Draft Fertilizer Bill	17	41970
Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling Departement		
1084 Competition Act (89/1998) :Notice in terms of section 10 (7) of the Act: South African Petroleum Industry Association Granted Conditional Exemption	18	41970
Gesondheid, Departement van		
R.1098 Medicines and Related Substances Act (101/1965) :Schedules of various substance to particular conditions and inclusion of New Chemical Entities in the Schedules	11	41971
R.1099 Medicines and Related Substances Act (101/1965) :Correction Notice For Call Up for Registration of Oral Preparations which Contain a Bacterial Strain(s)	20	41971
Binnelandse Sake, Departement van		
1085 Births and Deaths Registration Act (51/1992) :Government Notice: Draft Refugees Regulations, 2018 and Draft Rules of the Standing Committee	20	41970
Justisie en Staatskundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van		
1086 Small Claims Courts Act (61/1984) :Establishment of a Small Claims Court for the Area of Soweto and Withdrawal of Government Notice No. 1248 of 14 October 2016	82	41970
Arbeid, Departement van		
R.1100 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Registration of an employers' organisation: Hospitality & Allied Services Employers' Association (HASEA), LR 2/5/3/1033	22	41971
R.1101 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Change of name of Trade Union: Electronic, Allied and Metal Workers' Union of South Africa (LR2/6/2/111)	23	41971

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
R.1103 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Correction Notice: Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry: Extension of conditions of Employment Collective Agreement to Non-parties.....	4	41973	R.1103 Labour Relations Act, 1995 :Correction Notice: Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry: Extension of conditions of Employment Collective Agreement to Non-parties.....	4	41973
1104 Basic Conditions of Employment Act (75/1997) :Amendment of Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security Sector, South Africa	4	41974	1104 Basic Conditions of Employment Act (75/1997) :Amendment of Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security Sector, South Africa	4	41974
1105 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (130/1993) :Regulations on Compensation Fund New Assessment Model made by the Minister under the Act	4	41977	1105 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (130/1993) :Regulations on Compensation Fund New Assessment Model made by the Minister under the Act	4	41977
1132 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (130/1993) :Regulations on Compensation Fund New Assessment Model made by the Minister under Act	4	41984	1132 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (130/1993) :Regulations on Compensation Fund New Assessment Model made by the Minister under Act	4	41984
1133 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Amendment Bill, 2018 :For public comment	4	41985	1133 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Amendment Bill, 2018 :For public comment	4	41985
National Treasury			Nasionale Tesourie		
1087 Division of Revenue Act (1/2018) :Publication of explanatory summary of Division of Revenue Amendment Bill, 2018.....	83	41970	1087 Division of Revenue Act (1/2018) :Publication of explanatory summary of Division of Revenue Amendment Bill, 2018.....	83	41970
Public Service and Administration, Department of			Staatsdiens en Administrasie, Departement van		
1088 Public Service Act (103/1994) :Amendment of Public Service Regulations, 2016	84	41970	1088 Public Service Act (103/1994) :Amendment of Public Service Regulations, 2016	84	41970
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of			Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van		
1089 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Amendment of Gazette Notice 1353 of 2007 as contained in Government Gazette Number 30413 in respect of Musingadi, Ndouvhada, Makwatambani and Funyufunyu Communities Land Claim	87	41970	1089 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994), as amended :Amendment of Gazette Notice 1353 of 2007 as contained in Government Gazette Number 30413 in respect of Musingadi, Ndouvhada, Makwatambani and Funyufunyu Communities Land Claim	87	41970
1090 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	88	41970	1090 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	88	41970
1091 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	89	41970	1091 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Various properties.....	89	41970
1092 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Nakab 184 MT	90	41970	1092 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Nakab 184 MT	90	41970
1093 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various Properties	91	41970	1093 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) :Various Properties	91	41970
Small Business Development, Department of			Kleinsake-ontwikkeling, Departement van		
1094 National Small Enterprise Act (102/1996) :Call For Written Submissions from stakeholders bodies and members of the public on the update of Schedule 1 of NSEA.....	94	41970	1094 National Small Enterprise Act (102/1996) :Call For Written Submissions from stakeholders bodies and members of the public on the update of Schedule 1 of NSEA.....	94	41970
Trade and Industry, Department of			Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
1095 Companies Act, 2008 :Practice Note 1 of 2018: Qualifications of Practitioners in terms of section 138 (1)	99	41970	1095 Companies Act, 2008 :Practice Note 1 of 2018: Qualifications of Practitioners in terms of section 138 (1)	99	41970
1096 Companies Regulation, 2011 :Practice No. 2 of 2018: Subjoining Jurisdiction of Incorporation for External Companies	101	41970	1096 Companies Regulation, 2011 :Practice No. 2 of 2018: Subjoining Jurisdiction of Incorporation for External Companies	101	41970

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
Transport, Department of			Vervoer, Departement van		
R.1102 Civil Aviation Act (13/2009) :Civil Aviation Regulations, 2011	24	41971	R.1102 Civil Aviation Act (13/2009) :Civil Aviation Regulations, 2011	24	41971
Water and Sanitation, Department of			Water en Sanitasie, Departement van		
1097 National Water Act (36/1998) :Reserve determination of Water Resources for the Mvoti to Umzimkulu Catchments	102	41970	1097 National Water Act (36/1998) :Reserve determination of Water Resources for the Mvoti to Umzimkulu Catchments	102	41970
GENERAL NOTICE			ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS		
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of			Landbou, Bosbou en Visserye, Departement van		
626 Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act (70/1970) :Various Properties	248	41970	626 Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act (70/1970) :Various Properties	248	41970
627 Marketing of Agricultural Products Act, 1996 (Act No. 47 of 1996) :Establishment of Statutory Measure: Registration of Macadamia Nurseries, Growers, Processors, Consolidators of Nut in Shell, Importers and Exporters of Macadamia Nuts	255	41970	627 Marketing of Agricultural Products Act, 1996 (Act No. 47 of 1996) :Establishment of Statutory Measure: Registration of Macadamia Nurseries, Growers, Processors, Consolidators of Nut in Shell, Importers and Exporters of Macadamia Nuts	255	41970
628 Marketing of Agricultural Products Act (47/1996) :Establishment of Statutory Measure: Records and Returns Relating to Macadamia Trees as well as Domestic Production, Processing, Imports and Exports of Macadamia Nuts	261	41970	628 Marketing of Agricultural Products Act (47/1996) :Establishment of Statutory Measure: Records and Returns Relating to Macadamia Trees as well as Domestic Production, Processing, Imports and Exports of Macadamia Nuts	261	41970
629 Marketing of Agricultural Products Act (47/1996) :Establishment of Statutory Measure and Determination of Levies on Macadamia Nuts.....	268	41970	629 Marketing of Agricultural Products Act (47/1996) :Establishment of Statutory Measure and Determination of Levies on Macadamia Nuts.....	268	41970
Economic Development Department			Ekonomiese Ontwikkeling Departement		
630 Competition Act (89/1998) :Competition Tribunal.....	272	41970	630 Competition Act (89/1998) :Competition Tribunal	272	41970
631 Competition Act (89/1998) :Notification of Decision to approve merger.....	273	41970	631 Competition Act (89/1998) :Notification of Decision to approve merger.....	273	41970
Education, Department of			Onderwys, Departement van		
632 Correction Notice :Government Gazette Vol. 639 No. 41887 published on Friday, 7 September 2018, has been erroneously published under the Department of Basic Education instead of Department of Higher Education and Training	273	41970	632 Correction Notice :Government Gazette Vol. 639 No. 41887 published on Friday, 7 September 2018, has been erroneously published under the Department of Basic Education instead of Department of Higher Education and Training	273	41970
633 National Qualifications Framework Act, 2008 (Act No. 67 of 2008) :Regulations for the Quality Assurance of Private Colleges for Continuing Education and Training, Offering Qualifications registered on the General and further Education and Training Qualifications Sub-Framework, and the Accreditation of Private Assessment Bodies.....	274	41970	633 National Qualifications Framework Act, 2008 (Act No. 67 of 2008) :Regulations for the Quality Assurance of Private Colleges for Continuing Education and Training, Offering Qualifications registered on the General and further Education and Training Qualifications Sub-Framework, and the Accreditation of Private Assessment Bodies.....	274	41970
Electoral Commission			Verkiegingskommissie		
641 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Municipal By-elections-31 October 2018: Official list of voting stations: Gauteng - TSH - Tshwane Metro - Ward 79900009.....	4	41976	641 Local Government: Municipal Electoral Act (27/2000) :Municipal By-elections-31 October 2018: Official list of voting stations: Gauteng - TSH - Tshwane Metro - Ward 79900009	4	41976
Labour, Department of			Arbeid, Departement van		
634 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) :Notice in terms of section 62 (7) of the Act.....	326	41970	634 Labour Relations Act (66/1995) :Notice in terms of section 62 (7) of the Act.....	326	41970

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of			Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van		
635 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 15854, Cape Town.....	327	41970	635 Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended :Erf 15854, Cape Town.....	327	41970
South African Reserve Bank			Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank		
636 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1993), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Kazina Import and Export (Pty) Limited (Registration number 2014/269971/07)	328	41970	636 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1993), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Kazina Import and Export (Pty) Limited (Registration number 2014/269971/07)	328	41970
637 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Bilong Zheng	329	41970	637 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Mr Bilong Zheng	329	41970
638 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Ms Kanwal Irshad and/or Mr Farhad Hoomer.....	330	41970	638 Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933), as amended :Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Ms Kanwal Irshad and/or Mr Farhad Hoomer.....	330	41970
Trade and Industry, Department of			Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van		
639 International Trade Administration Commission of South Africa :Correction Notice	331	41970	639 International Trade Administration Commission of South Africa :Correction Notice	331	41970
640 Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (53/2003) :Practice Note 1 of 2018–Youth Employment Service Initiative Practice.....	4	41975	640 Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (53/2003) :Practice Note 1 of 2018–Youth Employment Service Initiative Practice.....	4	41975
BOARD NOTICE			RAADSKENNISGEWINGS		
110 Accounting Standards Board :Invitation to comment on Exposure Draft issued by the Accounting Standards Board	332	41970	110 Accounting Standards Board :Invitation to comment on Exposure Draft issued by the Accounting Standards Board	332	41970
111 Agricultural Produce Agents Act (12/1992) :Unclaimed Monies payable to Principals of Fresh Produce Agents.....	333	41970	111 Agricultural Produce Agents Act (12/1992) :Unclaimed Monies payable to Principals of Fresh Produce Agents.....	333	41970
112 Health Professions Act (56/1974) :Rules relating to the payment of fees for accreditation of education and training offered by Education and Training Institutions under the Act.....	337	41970	112 Health Professions Act (56/1974) :Rules relating to the payment of fees for accreditation of education and training offered by Education and Training Institutions under the Act.....	337	41970
113 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Preven Naicker.....	340	41970	113 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Preven Naicker.....	340	41970
114 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Rishaal Bhojairam.....	341	41970	114 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Rishaal Bhojairam.....	341	41970
115 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Avasha Singh	342	41970	115 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Avasha Singh	342	41970
116 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Denver Smith	343	41970	116 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Denver Smith	343	41970
117 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Ganesan Govender.....	344	41970	117 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Ganesan Govender.....	344	41970
118 Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Ernest Munarini.....	345	41970	118 Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Ernest Munarini.....	345	41970

No.	Page No.	Gazette No.	No.	Page No.	Gazette No.
119 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Wayne Michael du Plessis	346	41970	119 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Wayne Michael du Plessis	346	41970
120 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: John During	347	41970	120 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: John During	347	41970
121 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Kwgaripane Mashego .	348	41970	121 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Kwgaripane Mashego .	348	41970
122 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Neill Ellman.....	349	41970	122 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Neill Ellman.....	349	41970
123 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Wisdom Chishimba	350	41970	123 South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000) :Disciplinary Tribunal/Misconduct: Wisdom Chishimba	350	41970

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

Contents

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS			
Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of/ Landbou, Bosbou en Visserie, Departement van			
1138	Agricultural Product Standards Act (119/1990): Proposed Regulations for certain Raw Processed Meat Products intended for sale in the RSA	41996	18
Arts and Culture, Department of/ Kuns en Kultuur, Departement van			
1139	Heraldry Act (18/1962): Registration of Heraldic representations	41996	19
1139	Heraldiekwet (18/1962): Registrasie van Heraldiese voorstellings	41996	20
Basic Education, Department of/ Basiese Onderwys, Departement van			
1140	South African Schools Act (84/1996): Extension of submissions for Government Gazette 41870 of 31 August 2018: For comments	41996	21
1141	National Education Policy Act (27/1996): Extension of submissions for Government Gazette 41870 of 31 August 2018: For public comments	41996	23
Education, Department of/ Onderwys, Departement van			
1142	General and Further Education and Training Quality Assurance Act (58/2001): Correction notice: Notice 633 of 2018	41996	24
Environmental Affairs, Department of/ Omgewingsake, Departement van			
1143	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10/2004): Draft the National Biodiversity Framework	41996	28
1144	National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (39/2004): The 2017 National Framework for Air Quality Management in the Republic of South Africa	41996	109
Justice and Constitutional Development, Department of/ Justisie en Staatkundige Ontwikkeling, Departement van			
1145	Small Claims Court (61/1984): Establishment of a Small Claims Court for the area of Komatipoort	41996	229
National Treasury/ Nasionale Tesourie			
1146	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act (56/2003): Amendments to Municipal Regulations on Minimum Competency Levels, 2007	41996	230
Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van			
1147	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Nakab 184 MT	41996	238
1148	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Maroelesfontein 602 KR and Portion 6 (RE) and Portion 10	41996	239
1149	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 148, Bethelsdorp and Erf 3102, Sidwell, Port Elizabeth	41996	241
1150	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Farm Shepherds Bush 768, Humansdorp, Koukamma Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province	41996	242
1151	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 497, College Street, Jansenville, Dr Beyers Naude Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province	41996	243
1152	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Erf 486/19 (Erf 4077), 291 Johnson Road Veeplaas, Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality under Cacadu District, Eastern Cape Province	41996	244
1153	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 889, Weston Hankey	41996	245
1154	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 53, Hankey, Kouga District Local Municipality; and Erf 91, Hankey, Kouga Local Municipality	41996	246
1155	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Various Properties	41996	247
1156	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 2121, Kensington, Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan, Eastern Cape Province	41996	248
1157	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Various properties	41996	249
1158	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Various properties	41996	250
1159	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Unspecified and unregistered piece of land in Phelandaba Village, Sterkspruit in Senqu Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province	41996	251
1160	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Unspecified piece of land in Bulfontein Farm No. 29, Sterkspruit in Senqu Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province	41996	252
1161	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Unspecified and unregistered piece of land in Madakana Village, Sterkspruit Senqu Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province	41996	253
1162	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Various properties	41996	254
1163	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 1104, Korsten and Erf 475, Veeplaas, Bethelsdorp in Port Elizabeth	41996	255

1164	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Unsurveyed state land called Auckland Hala Location in Victoria East, Alice, in the Eastern Cape Province.....	41996	258
1165	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Farm No. 468, Humansdorp, Kouga Local Municipality Sarah Baartman District Municipality, Eastern Cape Province.....	41996	259
1166	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Erf 2126, Korsten, Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan, Eastern Cape Province.....	41996	260
1167	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 13906, North End.....	41996	261
1168	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Remaining Extent of the Farm Innes 6LS.....	41996	262
1169	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: R/E of the Kleinfontein 1006 LS.....	41996	263
1170	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Various properties.....	41996	264
1171	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Welgevonden 272 IR: The remaining extent of Portion 2.....	41996	270
1172	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Grootvlei 293 IS.....	41996	276
1173	Restitution of the Land Rights Act (22/1994): Klipdrift 252 JR: Portion 9.....	41996	278
Social Development, Department of/ Maatskaplike Ontwikkeling, Departement van			
1174	Social Service Professions Act (110/1978): Request for Nominations of a Person by Business to be appointed by the Minister of Social Development as a Member of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.....	41996	280
South African Revenue Service/ Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens			
1175	Tax Administration Act (28/2011): Incidents of non-compliance that is subject to a fixed amount penalty in accordance with section 210 (1) and 211 of the Act.....	41996	282
1175	Wet op Belastingadministrasie (28/2011): Geval van nienakoming wat onderhewig is aan 'n vastebedragboete ooreenkomstig artikel 210 (1) en 211 van die Wet.....	41996	283
Trade and Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van			
1176	National Regulator for Compulsory Specifications Act (5/2008) as amended through the Legal Metrology Act (9/2014): Correction Notice for Lampholders, VC 8011.....	41996	284

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

National Treasury/ Nasionale Tesourie

652	Long-term Insurance Act (52/1998), as amended: Clarification of commencement of certain amendments to Regulations made under section 72 of the Act.....	41996	285
-----	---	-------	-----

Non-Governmental Organization/ Nie-Regeringsorganisasie

653	Medical Schemes Act (131/1998): Notice in terms of section 63 of the Act.....	41996	286
-----	---	-------	-----

Rural Development and Land Reform, Department of/ Landelike Ontwikkeling en Grondhervorming, Departement van

654	Land Rights Act (22/1994): Erf 4652, Grassy Park, City of Cape Town.....	41996	287
655	Restitution of Land Rights Act (22/1994) as amended: Erf 5071, Constantia, City of Cape Town.....	41996	288

South African Reserve Bank/ Suid-Afrikaanse Reserwebank

656	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933): Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Tizza Industries (Pty) Limited.....	41996	289
657	Currency and Exchanges Act (9/1933): Notice and Order of Forfeiture: Emmanuel Okoh.....	41996	291

Trade and Industry, Department of/ Handel en Nywerheid, Departement van

658	Standards Act (8/2008): New Standard, Revision Standard and Cancelled Standard.....	41996	292
-----	---	-------	-----

BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

143	Engineering Professions Act (46/2000): Publication of Board Notice in respect of disciplinary sanction.....	41996	295
144	Engineering Profession Act (46/2000): Before the Disciplinary Tribunal of the Engineering Council of South Africa held at ECSA Offices in Cape Town, between ECSA and MJ Louw PR. Eng. 820418.....	41996	296
145	Road Accident Fund Act (56/1996): Adjustment Statutory Limit in respect of Claims for Loss of Income and Loss of Support.....	41996	297
145	Padongelukfondswet (56/1996): Aanpassing van Statutêre Limiet ten opsigte van Eise vir Verlies aan Inkomste en Onderhoud.....	41996	297
146	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Alisha Potgieter.....	41996	298
147	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Boitumelo Lawrence Mokobi.....	41996	299
148	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Peter Rich.....	41996	300
149	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Peter Rich.....	41996	301
150	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Alton Pedro.....	41996	302
151	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Alton Pedro.....	41996	303
152	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Christiaan Phillipus Botha.....	41996	304
153	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct:		

	Martin Moorcroft.....	41996	305
154	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Lynette Wietz.....	41996	306
155	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Matla Gideon Matetola.....	41996	307
156	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Simon Bebington.....	41996	308
157	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct: Tiishetjo Lesiba Nyatlo.....	41996	309
158	South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act (44/2000): Disciplinary Tribunal/ Improper Conduct:Themba Orvall Maluleka.....	41996	310
159	Project and Construction Management Professions Act (48/2000): Marthinus Casper Naude Joubert, CHSA/004/2013	41996	311

Closing times for **ORDINARY WEEKLY** **GOVERNMENT GAZETTE** **2018**

*The closing time is **15:00** sharp on the following days:*

- **28 December 2017**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **05 January 2018**
- **05 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 January 2018**
- **12 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 January 2018**
- **19 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 January 2018**
- **26 January**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 February 2018**
- **02 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 February 2018**
- **09 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 February 2018**
- **16 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 February 2018**
- **23 February**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 March 2018**
- **02 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 March 2018**
- **09 March**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 March 2018**
- **15 March**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **23 March 2018**
- **22 March**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **29 March 2018**
- **28 March**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **06 April 2018**
- **06 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 April 2018**
- **13 April**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 April 2018**
- **19 April**, Thursday for the issue of Thursday **26 April 2018**
- **25 April**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **04 May 2018**
- **04 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **11 May 2018**
- **11 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **18 May 2018**
- **18 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **25 May 2018**
- **25 May**, Friday for the issue of Friday **01 June 2018**
- **01 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **08 June 2018**
- **08 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **15 June 2018**
- **15 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **22 June 2018**
- **22 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **29 June 2018**
- **29 June**, Friday for the issue of Friday **06 July 2018**
- **06 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **13 July 2018**
- **13 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **20 July 2018**
- **20 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **27 July 2018**
- **27 July**, Friday for the issue of Friday **03 August 2018**
- **02 August**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **10 August 2018**
- **10 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **17 August 2018**
- **17 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **24 August 2018**
- **24 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **31 August 2018**
- **31 August**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 September 2018**
- **07 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 September 2018**
- **14 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **21 September 2018**
- **20 September**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **28 September 2018**
- **28 September**, Friday for the issue of Friday **05 October 2018**
- **05 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **12 October 2018**
- **12 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **19 October 2018**
- **19 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **26 October 2018**
- **26 October**, Friday for the issue of Friday **02 November 2018**
- **02 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **09 November 2018**
- **09 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **16 November 2018**
- **16 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **23 November 2018**
- **23 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **30 November 2018**
- **30 November**, Friday for the issue of Friday **07 December 2018**
- **07 December**, Friday for the issue of Friday **14 December 2018**
- **13 December**, Thursday for the issue of Friday **21 December 2018**
- **19 December**, Wednesday for the issue of Friday **28 December 2018**

LIST OF TARIFF RATES FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICES

COMMENCEMENT: 1 APRIL 2018

NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL

Notice sizes for National, Provincial & Tender gazettes 1/4, 2/4, 3/4, 4/4 per page. Notices submitted will be charged at R1008.80 per full page, pro-rated based on the above categories.

Pricing for National, Provincial - Variable Priced Notices		
Notice Type	Page Space	New Price (R)
Ordinary National, Provincial	1/4 - Quarter Page	252.20
Ordinary National, Provincial	2/4 - Half Page	504.40
Ordinary National, Provincial	3/4 - Three Quarter Page	756.60
Ordinary National, Provincial	4/4 - Full Page	1008.80

EXTRA-ORDINARY

All Extra-ordinary National and Provincial gazette notices are non-standard notices and attract a variable price based on the number of pages submitted.

The pricing structure for National and Provincial notices which are submitted as **Extra ordinary submissions** will be charged at **R3026.32** per page.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

The **Government Printing Works (GPW)** has established rules for submitting notices in line with its electronic notice processing system, which requires the use of electronic *Adobe Forms*. Please ensure that you adhere to these guidelines when completing and submitting your notice submission.

CLOSING TIMES FOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES

1. The *Government Gazette* and *Government Tender Bulletin* are weekly publications that are published on Fridays and the closing time for the acceptance of notices is strictly applied according to the scheduled time for each gazette.
2. Please refer to the Submission Notice Deadline schedule in the table below. This schedule is also published online on the Government Printing works website www.gpwonline.co.za

All re-submissions will be subject to the standard cut-off times.

All notices received after the closing time will be rejected.

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
National Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Regulation Gazette	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Petrol Price Gazette	Monthly	Tuesday before 1st Wednesday of the month	One day before publication	1 working day prior to publication
Road Carrier Permits	Weekly	Friday	Thursday 15h00 for next Friday	3 working days prior to publication
Unclaimed Monies (Justice, Labour or Lawyers)	January / September 2 per year	Last Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Parliament (Acts, White Paper, Green Paper)	As required	Any day of the week	None	3 working days prior to publication
Manuals	Bi- Monthly	2nd and last Thursday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
State of Budget (National Treasury)	Monthly	30th or last Friday of the month	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Extraordinary Gazettes	As required	Any day of the week	Before 10h00 on publication date	Before 10h00 on publication date
Legal Gazettes A, B and C	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Tender Bulletin	Weekly	Friday	Friday 15h00 for next Friday	Tuesday, 15h00 - 3 working days prior to publication
Gauteng	Weekly	Wednesday	Two weeks before publication	3 days after submission deadline
Eastern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Northern Cape	Weekly	Monday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
North West	Weekly	Tuesday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
KwaZulu-Natal	Weekly	Thursday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Limpopo	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication
Mpumalanga	Weekly	Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

Government Gazette Type	Publication Frequency	Publication Date	Submission Deadline	Cancellations Deadline
Gauteng Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	Wednesday before the First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Northern Cape Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
National Liquor License Gazette	Monthly	First Friday of the month	Two weeks before publication	3 working days after submission deadline
Mpumalanga Liquor License Gazette	Bi-Monthly	Second & Fourth Friday	One week before publication	3 working days prior to publication

EXTRAORDINARY GAZETTES

3. *Extraordinary Gazettes* can have only one publication date. If multiple publications of an *Extraordinary Gazette* are required, a separate Z95/Z95Prov *Adobe* Forms for each publication date must be submitted.

NOTICE SUBMISSION PROCESS

4. Download the latest *Adobe* form, for the relevant notice to be placed, from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za.
5. The *Adobe* form needs to be completed electronically using *Adobe Acrobat / Acrobat Reader*. Only electronically completed *Adobe* forms will be accepted. No printed, handwritten and/or scanned *Adobe* forms will be accepted.
6. The completed electronic *Adobe* form has to be submitted via email to submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za. The form needs to be submitted in its original electronic *Adobe* format to enable the system to extract the completed information from the form for placement in the publication.
7. Every notice submitted **must** be accompanied by an official **GPW** quotation. This must be obtained from the *eGazette* Contact Centre.
8. Each notice submission should be sent as a single email. The email **must** contain **all documentation relating to a particular notice submission**.
 - 8.1. Each of the following documents must be attached to the email as a separate attachment:
 - 8.1.1. An electronically completed *Adobe* form, specific to the type of notice that is to be placed.
 - 8.1.1.1. For *National Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* notices, the notices must be accompanied by an electronic Z95 or Z95Prov *Adobe* form
 - 8.1.1.2. The notice content (body copy) **MUST** be a separate attachment.
 - 8.1.2. A copy of the official **Government Printing Works** quotation you received for your notice. (*Please see Quotation section below for further details*)
 - 8.1.3. A valid and legible Proof of Payment / Purchase Order: **Government Printing Works** account customer must include a copy of their Purchase Order. **Non-Government Printing Works** account customer needs to submit the proof of payment for the notice
 - 8.1.4. Where separate notice content is applicable (Z95, Z95 Prov and TForm 3, it should **also** be attached as a separate attachment. (*Please see the Copy Section below, for the specifications*).
 - 8.1.5. Any additional notice information if applicable.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

9. The electronic *Adobe* form will be taken as the primary source for the notice information to be published. Instructions that are on the email body or covering letter that contradicts the notice form content will not be considered. The information submitted on the electronic *Adobe* form will be published as-is.
10. To avoid duplicated publication of the same notice and double billing, Please submit your notice **ONLY ONCE**.
11. Notices brought to **GPW** by "walk-in" customers on electronic media can only be submitted in *Adobe* electronic form format. All "walk-in" customers with notices that are not on electronic *Adobe* forms will be routed to the Contact Centre where they will be assisted to complete the forms in the required format.
12. Should a customer submit a bulk submission of hard copy notices delivered by a messenger on behalf of any organisation e.g. newspaper publisher, the messenger will be referred back to the sender as the submission does not adhere to the submission rules.

QUOTATIONS

13. Quotations are valid until the next tariff change.
 - 13.1. **Take note:** **GPW's** annual tariff increase takes place on **1 April** therefore any quotations issued, accepted and submitted for publication up to **31 March** will keep the old tariff. For notices to be published from 1 April, a quotation must be obtained from **GPW** with the new tariffs. Where a tariff increase is implemented during the year, **GPW** endeavours to provide customers with 30 days' notice of such changes.
14. Each quotation has a unique number.
15. Form Content notices must be emailed to the *eGazette* Contact Centre for a quotation.
 - 15.1. The *Adobe* form supplied is uploaded by the Contact Centre Agent and the system automatically calculates the cost of your notice based on the layout/format of the content supplied.
 - 15.2. It is critical that these *Adobe* Forms are completed correctly and adhere to the guidelines as stipulated by **GPW**.
16. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO GPW ACCOUNT HOLDERS:**
 - 16.1. **GPW** Account Customers must provide a valid **GPW** account number to obtain a quotation.
 - 16.2. Accounts for **GPW** account customers **must** be active with sufficient credit to transact with **GPW** to submit notices.
 - 16.2.1. If you are unsure about or need to resolve the status of your account, please contact the **GPW** Finance Department prior to submitting your notices. (If the account status is not resolved prior to submission of your notice, the notice will be failed during the process).
17. **APPLICABLE ONLY TO CASH CUSTOMERS:**
 - 17.1. Cash customers doing **bulk payments** must use a **single email address** in order to use the **same proof of payment** for submitting multiple notices.
18. The responsibility lies with you, the customer, to ensure that the payment made for your notice(s) to be published is sufficient to cover the cost of the notice(s).
19. Each quotation will be associated with one proof of payment / purchase order / cash receipt.
 - 19.1. This means that **the quotation number can only be used once to make a payment.**

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**COPY (SEPARATE NOTICE CONTENT DOCUMENT)**

20. Where the copy is part of a separate attachment document for Z95, Z95Prov and TForm03
- 20.1. Copy of notices must be supplied in a separate document and may not constitute part of any covering letter, purchase order, proof of payment or other attached documents.
- The content document should contain only one notice. (You may include the different translations of the same notice in the same document).
- 20.2. The notice should be set on an A4 page, with margins and fonts set as follows:
- Page size = A4 Portrait with page margins: Top = 40mm, LH/RH = 16mm, Bottom = 40mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;
- Page size = A4 Landscape with page margins: Top = 16mm, LH/RH = 40mm, Bottom = 16mm;
Use font size: Arial or Helvetica 10pt with 11pt line spacing;

CANCELLATIONS

21. Cancellation of notice submissions are accepted by **GPW** according to the deadlines stated in the table above in point 2. Non-compliance to these deadlines will result in your request being failed. Please pay special attention to the different deadlines for each gazette. Please note that any notices cancelled after the cancellation deadline will be published and charged at full cost.
22. Requests for cancellation must be sent by the original sender of the notice and must be accompanied by the relevant notice reference number (N-) in the email body.

AMENDMENTS TO NOTICES

23. With effect from 01 October 2015, **GPW** will not longer accept amendments to notices. The cancellation process will need to be followed according to the deadline and a new notice submitted thereafter for the next available publication date.

REJECTIONS

24. All notices not meeting the submission rules will be rejected to the customer to be corrected and resubmitted. Assistance will be available through the Contact Centre should help be required when completing the forms. (012-748 6200 or email info.egazette@gpw.gov.za). Reasons for rejections include the following:
- 24.1. Incorrectly completed forms and notices submitted in the wrong format, will be rejected.
- 24.2. Any notice submissions not on the correct *Adobe* electronic form, will be rejected.
- 24.3. Any notice submissions not accompanied by the proof of payment / purchase order will be rejected and the notice will not be processed.
- 24.4. Any submissions or re-submissions that miss the submission cut-off times will be rejected to the customer. The Notice needs to be re-submitted with a new publication date.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES**APPROVAL OF NOTICES**

25. Any notices other than legal notices are subject to the approval of the Government Printer, who may refuse acceptance or further publication of any notice.
26. No amendments will be accepted in respect to separate notice content that was sent with a Z95 or Z95Prov notice submissions. The copy of notice in layout format (previously known as proof-out) is only provided where requested, for Advertiser to see the notice in final Gazette layout. Should they find that the information submitted was incorrect, they should request for a notice cancellation and resubmit the corrected notice, subject to standard submission deadlines. The cancellation is also subject to the stages in the publishing process, i.e. If cancellation is received when production (printing process) has commenced, then the notice cannot be cancelled.

GOVERNMENT PRINTER INDEMNIFIED AGAINST LIABILITY

27. The Government Printer will assume no liability in respect of—
 - 27.1. any delay in the publication of a notice or publication of such notice on any date other than that stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.2. erroneous classification of a notice, or the placement of such notice in any section or under any heading other than the section or heading stipulated by the advertiser;
 - 27.3. any editing, revision, omission, typographical errors or errors resulting from faint or indistinct copy.

LIABILITY OF ADVERTISER

28. Advertisers will be held liable for any compensation and costs arising from any action which may be instituted against the Government Printer in consequence of the publication of any notice.

CUSTOMER INQUIRIES

Many of our customers request immediate feedback/confirmation of notice placement in the gazette from our Contact Centre once they have submitted their notice – While **GPW** deems it one of their highest priorities and responsibilities to provide customers with this requested feedback and the best service at all times, we are only able to do so once we have started processing your notice submission.

GPW has a 2-working day turnaround time for processing notices received according to the business rules and deadline submissions.

Please keep this in mind when making inquiries about your notice submission at the Contact Centre.

29. Requests for information, quotations and inquiries must be sent to the Contact Centre **ONLY**.
30. Requests for Quotations (RFQs) should be received by the Contact Centre at least **2 working days** before the submission deadline for that specific publication.

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS - BUSINESS RULES

PAYMENT OF COST

31. The Request for Quotation for placement of the notice should be sent to the Gazette Contact Centre as indicated above, prior to submission of notice for advertising.
32. Payment should then be made, or Purchase Order prepared based on the received quotation, prior to the submission of the notice for advertising as these documents i.e. proof of payment or Purchase order will be required as part of the notice submission, as indicated earlier.
33. Every proof of payment must have a valid **GPW** quotation number as a reference on the proof of payment document.
34. Where there is any doubt about the cost of publication of a notice, and in the case of copy, an enquiry, accompanied by the relevant copy, should be addressed to the Gazette Contact Centre, **Government Printing Works**, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001 email: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za before publication.
35. Overpayment resulting from miscalculation on the part of the advertiser of the cost of publication of a notice will not be refunded, unless the advertiser furnishes adequate reasons why such miscalculation occurred. In the event of underpayments, the difference will be recovered from the advertiser, and future notice(s) will not be published until such time as the full cost of such publication has been duly paid in cash or electronic funds transfer into the **Government Printing Works** banking account.
36. In the event of a notice being cancelled, a refund will be made only if no cost regarding the placing of the notice has been incurred by the **Government Printing Works**.
37. The **Government Printing Works** reserves the right to levy an additional charge in cases where notices, the cost of which has been calculated in accordance with the List of Fixed Tariff Rates, are subsequently found to be excessively lengthy or to contain overmuch or complicated tabulation.

PROOF OF PUBLICATION

38. Copies of any of the *Government Gazette* or *Provincial Gazette* can be downloaded from the **Government Printing Works** website www.gpwonline.co.za free of charge, should a proof of publication be required.
39. Printed copies may be ordered from the Publications department at the ruling price. The **Government Printing Works** will assume no liability for any failure to post or for any delay in despatching of such *Government Gazette(s)*

GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS CONTACT INFORMATION

Physical Address:

Government Printing Works
149 Bosman Street
Pretoria

Postal Address:

Private Bag X85
Pretoria
0001

GPW Banking Details:

Bank: ABSA Bosman Street
Account No.: 405 7114 016
Branch Code: 632-005

For Gazette and Notice submissions: Gazette Submissions:

For queries and quotations, contact: Gazette Contact Centre:

E-mail: submit.egazette@gpw.gov.za

E-mail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748 6200

Contact person for subscribers: Mrs M. Toka:

E-mail: subscriptions@gpw.gov.za

Tel: 012-748-6066 / 6060 / 6058

Fax: 012-323-9574

GOVERNMENT NOTICES • GOEWERMENTSKENNISGEWINGS

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES**NO. 1138****26 OCTOBER 2018****AGRICULTURAL PRODUCT STANDARDS ACT, 1990
(ACT No. 119 OF 1990)****PROPOSED PUBLICATION OF REGULATIONS REGARDING THE CLASSIFICATION,
PACKING AND MARKING OF CERTAIN RAW PROCESSED MEAT PRODUCTS
INTENDED FOR SALE IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA****INVITATION FOR PUBLIC COMMENTS:**

I, Senzeni Zokwana, Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, acting under section 15 of the Agricultural Product Standards Act, 1990 (Act No. 119 of 1990), hereby make known that I intend to make new Regulations Relating to the Classification, Packing and Marking of Certain Raw Processed Meat Products intended for sale in the Republic of South Africa.

All interested parties are invited to submit comments and any representations concerning the proposed new regulations in writing within **30 days** from the date of publication of this Notice to the following address:

Executive Officer: Agricultural Product Standards
Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
Private Bag X343, Pretoria, 0001
30 Hamilton Street, Harvest House Building, Arcadia, Room 154
Tel. no. 012 319 6388; Fax no. 012 319 6265
Email: SimphiweMAT@daff.gov.za

The proposed new regulations are available on the Department's website at the following link: <http://www.daff.gov.za/daffweb3/Branches/Agricultural-Production-Health-Food-Safety/Food-Safety-Quality-Assurance/Draft-Legislation-for-Comments>, or can be forwarded via electronic mail or posted to any person upon request.

Mr. Senzeni Zokwana**Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries**

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS AND CULTURE

NO. 1139

26 OCTOBER 2018

BUREAU OF HERALDRY

REGISTRATION OF HERALDIC REPRESENTATIONS

The Bureau of Heraldry hereby gives notice in terms of section 10 of the Heraldry Act, 1962 (Act No. 18 of 1962), that the following have been registered:

The ARMS of **Die Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool Pretoria** (H4/3/1/528), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

The ARMS of the **District Grand Lodge of KwaZulu-Natal of Antient Free and Accepted Masons of Scotland** (H4/3/1/4149), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

The ARMS of **Pherere Lucas Mashigo** (H4/3/4/907), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

The ARMS of **Ugnius Mikučionis** (H4/3/4/1042), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

The ARMS of **Richard Gregory Payatt** (H4/3/4/1043), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

The ARMS of **Petrie Willem van Vuuren** (H4/3/4/1044), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

The ARMS of **Sinevusu Secondary School** (H4/3/1/4151), as published under Government Notice No. 586 of 15 June 2018.

DEPARTEMENT VAN KUNS EN KULTUUR

NO. 1139

26 OKTOBER 2018

BURO VIR HERALDIEK

REGISTRASIE VAN HERALDIESE VOORSTELLINGS

Die Buro vir Heraldiek gee hierby ingevolge artikel 10 van die Heraldiekwet, 1962 (Wet No. 18 van 1962), kennis dat die volgende geregistreer is:

Die WAPEN van **Die Afrikaanse Hoër Meisieskool Pretoria** (H4/3/1/528), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

Die WAPEN van **Distrik Grootlosie van KwaZulu-Natal van die Antieke Vry en Aanvaarde Messelaars van Skotland** (H4/3/1/4149), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

Die WAPEN van **Pherere Lucas Mashigo** (H4/3/4/907), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

Die WAPEN van **Ugnius Mikučionis** (H4/3/4/1042), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

Die WAPEN van **Richard Gregory Payatt** (H4/3/4/1043), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

Die WAPEN van **Petrie Willem van Vuuren** (H4/3/4/1044), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

Die WAPEN van **Sinevusu Secondary School** (H4/3/1/4151), soos by Goewermentskennisgewing No.586 van 15 Junie 2018 gepubliseer.

DEPARTMENT OF BASIC EDUCATION

NO. 1140

26 OCTOBER 2018

SOUTH AFRICAN SCHOOLS ACT, 1996 (ACT NO. 84 OF 1996)**EXTENSION OF SUBMISSIONS FOR GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 41870 OF 31 AUGUST 2018 CALLING FOR COMMENTS ON AMENDMENT TO SECTION FOUR AND SECTION THREE IN SOME SUBJECTS FOR CURRICULUM AND ASSESSMENT POLICY STATEMENT (CAPS) GRADES R-12**

1. I, Angelina Matsie Motshekga, Minister of Basic Education, hereby, give extension for submission of comments on amendment to Section four of *Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) Grades R-12* published in *Government Gazette No. 41870, Notice No. 900 of 30 August 2018*.
2. The minimum outcomes and standards referred to above, are **Section 4** and **Section 3** of the *Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement for Grades R-12* and therefore need not be responded to separately.

AVAILABILITY OF THE POLICY DOCUMENT


3. The **documents** referred to in paragraph 2 are available on the following Department website: www.education.gov.za. Under: **Resources, Policies, Curriculum and Assessment**, and is arranged per Phase and Subject.

SUBMISSION GUIDELINE

4. It will greatly assist the Department if all submissions could be prepared under the headings listed in each of the Subject Statement. If you do not wish to comment under a particular heading please indicate "No comment".
A specific template for submission is available on the Website.

CLOSING DATE

5. The comments must reach the Department not later than **30 days from the date of publishing**.



MRS AM MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION
DATE:

DEPARTMENT OF BASIC EDUCATION

NO. 1141

26 OCTOBER 2018

NATIONAL EDUCATION POLICY ACT, 1996 (ACT NO. 27 OF 1996)

EXTENSION OF SUBMISSIONS FOR GOVERNMENT GAZETTE 41870 OF 31 AUGUST 2018 CALLING FOR COMMENTS ON AMENDMENT TO SECTION FOUR AND SECTION THREE IN SOME SUBJECTS FOR CURRICULUM AND ASSESSMENT POLICY STATEMENT (CAPS) GRADES R-12

1. I, Angelina Matsie Motshekga, Minister of Basic Education, hereby, give extension for submission of comments on amendment to Section four of *Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) Grades R-12* published in *Government Gazette 41870, Notice No. 899 of 30 August 2018*.
2. The reason for the extension is to provide ample time for members of the public and stakeholder bodies to make valuable contributions to the proposed amendments.

AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

3. The policy documents mentioned in Paragraph 1 above are obtainable on the following Departmental websites:

<http://www.education.gov.za>. Under: **Resources, Policies, Curriculum and Assessment**, and is arranged per Phase and Subject.

ADDRESS FOR SUBMISSIONS

4. All interested stakeholder bodies and members of the public are invited to comment on the policy in writing and to direct their comments to:

GET: Mr Peter Van Wyk; Tel No: 012 357 4122; email: Vwyk.P@dbe.gov.za

MST Subjects: Dr AE Nkosi, Tel. No: 012 357 4176; email: Nkosi.a@dbe.gov.za

FET (Non-MST subjects): Ms Cheryl Weston, Tel. No: 012 357 4183 Email: Weston.c@dbe.gov.za

OR

Hand deliver at Sol Plaatji House, 222 Struben Street, Pretoria 0002


SUBMISSION GUIDELINE

4. It will greatly assist the Department if all submissions could be prepared under the headings listed in each of the Subject Statement. If you do not wish to comment under a particular heading please indicate "No comment".

A specific template for submission is available on the Website.

CLOSING DATE

5. The comments must reach the Department not later than **30 days from the date of publishing**.



MRS AM MOTSHEKGA, MP
MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION

DATE:

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

NO. 1142

26 OCTOBER 2018

Correction Notice

Department of Education
Notice 633 of 2018

This serves as a correction notice in the government gazette **Vol. 640 No. 41970** published on **Friday, 12 October 2018**. Kindly take note that the following three pages, which were meant to be part of the gazette, were omitted in error.

For a full view of the notice, visit the Umalusi website on www.umalusi.org.za

REGULATION NOTICE OF 2018 NO.**DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING****GENERAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING QUALITY ASSURANCE ACT, 2001 (ACT NO. 58 OF 2001)****CALL FOR WRITTEN SUBMISSIONS FROM STAKEHOLDER BODIES AND MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC ON THE *REGULATIONS FOR THE QUALITY ASSURANCE OF PRIVATE COLLEGES FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION AND TRAINING, OFFERING QUALIFICATIONS REGISTERED ON THE GENERAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING QUALIFICATIONS SUB-FRAMEWORK, AND THE ACCREDITATION OF PRIVATE ASSESSMENT BODIES***

1. I, Grace Naledi Mandisa Pandor, Minister of Higher Education and Training, hereby, in terms of sections 17A(2)(b), and 27 of the *General and Further Education and Training Quality Assurance Act, 2001 (Act No. 58 of 2001)*, give my intention to develop *Regulations for the Quality Assurance of Private Colleges for Continuing Education and Training, offering qualifications registered on the General and Further Education and Training Qualifications Sub-framework, and the Accreditation of Private Assessment Bodies*. In view of this, I invite stakeholder bodies and members of the public to comment on these regulations as set out in the **Schedule**.

BACKGROUND

2. These regulations will apply to-
 - (a) private colleges registered in terms of the *Continuing Education and Training Act, 2006 (Act No. 16 of 2006)*, (hereafter referred to as the *CET Act*) as amended by the *Further Education and Training Colleges*

Amendment Act, 2013 (Act No. 1 of 2013), and offering qualifications which are registered on the GFETQSF; and

- (b) private assessment bodies that manage formal internal assessment and conduct external assessment in accordance with the regulatory framework outlined in the national policies that govern the qualifications they assess

AVAILABILITY OF THE REGULATION DOCUMENT

- 3. The **Schedule** referred in paragraph 1 is available on Umalusi's website: www.umalusi.org.za

SUBMISSIONS

- 4. It would greatly assist Umalusi if all submissions could be prepared under the headings listed in the document, *Regulations for the Quality Assurance of Private Colleges for Continuing Education and Training, offering qualifications registered on the General and Further Education and Training Qualifications Sub-framework, and the Accreditation of Private Assessment Bodies* as set out in the **Schedule**. If you do not wish to comment under a particular heading, please indicate "No comment".
- 5. The name, address, telephone number, e-mail address and fax number of the person or organisation responsible for submitting comments must be provided.

CLOSING DATE

- 6. The closing date for the receipt of comments is set as **21 days** after publication of this Notice.

ADDRESS FOR SUBMISSIONS

7. Please send or deliver your submission to-

**The Chief Executive Officer
Umalusi**


Attention: Ms Z Modimakwane

**37 General van Ryneveld Street, Persequor Technopark, PRETORIA
Or**

**PO Box 151, Persequor Technopark, PRETORIA, 0001
Or**

Fax: 012 349 1511

E-mail: zodwa.modimakwane@umalusi.org.za


GRACE NALEDI MANDISA PANDOR, MP
MINISTER OF HIGHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING
DATE: 24 - 3 - 2018

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 1143

26 OCTOBER 2018

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: BIODIVERSITY ACT, 2004 (ACT NO. 10 OF 2004) DRAFT THE NATIONAL BIODIVERSITY FRAMEWORK

I, Derek Andre Hanekom, Minister of Environmental Affairs (Acting) hereby publish in terms of section 38 of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No 10 of 2004), a draft biodiversity National Biodiversity Framework, as contained in the schedule hereto.

Members of the public are invited to submit to the Minister, within 30 (thirty) days after the publication of the notice in the *Gazette*, written representations on, or objections to the National Biodiversity Framework to the following addresses:

By post to: The Director-General:
Department of Environmental Affairs
Attention: Ms Pamela Kershaw
Private Bag X447
Pretoria
0001

By hand at: Ground Floor (Reception), Environment House, 473 Steve Biko, Corner Steve Biko and Soutpansberg Road, Arcadia, Pretoria, 0001

By e-mail: pkershaw@environment.gov.za, or by fax to 0865411102 or 012 399 9585.

All inquiries in connection with the notice can be directed to Ms Pamela Kershaw at 012 399 9585.

An electronic copy of the draft NBF can be downloaded from the following link:
<http://www.environment.gov.za/Documents/>.

Comments received after the closing date may not be considered.



DEREK ANDRE HANEKOM
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (ACTING)

THE DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

South Africa's National Biodiversity Framework

2017 - 2022

This National Biodiversity Framework is submitted in fulfilment of the requirements of the National Biodiversity Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004), Section 38(2)

CONTENTS

1	Introduction to the National Biodiversity Framework	3
1.1	Purpose	3
1.2	Informants of the NBF	3
	<i>1.2.1 Overview of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan</i>	4
	<i>1.2.2 Overview of the National Biodiversity Assessment</i>	6
	<i>1.2.3 Overview of the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy</i>	6
1.3	Overview of the National Biodiversity Framework	7
1.4	Users	8
1.5	Structure	10
2	Context for implementation of the National Biodiversity Framework	10
2.1	Status of South Africa's biodiversity	10
2.2	Institutional context for biodiversity management and protection	12
2.3	Alignment with national policy and legislation	13
2.4	Alignment with international commitments	15
2.5	Principles	16
3	Integrated framework for strategic coordination in the biodiversity sector	16
3.1	National strategies, frameworks and systems in the biodiversity sector	17
	<i>Overview of strategies, frameworks and systems guiding work in the biodiversity sector</i>	17
3.2	Accelerators for implementing NBSAP priorities	40
	<i>Acceleration measures organized by NBSAP strategic objectives, outcomes and high priority activities</i>	41
4	Mechanisms for Coordination, Cooperation and Implementation	56
4.1	National coordination mechanisms	56
4.2	National communities of practice for knowledge sharing	59
4.3	Co-ordination at sub-national level	64
	<i>4.3.1 Linking NBSAP priorities to action plans at provincial and local levels</i>	64
	<i>4.3.2 Strengthening multi-stakeholder partnerships</i>	64

*National Biodiversity Framework**January 2018*

4.4	Strengthening biodiversity monitoring and reporting	65
4.5	Regional priorities and mechanisms for coordination	66
4.6	Mobilising finance for the biodiversity sector	67
4.7	Implementation of the NBF	68
6	Annexures	69
6.1	Full list of strategies, frameworks and systems included in the NBF	70
6.2	General references	72
6.3	The Sustainable Development Goals	73
6.4	The Aichi Biodiversity Targets	74
6.5	Acronyms and abbreviations	75

Tables**pg**

<i>1: Core strategy of the NBF</i>	5
<i>2: List of key institutions directly involved in biodiversity management and conservation</i>	9
<i>3: Status of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems, at a glance</i>	11
<i>4: Overview of strategies, frameworks and systems guiding work in the biodiversity sector</i>	18
<i>5: Acceleration measures organized by NBSAP strategic objectives, outcomes and high priority activities</i>	41
<i>6: Key national coordination mechanisms operating in the biodiversity sector</i>	56
<i>7: Communities of Practice that operate nationally to facilitate cooperation, lesson-sharing and knowledge exchange in the biodiversity sector</i>	59

Figures

<i>1: Summary of the six strategic objectives described in the NBSAP 2015 - 2025</i>	4
<i>2: Informants of the revised National Biodiversity Framework</i>	8
<i>3: The 15 biodiversity finance solutions proposed in the BIOFIN Finance Plan for South Africa</i>	68

Section 1: Introduction to the National Biodiversity Framework

The National Biodiversity Framework (NBF) is a requirement under Section 38 of the **National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act** (Act 10 of 2004, hereafter referred to as the 'Biodiversity Act').

1.1 Purpose of the NBF

The overall purpose of the NBF is to **coordinate and align** the efforts of the many organizations and individuals involved in conserving and managing South Africa's biodiversity in support of sustainable development.

The Biodiversity Act specifies that the NBF must:

- provide for an **integrated, co-ordinated and consistent approach** to biodiversity management
- identify **priority areas** for conservation action, and for the establishment of protected areas
- reflect **regional cooperation** issues concerning biodiversity management in Southern Africa.

The NBF is a short to medium-term coordination tool that shows the **alignment** between the strategic objectives and outcomes identified in the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (NBSAP v.2, 2015) and other key national strategies, frameworks and systems that currently guide the work of the biodiversity sector, and identifies mechanisms through which this work is **coordinated**. It also identifies a set of interventions or "acceleration measures" that can unlock or fast-track implementation of the NBSAP, and indicates the **relative roles** of the many agencies involved in implementing these activities.

The purpose of the NBF is not to provide a comprehensive review of all work currently being undertaken in the biodiversity sector, nor to list all of the actions required to conserve and manage South Africa's biodiversity in support of sustainable development.

1.2 Informants of the National Biodiversity Framework

The primary informants of the NBF are the latest versions of the **National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan** (or NBSAP), which is South Africa's long-term strategy for ensuring sustainable management, use and conservation of biodiversity; the **National Biodiversity Assessment** (or NBA), which provides headline indicators and a spatial assessment of ecosystems and species; and, the **National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy** (or NPAES), which is a long-term strategy for guiding cost-effective expansion of the country's protected area estate. The NBF is also informed by numerous other national strategies, frameworks and systems (and their provincial counterparts, where these exist) that guide the work being carried out in the biodiversity sector – an overview of these is presented in Section 3 of this Framework.

1.2.1. Overview of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan (version 2, 2015)

An NBSAP is a requirement that all contracting parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD, 1992) are obliged to fulfil. South Africa's NBSAP 2015 sets out an integrated and coherent national strategy for the conservation, management and sustainable use of the country's biodiversity to ensure equitable benefits to the people of the country. It outlines how South Africa will fulfil the objectives of the CBD and contribute to the global sustainable development agenda. It also provides a framework for the integration of biodiversity considerations into national development plans and a wide range of other sectoral strategies, placing wise management and protection of biodiversity at the heart of the sustainable development agenda.

The NBSAP 2015 – 2025 (GoS, 2015a) identifies **6 strategic objectives**, under each of which key **outcomes, activities** (designated as high, medium and low priority), and medium to long-term **targets** are described in detail – see **Figure 1** for a summary of the strategic objectives, and **Table 1** for a more detailed listing of the outcomes.

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is responsible for coordinating and monitoring the implementation of the NBSAP, with the support of the environmental Minister and Members of the Executive Council (MinMEC) Committee, the Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTECHs) and their various Working Groups (WGs), in particular WG 1 (Biodiversity and Conservation) – these are described in more detail in **Section 4** of this document.

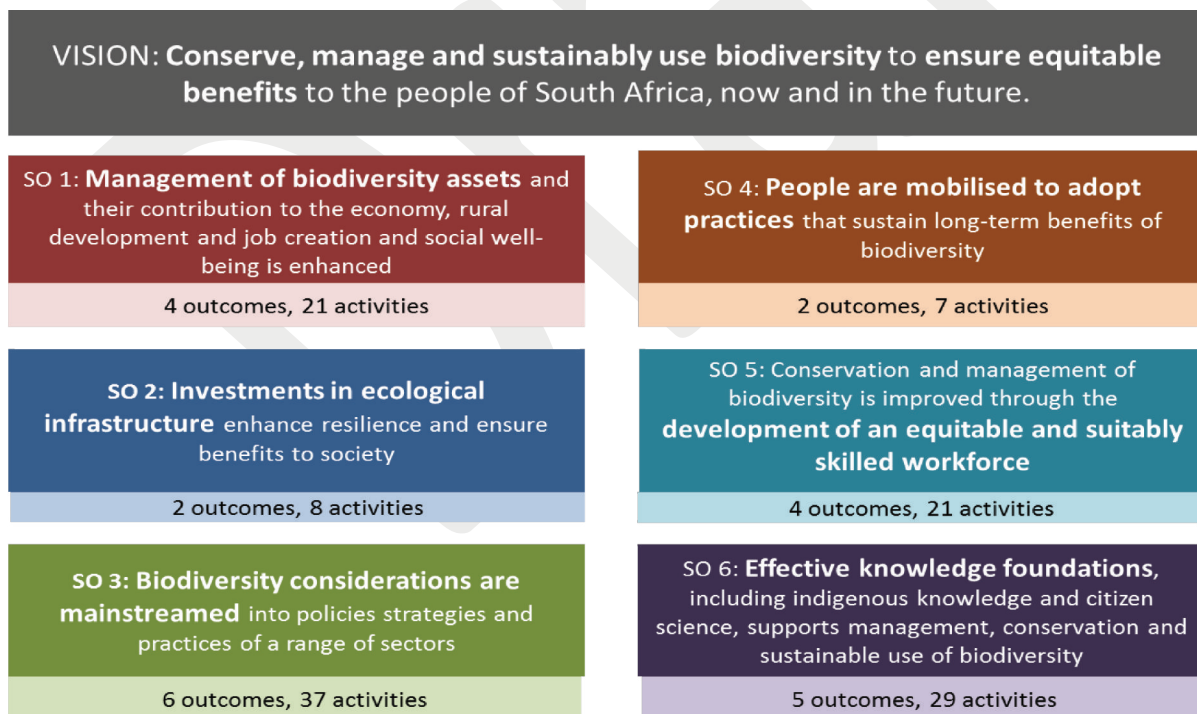


Figure 1: Summary of the six strategic objectives described in the NBSAP 2015 - 2025

Table 1: Core strategy of the NBSAP 2015 to 2025

Strategic objectives	Outcomes
1. Management of biodiversity assets and their contribution to the economy, rural development, job creation and social well-being is enhanced	<p>1.1. The network of protected areas and conservation areas includes a representative sample of ecosystems and species, and is coherent and effectively managed.</p> <p>1.2. Species of special concern are sustainably managed.</p> <p>1.3. The biodiversity economy is expanded, strengthened and transformed to be more inclusive of the rural poor.</p> <p>1.4. Biodiversity conservation supports the land reform agenda and socio-economic opportunities for communal landowners.</p>
2. Investment in ecological infrastructure enhances resilience and ensures benefits to society	<p>2.1. Restore, maintain and secure important ecological infrastructure in a way that contributes to rural development, long-term job creation and livelihoods.</p> <p>2.2. Ecosystem-based adaptation (EbA) is shown to achieve multiple benefits in the context of sustainable development.</p>
3. Biodiversity considerations are mainstreamed into policies, strategies and practices of a range of sectors	<p>3.1. Effective science-based tools inform planning and decision-making.</p> <p>3.2. Embed biodiversity considerations into national, provincial and municipal development-planning and monitoring.</p> <p>3.3. Strengthen and streamline development authorisations and decision-making.</p> <p>3.4. Compliance with authorisations and permits is monitored and enforced.</p> <p>3.5. Appropriate allocation of resources in key sectors and spheres of government facilitates effective management of biodiversity, especially in biodiversity priority areas.</p> <p>3.6. Biodiversity considerations are integrated into the development and implementation of policy, legislative and other tools.</p>
4. People are mobilised to adopt practices that sustain the long-term benefits of biodiversity	<p>4.1 People's awareness of the value of biodiversity is enhanced through more effective coordination and messaging.</p> <p>4.2 People are mobilised to conserve and sustainably use biodiversity.</p>
5: Conservation and management of biodiversity is improved through the development of an equitable and suitably skilled workforce	<p>5.1. Macro-level conditions enabled for skills planning, development and evaluation of the sector as a whole.</p> <p>5.2. An improved skills development system incorporates the needs of the biodiversity sector.</p> <p>5.3. Partnerships are developed and institutions are capacitated to deliver on their mandates towards improved service delivery.</p>
6: Effective knowledge foundations , including indigenous knowledge and citizen science, support the management, conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity	<p>6.1. Relevant foundational data sets on species and ecosystems are in place and well-monitored and available to the public in a useful format.</p> <p>6.2. The status of species and ecosystems is regularly monitored and assessed and communicated.</p> <p>6.3. Geographic priority areas for the management, conservation and restoration of biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure are identified based on best available science.</p> <p>6.4. Management-relevant and policy-relevant research and analysis is undertaken through collaboration between scientists and practitioners.</p> <p>6.5. Knowledge base is accessible and presented in a way that informs decision-making.</p>

1.2.2. Overview of the National Biodiversity Assessment

The purpose of the National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA) is to assess the state of South Africa's biodiversity based on best available science, with a view to understanding trends over time, and informing policy and decision-making across a range of sectors. The NBA is a product of high scientific importance, developed through a five-year process of research and consultation that is led by the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), working in collaboration with DEA and several other partner organizations. The NBA deals with all three components of biodiversity (genes, species and ecosystems), and assesses biodiversity and ecosystems across terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine realms. The NBA is a primary informant of the NBSAP, the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES, and its provincial counterparts), provincial and metropolitan systematic biodiversity plans, bioregional plans, and other biodiversity and spatial planning tools. It also links closely with the developing National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (see **Table 4**, **Section 3.1**), which establishes a consistent set of headline biodiversity indicators for the country, including ecosystem threat status and ecosystem protection level. The NBA provides spatial focus and impetus for taking forward a programme of work to measure these indicators, and synthesises them periodically at the national scale.

The NBA 2018 (to be published in 2019) follows from the National Biodiversity Assessment 2011 (which informed the NBSAP 2015). Both of these were preceded by the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA, 2004), which informed the NBSAP 2005. The NBA process culminates in the publication of a Synthesis Report, a popular report (which makes the results available to non-specialists), a number of technical reports, peer-reviewed papers in journals, data and metadata – all of which are made publicly available.

1.2.3 Overview of the National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy

The goal of South Africa's National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES) is to achieve cost-effective expansion of the protected area estate for improved ecosystem representation, ecological sustainability, and resilience to climate change. It sets national protected area targets, maps priority areas for protected area expansion, and makes recommendations on mechanisms for achieving the targets, under both the **National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act** (Act 57 of 2003, hereafter referred to as the 'Protected Areas Act.') and the Biodiversity Act. The common set of targets and spatial priorities provided in the NPAES enable co-ordination between the many role-players involved in protected area expansion. Detailed spatial planning and roll-out to achieve the protected area targets is carried out at provincial level, guided by provincial systematic biodiversity plans and protected area expansion strategies, where these exist (DEA, 2016a¹).

Provision is made for the NPAES to be updated every five years. The first NPAES, which was published in 2008, has recently been revised to: include new biodiversity data and newly-declared protected areas, and information from provincial biodiversity plans and protected area strategies; improve target-setting; and, inform the identification of priority areas for expansion. The revised NPAES (DEA, 2016a) also includes a review of the performance of protected area management authorities with

¹ At the time of writing, the revised NPAES had yet to be signed off by the Minister.

regard to protected area expansion in the period 2008 to 2014, and describes priority activities, with explicit performance targets, for the period 2016 to 2020 (DEA, 2016a).

1.3 Overview of the National Biodiversity Framework

South Africa's first National Biodiversity Framework (**Government Gazette Vol. 530, GN No.32474, 3 August 2009**) was based on the first NBSAP (DEA, 2005), and the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment (NSBA 2004). It identified a set of 33 high priority activities to guide the work of the biodiversity sector over the period 2008 to 2013. The NBF, along with the updated National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA 2011), in turn, became an important informant in the process to update the first NBSAP, and has played an important role in guiding conservation action in the biodiversity sector.

Differences in the policy context prevailing now, compared to when the original NBF was developed, have made it necessary to take a different approach in the revised NBF. In particular, a range of national policies, strategies, frameworks and other systems is now in place – and others are being developed – to guide work in certain areas of the biodiversity sector, such as management of invasive species, protected area expansion, biodiversity stewardship, ecosystem-based adaptation, the biodiversity economy, and water resource management. Some of these strategies include detailed action plans (in which specific activities with targets, roles and responsibilities are identified), whilst others are more conceptual (outlining a broad approach or set of principles which should guide the development of more detailed implementation plans). The NBSAP makes reference to some of these strategies (those that were developed before 2015), and has identified priority actions that are well-aligned with them, but other strategies have been developed since, and there is a need to align these with priorities of the NBSAP, which is the 'umbrella strategy' for the sector.

For these reasons, and to achieve its primary purpose (which is to provide an integrated framework for coordinating the work of the biodiversity sector), the revised **National Biodiversity Framework** for the period 2017 to 2022 takes a two-pronged approach, which includes:

- **providing an overview of key national strategies, frameworks and systems** that guide the work of the biodiversity sector, and indicating their relevance to the strategic objectives, outcomes and priority activities of the NBSAP. This is complemented by an overview of key, national-level co-ordination mechanisms and communities of practice through which sector role-players can coordinate their work and exchange information and experiences.
- **identifying a set of interventions** (called 'accelerators') that can be used to **accelerate implementation** of high-level **priorities of the NBSAP** over the next five years.

In taking this approach, the NBF brings together key elements of the NBSAP and other relevant strategies. The NBF is underpinned by a strong scientific foundation (provided by the NBA, the NPAES and the research that underpins several of the other strategies included in the overview), and builds on the consultative processes through which all of these other products were developed.

Development of the revised NBF has been carried out through a thorough **analysis of the NBSAP and 30 other strategies, frameworks and systems**, and a **targeted consultation process** involving key stakeholders in government and civil society (with emphasis on those institutions that carry a government mandate to manage and protect biodiversity and other natural resources, and ensure

their sustainable use). The relationship between the NBF, NBSAP, NPAES and other key strategies is illustrated in **Figure 2**.

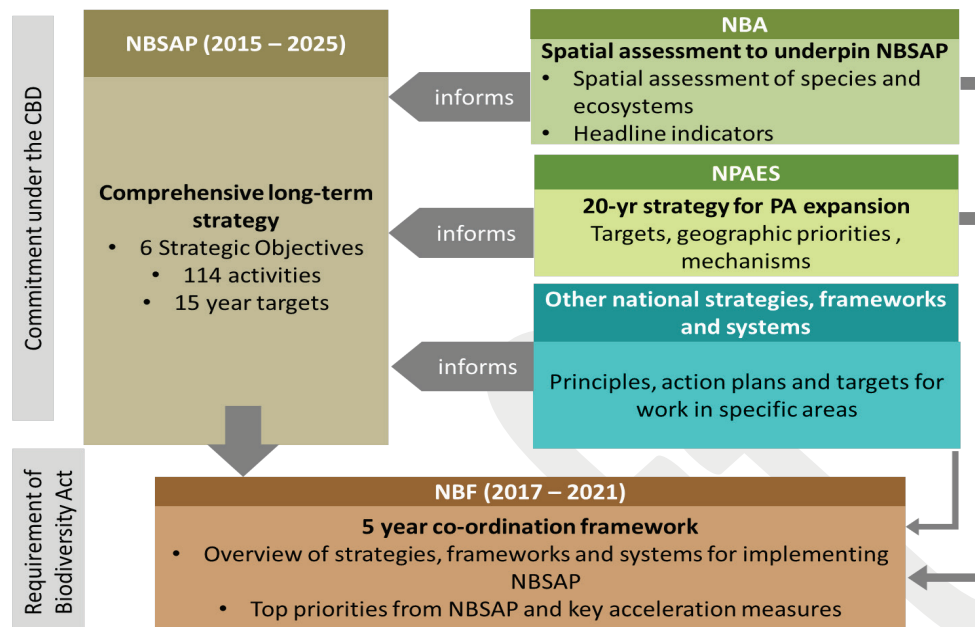


Figure 2: Informants of the revised National Biodiversity Framework

1.4. Users of the NBF

The primary users of the NBF are institutions whose **core business is biodiversity conservation and environmental management**. Broadly, the users may include: organs of state in national, provincial and local spheres; government-led programmes, such as those to restore and rehabilitate ecosystems; NGOs and CBOs; and, multi-stakeholder conservation and development programmes and projects, such as multi-partner landscape-level initiatives and other flagship projects (see **Table 2**, for a summary of the key role-players).

The NBF may also have some relevance for stakeholders whose core work is not biodiversity conservation, but whose business either impacts on the status of biodiversity and ecosystems, or depends on biodiversity assets, ecosystem services and ecological infrastructure – for example, sectors such as agriculture, fisheries, water and sanitation, mining, energy, rural development and land reform, urban development, local economic development, and education.

It also has relevance for government departments which are not responsible for direct or indirect management of natural resources, but play an important role in establishing policies and practices that impact on biodiversity management and conservation, and the implementation of the NBSAP (such as, the Presidency; National Treasury; Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA); Department of Science and Technology (DST); Department of Trade and Industry (dti); the Departments of Basic and Higher Education (DoE); and, the Department of Arts and Culture (DAC).

Table 2: Key institutions directly involved in biodiversity management and conservation

Government Entities	
National departments and public entities	Provincial conservation agencies, parks boards or other conservation authorities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI) South African National Parks (SANParks) World Heritage Site Authorities Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) <p><i>Research entities</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) The Water Research Commission (WRC) The Agricultural Research Council (ARC) The South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Western Cape: CapeNature Kwazulu-Natal: Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife (EKZNW) North West: North West Parks and Tourism Board (NWPB) Eastern Cape: Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Authority (ECPTA) Limpopo: Limpopo Tourism and Parks Board (LTPB) Mpumalanga: Mpumalanga Tourism and Parks Agency (MTPA) Isimangaliso Wetland Park Authority <p><i>Note: CapeNature and EKZNW are mandated to work throughout their respective provinces, whereas the other parks authorities are mandated to work only within the boundaries of protected areas</i></p>
Provincial environment and/or conservation departments	Key government-led national environmental programmes
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Western Cape: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) Northern Cape: The Department of Environment Affairs and Nature Conservation (DENC) Free State: Department of Economic Development, Small Business Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs Eastern Cape: The Department of Economic Development, Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEDEAT) KwaZulu-Natal: Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environmental Affairs (DEDTEA) Gauteng: Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) Mpumalanga: Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, Land and Environmental Affairs (DARDLEA) North West: Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development (NW READ) Limpopo: Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (LEDET) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Working for Water (WfW) Working on Fire (WoF) Working for Wetlands (WfWet) Working on Ecosystems (WonEco) LandCare Working for the Coast (WftC) Community-based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) People and Parks Programme Man and Biosphere Reserve Programme (MAB)
	Local governments
	<p>All local governments in South Africa (including Metropolitan, District and Local Municipalities) play an increasingly important role in spatial planning and land-use management (including biodiversity management and integrated environmental management). They also provide a strategic opportunity to mainstream biodiversity into sustainable development through the integration of nature-based opportunities (aligned with the NBSAP) into integrated development plans</p>
NGOs, the private sector, civil society	
<p>African Conservation Trust (ACT); BirdLife South Africa, The Botanical Society of Southern Africa (BotSoc); Conservation-South Africa; Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT); IUCN in SA; Peace Parks Foundation (PPF), Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA); World Wide Fund for Nature South Africa (WWF-SA); Wildlands Conservation Trust; Wilderness Foundation; ICLEI; Biosphere Reserve management agencies; community-based organizations; businesses and other private sector role-players; landowners</p> <p><i>Note: These lists are not comprehensive and there may be many other organizations and programmes that play an important role in biodiversity conservation and to whom the NBF will be relevant.</i></p>	

1.5. Structure of the NBF

The NBF is presented in five Sections, as follows:

Section 1 provides an introduction to the NBF, including its purpose, its relationship to the NBSAP, NBA and other national strategies, its intended users, and its overall structure.

Section 2 describes the context for implementation of the NBF, including a brief description of key pressures on South Africa's biodiversity and opportunities for addressing these; the institutional context; alignment with national policies and international commitments under multilateral agreements; and, guiding principles.

Section 3, which is the core of the NBF, has two components: (i) an **overview of key national strategies, frameworks and systems** that guide the work of the biodiversity sector, and provide effective vehicles for implementing the provisions of the NBSAP; and, (ii) a brief description of **key acceleration measures** that can be used to remove bottlenecks or barriers or provide opportunities for fast-tracking implementation of high priority activities identified in the NBSAP. These measures include a combination of enabling and other types of activities, some of which are specific to particular strategic objectives of the NBSAP, and others of which are cross-cutting, and hold the potential to achieve multiple NBSAP objectives simultaneously.

The information in this section is presented in a combination of summary tables (organised under the Strategic Objectives and Outcomes of the NBSAP), accompanied by brief narrative description.

Section 4 deals with mechanisms for co-ordination and co-operation (including national and regional priorities), communities of practice for promoting collaboration and knowledge sharing, and implementation arrangements.

Section 5 is a set of annexures providing additional or supplementary information including references, a list of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) and Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs), and a list of acronyms and abbreviations used in the document.

Section 2: Context for implementation of the NBF

2.1. Status of South Africa's biodiversity

South Africa is one of the world's most diverse countries in terms of ecosystems and species, with nine different terrestrial biomes (Fynbos, Grassland, Savanna, Nama Karoo, Succulent Karoo, Forest, Subtropical Thicket, Indian Ocean Coastal Belt, and Desert), a wealth of freshwater ecosystems, diverse marine ecosystems and a rich store of marine resources, and over 95 000 known species of living organisms. In addition to their own intrinsic value, these ecosystems and species are critical natural assets that provide a range of goods and services to people, such as producing food and clean water, regulating climate and disease, supporting crop pollination and nutrient cycles, and delivering cultural benefits and recreational opportunities. Maintaining the biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure that provide these benefits in good ecological condition is fundamental to achieving South Africa's social and economic development objectives. A brief overview of the status of South

Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems is provided in **Table 3**. All of the information in the table has been extracted from the NBA 2011, unless otherwise stated.

Table 3: Status of South Africa's ecosystems and species, at a glance

Ecosystem/element	Status, at a glance
Terrestrial Ecosystems:	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	40% of ecosystem types are threatened, with highest proportion of threatened ecosystems in the Indian Ocean Coastal Belt, Grassland, Fynbos and Forest Biomes
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	22% well-protected, 35% not protected at all
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Rangelands; fertile soil; pollination; ecotourism; medicinal plants; wild food sources; resources for the wildlife and natural products industries; cultural, recreational and spiritual resources
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Intensive agriculture, urban sprawl, mining, poorly-planned land uses and irresponsible practices that cause habitat loss or land degradation, overgrazing, invasive alien plants
River ecosystems	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	57% of all river ecosystem types are threatened, half of these being critically endangered; 65% of mainstem rivers are threatened
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	14% well-protected, 50% not protected at all; only 18% of Strategic Water Source (high water-yield) Areas are protected
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Fresh water, South Africa's most scarce natural resource; food and other materials that support livelihoods
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Over-abstraction of water, pollution, loss of riparian vegetation; invasive species
Wetland ecosystems:	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	65% of wetland ecosystems are threatened (48% critically endangered)
<i>Protection levels:</i>	11% well-protected, 71% not protected at all
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Water purification; flood regulation; natural resources for food and livelihoods
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Loss and degradation due to inappropriate land use; impoundments and other changes in water flow; pollution; invasive alien organisms
Estuarine ecosystems	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	43% of estuarine ecosystems are threatened
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	33% are well-protected (though not all of these are in a good ecological condition), 59% are not protected at all
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Nurseries for fish, various raw materials for food and livelihoods, recreation
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Decrease or other disruptions to freshwater flows, inappropriate land use and development (immediate and upstream), unsustainable fishing/bait collection, pollution, invasive alien species
Marine and coastal ecosystems	
<i>Ecosystem threat status:</i>	58% of coastal and inshore ecosystems and 41% of offshore ecosystems are threatened
<i>Ecosystem protection level:</i>	Coastal and inshore: 9% well-protected, 16% not protected; offshore: 4% well-protected, 69% not protected
<i>Key ecosystem services:</i>	Fish and other marine resources, recreation, trade and transport, ecotourism, coastal protection
<i>Main pressures:</i>	Coastal development, fishing, shipping, invasive species, pollution, deep sea mining, decrease in freshwater reaching the coast and sea
Species of Special Concern	
Red List assessments reveal that a significant proportion of South Africa's 95 000 species are threatened, as follows: Plants 12%, inland mammals 20%, birds 14.5%, amphibians 14%, reptiles 9%, freshwater fish 21% and butterflies 7%. Loss of natural habitat, invasive alien species and over-harvesting are the main pressures placing the survival of species at risk.	

Protected areas (information extracted from NPAES 2016)

7.9% of South Africa's terrestrial surface currently falls within protected areas. Of the 969 recognised terrestrial ecosystem types, 21% are well protected, 13% are moderately protected, 30% are poorly protected and 37% are not protected. 23% of the coastline and 0.4% of offshore marine habitat is protected.

Key pressures on South Africa's biodiversity

The most recent national assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems (NBA 2011) has shown that, despite an impressive baseline of innovative policies, numerous conservation programmes, extensive efforts, and significant advances made in the biodiversity sector over the last decade in particular, South Africa's biodiversity remains under high pressure from a variety of human-induced factors and disturbances.

The major pressures on South Africa's biodiversity include:

- loss and degradation of natural habitat in terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine and marine ecosystems due to unsustainable land-use practices, inappropriate or poorly-located land uses
- invasive alien species (both plant and animal)
- destructive and over-harvesting of species, especially in the marine environment
- illegal wildlife trafficking and other illegal resource use
- over-abstraction of water and pollution of aquatic ecosystems
- disruption of natural drivers of ecosystem functioning (such as fire cycles)
- impact induced by climate change.

The social and economic costs of not managing ecosystems in a sustainable manner are high, as evidenced by accelerated land degradation and biodiversity loss, lowered land productivity, weakened ecosystem (and social) resilience, declining availability and quality of freshwater, increased infestation by invasive alien species, collapsing fish stocks, and increased air and water pollution. These impacts are all worsened by an increasingly unpredictable climate and an increase in the frequency and severity of extreme weather events, which cause severe social and economic disruption, increased food insecurity due to crop and stock losses and lower yields, damage to infrastructure, and even loss of life.

These impacts compromise the nation's ability to fulfil its social and economic growth goals, and impacts on the quality of life of all South Africans especially the rural poor who rely daily on biodiversity resources to meet their subsistence needs. Responding to this requires a development path which minimises pressures on ecosystems and species, and strengthens resilience to climate change, whilst providing opportunities for addressing poverty, securing essential ecosystem services and addressing other social improvement needs (Cadman *et al.*, 2010).

Coordinated implementation of the strategies identified in this NBF will contribute meaningfully to achieving these goals.

2.2. Institutional context for biodiversity management and protection

South Africa has adopted a landscape approach to conserving biodiversity, which involves good alignment and co-operation between diverse role-players and effective mainstreaming of biodiversity

considerations into planning, decision-making and daily practice in multiple sectors. The NBF sets out a framework for achieving this co-ordination at national level.

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) as the custodian for environmental management is mandated by Section 24 of the Constitution, and Chapter 2 [(b)[i,ii and iii] of the Bill of Rights, to have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that: prevent pollution and ecological degradation; promote conservation; and, secure ecologically sustainable development and use of natural resources, while promoting justifiable economic and social development.

However, responsibility for managing, conserving and ensuring sustainable use of South Africa's biodiversity assets is shared by a large number of entities in government, and, increasingly, civil society and the private sector. These organisations include those whose core business is biodiversity management and protection, and a growing number of entities whose core business is some kind of productive activity that either relies or impacts on natural resources and biodiversity. (See **Table 1** for a summary). Many decisions affecting biodiversity are taken outside of the biodiversity or environmental sector (for example, such as agriculture, mining, energy and urban development), which makes it all the more important to adopt a framework for integrated, policy-aligned decision-making.

A full description of the institutional context for biodiversity management, protection and sustainable use in South Africa is provided in the NBSAP 2015, pages 10 – 15.

2.3. Alignment with national policy and legislation

The NBF forms part of the robust policy and legislative framework that guides and governs the conservation, management and sustainable use of South Africa's biodiversity assets. For this reason, the NBSAP, the implementation of which the NBF sets out to support, has been designed to align with key national legislation and policy in the broader environmental sector.

The overall framework for environmental governance is provided by the South African Constitution (Act 108 of 1996) and its associated Bill of Rights. Although the Constitution does not specifically refer to 'biodiversity', it enshrines certain environmental rights and specifies the powers and functions of national and provincial governments in terms of 'the environment,' 'nature conservation,' and 'natural resources,' such as soil, water, forests and marine resources.

Three pieces of environmental legislation collectively set out the **principles and procedures governing the protection and management of biodiversity**, and provide the **legislative framework for implementation of the NBSAP**:

- The **National Environmental Management Act** (NEMA, Act 107 of 1998) – which is the key legislation for environmental management in South Africa, and provides an overall framework for general law reform in the environmental management field, and is of particular relevance to SO 3 of the NBSAP.
- The **Protected Areas Act** – which governs the establishment and management of protected areas, and is of particular relevance to NBSAP SO 1.

- The **Biodiversity Act** – which provides tools and mechanisms for conserving and managing biodiversity outside of protected areas, and is of cross-cutting relevance to all strategic objectives and outcomes of the NBSAP.

In addition, there are several other Acts relating to water, forests, marine resources and coastal management that are of relevance, especially to Strategic Objectives 1, 2 and 3 of the NBSAP. These are summarised here in Box 1, below.

Box 1: Key legislation of relevance to biodiversity conservation, management and sustainable use

Over-arching legislation and principles:

The Constitution of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

White Paper on the Conservation and Sustainable Use of South Africa's Biological Diversity (1997)

White Paper on Environmental Management Policy for South Africa (1998)

Core environmental legislation:

National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), as amended

National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act 10 of 2004)

National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (act 57 of 2003)

Related natural resource management legislation:

Marine Living Resources Act (Act 18 of 1998)

The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act (Act 43 of 1983)

National Forest Act (Act 84 of 1998)

Integrated Coastal Management Act (Act 24 of 2008), as amended

Relevant spatial planning legislation:

Sub-division of Agricultural Land Act (Act 70 of 1970)

The Draft Preservation and Development of Agricultural Land Framework Bill and Policy

The Spatial Planning and Land-Use Management Act (Act 16 of 2013)

To fulfil its vision of conserving, managing and using biodiversity sustainably to ensure equitable benefits to all the people of South Africa, the NBSAP has also been designed to ensure alignment with national policies and frameworks that guide the broader sustainable development agenda in the country. Key among these are:

- the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030 (in particular Chapter 5)
- the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) outcomes of the Presidential Delivery Agreement (particularly Outcome 10), which is updated at regular intervals
- the National Strategy for Sustainable Development (NSSD), 2002.

The vision of the NDP is that South Africa's transition to an environmentally sustainable, climate-change resilient, low-carbon economy and just society will be well-progressed by 2030 (MTSF, 2014 – 2019). The NDP proposes a multi-dimensional framework, including ten critical actions, to address the principal challenges of poverty and inequality. As part of this process, it specifically identifies the need to use water and other natural resources more sustainably, emit less carbon, and protect oceans, soils and wildlife, in ways that buoy up the economy and create employment opportunities. This aligns closely with the vision and strategic objectives of the NBSAP.

The Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF 2014 – 2019) developed by the Presidency translates the NDP vision and priorities into a set of sector-specific outcomes, outputs and targets. Those

relevant to the environmental sector are reflected under Outputs 1 to 4 of Outcome 10, which is to protect and enhance environmental assets. The MTSF places emphasis on:

- **increasing the coverage of protected areas** and bringing more species and ecosystems under protection (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 4, which aligns with NBSAP SO 1)
- **enhancing the quality and quantity of water resources** by, among other things, protecting groundwater reserves and wetlands, preventing loss of wetlands, and increasing the number of wetland and river ecosystems that are restored to health (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 1, which aligns with NBSAP SO 2)
- **addressing the degradation and depletion of natural resources and ecological infrastructure** through strengthened environmental management, improved environmental governance and decision-making, and the incorporation of biodiversity priorities into national, provincial and local plans (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 3, which aligns with NBSAP SOs 2 and 3)
- **reducing climate change impacts** through reducing CO₂ emissions and developing climate change adaptation plans (MTSF Outcome 10, Output 2, which aligns with NBSAP Outcome 2)
- **harnessing research and information management capacity** and developing and maintaining datasets to generate policy-relevant data, indicators and indices (which aligns with NBSAP SO6).

This close alignment means that the framework and acceleration measures outlined in this document contribute directly to achieving the targets under Outcome 10 of the MTSF, and the objectives of the National Development Plan.

2.4. Alignment with international commitments

The priorities identified in the NBF are aligned with international conventions, treaties, protocols and other agreements relating to biodiversity management and protection to which South Africa is a signatory.

Key among these is:

- The UN Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD, ratified by South Africa in 1995), and its key protocols:
 - The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (governing the movement of living modified organisms, resulting from biotechnological intervention, from one country to another)
 - The Nagoya Protocol on access to genetic resources and the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from their use
- The UN Convention to Combat Desertification (UNCCD, ratified by South Africa in 1997)
- The UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC, ratified by South Africa in 1997)
- Other biodiversity-related conventions (date of ratification in brackets), including:
 - The International Plant Protection Convention (1952)
 - The Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (1971)
 - The World Heritage Convention (1972)
 - CITES - The UN Convention on Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Flora and Fauna (1975)
 - The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (2004)
- Other international agreements and programmes:

- The UN Agenda 2030 for Sustainable Development and the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) – See [Annexure 6.3](#)
- The CBD Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011 – 2020, and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs) – see [Annexure 6.4](#)
- The UNESCO Man and Biosphere (MAB) Programme
- The Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES).

Alignment of the NBF with these international commitments is indicated in **Table 4** in [Section 3](#) of this document.

2.5. Principles of the NBF

This National Biodiversity Framework is firmly seated on a number of core principles that are aligned with those articulated in the NBSAP, and that should guide the work of all role-players in the biodiversity sector. These include, though are not limited to:

- *‘Duty of Care’ and the ‘precautionary principle’*, and other principles laid out in the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA, Act 107 of 1998), in particular the provisions under Principle 4, which provides guidance on Sustainable Development, Environmental Management, Environmental Justice and Access and Benefit-sharing.
- *A landscape approach to biodiversity conservation and management*, which involves working both within and beyond the boundaries of protected areas to manage a mosaic of land uses including protection, restoration, production and subsistence use, in order to deliver ecological, economic and social benefits that are equitably shared by all citizens of South Africa.
- *A consistent and strategic approach guided by the principles of representation and persistence*, in which a representative sample of ecosystems and species is conserved along with the ecological processes that allow these biodiversity patterns to persist over time. This is achieved through identification of strategic spatial priorities, based on best available science, in national, provincial and municipal systematic biodiversity plans that guide the spatial focus of the sector’s work. These spatial priorities take the form of, amongst others, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs), Ecological Support Areas (ESAs), Strategic Water Source Areas, Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAs), and priorities for protected area expansion.
- *Biodiversity has intrinsic value and but also constitutes critical natural capital which is essential for sustainable and resilient economic and social development*. Management of biodiversity and ecological infrastructure should be directed to meet conservation objectives, and should also be people-centred and strive to meet multiple transformational benefits, by placing strategic protection, wise management, and sustainable use of natural capital at the core of the country’s sustainable development agenda.
- *Partnerships that enable cooperation and collaboration across institutional and administrative boundaries* are essential for managing ecosystems effectively at the landscape scale.

Section 3: Integrated framework for coordinating work in the biodiversity sector

South Africa's NBSAP is the overarching or 'umbrella' strategy guiding the work of the biodiversity sector. It is complemented by a wide range of other **national strategies, frameworks and systems** that have been developed to guide work in particular parts of the sector (for example, management of biological invasions, biodiversity information management, or ecosystem-based adaptation) and that provide effective vehicles for implementing the NBSAP. Some of these strategies and frameworks are more conceptual in nature (providing principles, high-level strategic objectives or general approaches), whilst others also provide detailed sets of activities, with indicators, timelines and institutional responsibilities clearly spelt out. Because there is such a proliferation of strategies in the sector, this Framework provides an overview of those that align most closely with the NBSAP, indicating what the purpose of each strategy is, how it is aligned with the strategic objectives, outcomes and priority activities of the NBSAP, how they cross-link with each other, and how they align with international commitments under multilateral agreements to which South Africa is a signatory, and programmes in which South Africa participates. This information is presented in **Table 4**.

Table 5 presents a set of **key interventions**, called '**accelerators**', which can make a significant contribution to accelerating implementation of the NBSAP and its related strategies, either by addressing bottlenecks or barriers, or by providing opportunities to fast-track implementation. These are presented as *recommendations* and should be used to guide priority-setting by institutions and organise collective action within the biodiversity sector.

3.1. National strategies, frameworks and systems in the biodiversity sector

Table 4 presents an overview of 30 strategies, frameworks and systems that exist in the biodiversity sector (see [Annexure 2](#) for a full document references). Only those strategies that are of relevance at the national scale to the biodiversity sector at large, and that are readily available in the public space, have been included. Provincial, local or institution-specific strategies, whilst important, have generally been excluded from the overview, though cross-linkage to them is indicated where this is known and relevant.

TABLE 4: Overview of strategies, frameworks and systems guiding work in the biodiversity sector

SO = Strategic Objective; ABTs = Aichi Biodiversity Targets; SDGs = Sustainable Development Goals; all other acronyms described in [Section 6](#)

1. The National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy (NPAES)	Date	Lead developer	Partners (bold = lead)	Timeframe	Likely revision
<p>Description:</p> <p>The NPAES (first edition 2008, revised 2016) is a 20-year strategy (updated every 5 years) to guide cost-effective expansion of protected areas in South Africa to increase ecosystem representivity, promote ecological sustainability, strengthen resilience to climate change, and support diversification of rural livelihoods and local economic development.</p> <p>It sets national-level protected area expansion targets (for ecosystems), provides maps of priority areas for expansion, identifies gaps, and recommends mechanisms for achieving the targets. Detailed spatial planning and roll-out to achieve the targets is carried out at provincial level, through provincial protected area expansion strategies and biodiversity plans.</p> <p>The NPAES enables coordination between the many role-players involved in protected area expansion by providing a common set of targets and spatial priorities.</p>	2016	DEA	<p>DEA, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, land owners, CPAs, NGOs</p>	2016 - 2025	Targets to be updated every 5 years
			<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p> <p>NBSAP SO 1</p> <p>Outcome 1.1 (activities 1.1.1 and 1.1.2)</p>	<p>Cross linkage to other strategies/frameworks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Phakisa MPSPG Strategy • Provincial Protected Area Expansion Strategies • SANParks Protected Area Expansion and Land Consolidation Strategy • National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks • The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship • The National Plant Conservation Strategy, • The National Biosphere Reserves Strategy 	<p>International alignment</p> <p>ABT: 11</p> <p>SDGs: 14 and 15</p>

2. The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship		Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
		2015	SANBI/DEA	DEA, SANBI, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, NGOs and landowners	2015 - 2020	Not specified
Description: The Business Case is a Report that presents the economic rationale for increasing investment in biodiversity stewardship in South Africa. It outlines the role of biodiversity stewardship as a key tool for contributing to cost-effective expansion of protected areas , and placing priority biodiversity areas under improved, long-term management with benefits for landowners, diversification of rural livelihoods, and enhanced local economic development .				Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activities 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3.) Outcomes 1.3 and 1.4 (cross-cutting)	Cross-linkages • NPAES (and provincial counterparts) • National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks • National Biodiversity Economy Strategy (incorporating the Wildlife Economy Strategy) • National MAB Strategy • People and Parks Co-management Framework • BIOFIN Plan	International alignment ABT: 11 SDGs: 1, 8, 14, 15
3. National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks (Government Notice 106 of 2012)		date	Lead Developer	Partners	Time period	Likely revision
		2012	DEA	DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, biosphere reserves, landowners, communities	Open-ended	Not specified
Description:				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment

<p>This document sets out the South African government's national strategy on the establishment and management of buffer zones around national parks. The purpose of the strategy is to: inform the public of the government's objectives in respect of buffer zones, and how it intends to meet these; and, to guide government agencies and organs of state in developing plans to achieve these objectives. The vision for buffer zones is to provide for integration of national parks into local landscapes for the benefit of those living adjacent to the protected areas. In support of this vision, the strategy describes 8 goals, with recommendations for how they should be achieved. The goals relate to: the kinds of areas that should be included in buffer zones, and mechanisms for their inclusion; suitable and unsuitable land uses in buffer zones, and ways of incentivizing and optimizing sustainable land-use practices; the development of community-based management initiatives and other partnerships that increase the flow of benefits to communities.</p>	4. People and Parks Co-Management Framework		Date	Lead developer	NBSAP SO 1			
			2010	DEA/SANParks	Outcome 1.1 (activities 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NPAES (and provincial counterparts) National MAB Strategy National Biodiversity Economy Strategy People and Parks Framework for Co-Management 	ABTs: 11, 14, 16 SDGs: 1, 2, 8, 15	
	Description:				Outcome 1.3 (activities 1.3.2 and 1.3.5)			
					Outcome 1.4 (activities 1.4.2 and 1.4.3)			
<p>The purpose of this framework is to ensure effective redress of land rights in a fair and equitable manner to persons or communities who own restituted land (in terms of the Land Restitution Act) within protected areas or other biodiversity priority areas. The Framework sets out principles, models and a beneficiation framework to guide the relationship between protected area management authorities and land claimants, drawing on the draft co-management strategy developed under the People and Parks Programme, and the Isimangaliso Co-Management Agreement.</p>	Partners		Timeframe		DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities and other protected area management authorities			
	Relevance to NBSAP		Cross-linkages				International alignment	
	Partners		Timeframe		NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.4 (activity 1.4.2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> NPAES (and provincial counterparts) National MAB Strategy Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship 	ABTs: 11 SDGs: 8, 15	
	Partners		Timeframe				Likely revision	

5. The Operation Phakisa Marine Protection Services and Governance Strategy (MPSG)	2014	GoSA – the Presidency, with SANBI	The Presidency, SANBI, Oceans Secretariat, DEA, DAFF, DST	2014 - 2019	Not specified
Description: The MPSG informs the implementation an overarching, integrated governance framework for sustainable growth of the ocean economy that will maximise socio-economic benefits , whilst ensuring adequate ocean protection over the next five years. It identifies 10 key initiatives to achieve this objective. Key amongst these are the establishment of 22 offshore marine protected areas , the development of marine spatial planning tools to enable a sustainable ocean economy; implementation plans and enforcement measures for regional and sub-regional marine spatial plans; a fine-scale marine management plan to enable a sustainable economy; and, a review of ocean-related legislation (Integrated Coastal and Ocean Management Act and the Oceans Act).			Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.1 (activity 1.1.1) Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.3)	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NPAES (and counterparts in coastal provinces) Operation Phakisa and Presidential 9-point Plan 	International alignment ABTs: 6, 11 SDG: 14
			Partners SANBI, BotSoc, other NGOs, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, academic institutions, citizen scientists	Timeframe 2015 - 2020	Likely revision tbc
6. South Africa's Strategy for Plant Conservation	2015	Lead developer SANBI and BotSoc of Southern Africa	Relevance to NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activity 1.1.1) Outcome 1.2 (activities 1.2.2 and 1.2.4)	Cross linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> NPAES (and provincial counterparts) 	International alignment Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (GSPC) CITES ABT: 12, 13
			Description: South Africa's Strategy for Plant Conservation is structured around 16 outcome-oriented targets , clustered under 5 objectives relating to: understanding and documenting South Africa's plant diversity (targets 1 to 3); conservation (targets 4 to 10); sustainable and equitable use (targets 11 to 13); education and awareness (target 14); and, capacity development and public engagement (targets 15 and 16).		

The Strategy specifies key outputs under each target, and provides a detailed analysis of the cross-linkages between these and the NBSAP Outcomes and Activities.				Also has relevance under SO 3; SO 4; SO 5 and SO 6 (see table 1 in the Strategy for details)		SDGs: 15
7. The National Man and Biosphere Reserve Strategy and Implementation Plan (MAB Strategy)		Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
		2016	DEA	DEA, NGOs appointed as management authorities of the biosphere reserves, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, NGOs, private sector partners, communities	2016 - 2020	To be determined
Description: This is South Africa's first national strategy for the Biosphere Reserve Programme. It builds on lessons learnt over 20 years, complemented by a comprehensive situation analysis and extensive consultation process. Its main purpose is to enable biosphere reserves to reach their full potential as model landscapes for implementing integrated approaches to environmental protection and sustainable socio-economic development . The Strategy defines the overall strategic direction for the Biosphere Reserve Programme, under three strategic objectives relating to conservation of biodiversity, ecosystems and cultural heritage; building sustainable communities ; and, promoting awareness and adaptive capacity . It identifies cross-cutting issues and interventions through which the objectives can be achieved, and describes their expected outputs. It also describes enabling conditions for successful implementation of the Strategy, including financing, communication and capacity-building needs, and includes a framework for nomination of new Biosphere Reserves.				Relevance to NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (all activities, but especially 1.1.2 and 1.1.3) Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.5) Outcome 1.4 (activity 1.4.3)	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NPAES (and provincial counterparts) • National Buffer Zone Strategy • Business case for Biodiversity Stewardship • People and Parks Co-Management Framework • National Biodiversity Economy Strategy • BIOFIN Plan 	International alignment UNESCO World Heritage Convention and Biosphere Reserve Strategy The AU Convention on Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (2012) ABTs: 8, 19, 20 SDGs: 1, 3, 8, 14 and 15
The Strategy is supported by a comprehensive <i>Implementation Plan</i> , and <i>Monitoring and Evaluation Framework</i> , which sets priorities , specifies practical activities and institutional responsibilities for implementation, indicators and timelines for implementation.						

January 2018

National Biodiversity Framework

8. The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy (NBES)			Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
			2017	DEA	DEA, Multiple partners in government, the private sector and civil society	2015 - 2030	Not specified
Description: The NBES is a 14-year framework the purpose of which is to provide structural coordination and direction to guide the sustainable growth and transformation of the wildlife and bioprospecting industries . It provides for the creation of inclusive biodiversity-based economic activities that can accelerate development of the rural economy , improve social well-being and ensure equitable access to and sharing of benefits from biological resources , while maintaining the ecological resource base . The NBES has set an overall industry growth goal of 10% per annum to be achieved through implementation of 20 enabling activities (10 each for the wildlife and bioprospecting industries), that will: facilitate the formation of cooperative partnerships between government, the private sector and communities to open up opportunities in various market segments; address development and growth constraints; enable skills transfer; and, manage the wildlife and bioprospecting sectors sustainably. Working through a nodal approach , the NBES identifies priority activities , outlines stakeholder roles , and sets out a detailed, results-based monitoring framework .					Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO1 Outcome 1.3 (activities 1.3.1, 1.3.2, and 1.3.5)	Cross linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategy for investing in Ecological Infrastructure • Framework for investment in Environment and Natural Resource Management for a Green Economy • The BIOFIN Plan • The National Plant Conservation Strategy • National MAB Strategy • People and Parks Co-Management Framework 	International alignment Nagoya Protocol of the CBD AU Guidelines for Co-ordinated implementation of the Nagoya Protocol ABTs: 4, 6, 13,16 SDGs: 1, 2, 5, 8, 10, 11, 12
9. The National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy			Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
			2016 (and updated 2017)	SANBI	SANBI, SANParks, Isimangaliso Wetland park Authority, ECPTA, other state and parastatal institutions	2016 - 2030	Not specified

January 2018

National Biodiversity Framework

Description: A Strategy for the establishment, expansion and maintenance of a representative network of botanical gardens across South Africa, with the purpose of raising awareness of the importance of biodiversity and its status, strengthening <i>ex situ</i> conservation (especially of threatened species and habitats, and medicinally/economically useful species), enhancing environmental education and recreational opportunities for the public, and creating ‘green lungs’ in urban areas to strengthen resilience to CC. The strategy identifies gaps in the current coverage of the NBG network, a broad set of priorities for addressing these, and the mechanisms through which the Strategy will be implemented. The overall aims of the Strategy are to: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Establish at least one NBG in each of the nine provinces of South Africa (with priority given to Limpopo and North West)• Establish botanical or demonstration gardens representative of each biome (with priority given to Desert and Indian Ocean Coastal Belt)• Expand existing gardens to incorporate additional species/habitats, conserve adjacent natural habitats and create natural corridors that serve as refugia for plants and animals in urban areas	Relevance to NBSAP NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.2 (activities 1.2.2 and 1.2.3) Also has broad relevance to SO4 (raising awareness)		Cross linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The National Plant Conservation Strategy	Alignment international Global Pant Conservation Strategy ABTs: 12 and 13 SDGs: 8 and 15	
10. Strategic Framework and Overarching Implementation Plan for Ecosystem-based Adaptation (EbA) in South Africa	Date 2016	Lead Developer DEA & SANBI	Partners DEA, SANBI, DST, the ‘Working For’ programmes, CSIR, WRC, ARC, DAFF, CoGTA, SALGA, NIE, Provincial governments, local governments, NGOs and experts	Timeframe 2016 - 2021	Likely revision Not specified
The overall aim of this Strategy is to place EbA at the core of South Africa’s overall approach to climate change adaptation, to enable a long-term, socially-inclusive transition to a climate-resilient society and economy .	Relevance to NBSAP NBAP SO 2		Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Climate Change Adaptation Plans for	International alignment ABT: 15	

24

January 2018

National Biodiversity Framework

<p>As context for the Implementation Plan, the Strategy provides an overview of relevant literature and issues; alignment with policies (international, national, provincial and local) and programmes; and, the institutional context for implementation of EbA.</p> <p>It sets out a vision and four key outcome areas, related to: co-ordination, communications and learning; research, monitoring and evaluation; mainstreaming into policy and practice; and demonstration projects. Under each of these outcome areas, the Framework sketches low, medium and high-road financing options for a set of priority activities, for which institutional roles, timeframes and resource requirements are clearly described. The Strategy also identifies a number of key areas that should be strengthened to promote more effective implementation of EbA, in particular: monitoring the effectiveness of EbA; vulnerability assessments; improved communications to encourage peer learning and capacity development; and, better co-ordination of ground-level projects.</p>	Outcome 2.1 (activities 2.1.2 to 2.1.5) Outcome 2.2 (activities 2.2.1 and 2.2.2)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Biomes in South Africa• The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy• Strategy for investment in Ecological Infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy <p>Also broadly relevant to NBSAP SO 3, Outcomes 3.5 and 3.6</p>	<p>SDGs: 8, 13, 15</p> <p>UNFCCC (Decision 1/CP.16)</p> <p>Paris Agreement 2015</p> <p>UNCCD (arts. 8 and 10)</p> <p>10-YFP (Objectives 1, 2 & 3)</p> <p>UN Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction</p> <p>Nairobi Work Programme 2015</p> <p>Likely revision</p>		
	Partners				Timeframe	
	<p>SANBI, DEA, CoGTA, DAFF, DWS, Municipalities, irrigation boards, disaster management centres (national, provincial and municipal), National Treasury, the Presidency and the National Planning Commission, research institutions, provincial</p>				Not specified	
	Date	Lead Developer				
	2014	SANBI				
	11. Framework for investing in Ecological Infrastructure (EI)					

25

			environmental affairs departments and conservation authorities, NGOs, and businesses		
			Relevance to NBSAP	Other cross-linkages	International commitments
<p>The purpose of this framework is to guide action and support collaboration for investing in ecological infrastructure (EI).</p> <p>Seven principles make up the core of the Framework. These include that investment in EI should take place in ways that: build on existing programmes and experiences; optimise job creation and rural development; promote socially-sensitive participation; achieve clearly-defined outcomes and benefits; focus on systematically identified, strategic spatial priority areas; and, involve transdisciplinary collaboration.</p> <p>In addition, the framework provides a brief background to what is meant by ecological infrastructure and investment in ecological infrastructure and how this contributes to national development goals; it identifies key role players and describes some key programmes and practices into which investment in EI can be integrated; it outlines the scope for resource mobilisation for investing in ecological infrastructure, identifies research needs going forward, and briefly outlines next steps for advancing progress in this field.</p> <p>This Framework is not static, and will be added to and expanded as experience in this field is gained.</p>			<p>NBSAP SO 2, Outcome 2.1 (all activities)</p> <p>Outcome 2.2 (activity 2.2.1)</p> <p>NBSAP SO 3 Outcome 3.2 (activities 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.6, 3.2.7)</p> <p>Outcome 3.5 (activities 3.5.2, 3.5.3, 3.5.5)</p> <p>NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.1 (activity 1.1.3)</p> <p>Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.5)</p> <p>Outcome 1.4 (activity 1.4.3)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> EBA Strategy Biodiversity Sector Climate Change response Strategy NPAES (and provincial counterparts) Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship NBES BIOFIN Plan The national REDD+ programme led by DEA/DAFF 	<p>UNCCD</p> <p>UNFCCC</p> <p>ABTs: 5, 9, 14, 15</p> <p>SDGs: 1, 8, 13, 15</p>
			Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
			DST, DEA, DBSA, Relevant role-players in the private sector, DAFF, DWS, the "Working For" programmes, donors, NGOs	Not limited	Not Specified
			Lead developer(s)		
			DST, DEA, DBSA (developed by CSIR)		
12. A Framework for investment in Environmental and Natural Resource Management (ENRM) for a Green Economy			Date	2016	

<p>This Framework has been designed to guide catalytic investment in Environmental and Natural Resource Management (ENRM), particularly as it relates to the green economy. The specific aim is to support ENRM initiatives that protect and enhance biodiversity and the resilience of the country's ecosystems, in ways that promote – and capitalise on - the job creation potential of the natural resource management sector.</p> <p>The Framework is based on research and a consultation process. It provides a comprehensive analysis of the current context for enabling investment in ENRM, lists examples of key initiatives, and identifies key challenges and opportunities. The Framework identifies four key themes, under which short, medium and long-term investment options are specified.</p> <p>The four themes are to: enhance government coordination of South Africa's transition to a green economy; enable greater private sector investment in ENRM; support catchment-based studies to integrate principles of a green economy into restoration and conservation of ecological infrastructure; and, enhance technical and financial support for small business development in the biodiversity economy</p>	Relevance to NBSAP		Cross-linkages	International alignment
	NBSAP SO 2 Outcome 2.1 (activities 2.1.3, 2.1.5) NBSAP SO 1 Outcome 1.3 (activity 1.3.1, 1.3.5) Outcome 1.2 (activity 1.2.3)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Strategy for investing in Ecological Infrastructure• Eba Strategy• NBES• BIOFIN Plan	ABTs: 5, 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 8, 13, 15
	13. National Strategy for dealing with biological invasions in South Africa		Partners	Timeframe
2014		DEA, SANBI, DAFF, DWS, DoH, DRDLR, CoGTA, Trade&Industry, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities and departments, Customs, 'Working For' programmes, CMAs	10 years	Not specified
13. National Strategy for dealing with biological invasions in South Africa		Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
This Strategy identifies 11 objectives and 19 high-level interventions (supported by priority actions) to achieve integrated and cost-effective management of biological invasions at the national scale in South Africa, over the medium to longer term (10 years). It provides a comprehensive overview of biological invasions and their management , the legislative and regulatory environment, and broad principles for effective management. It elaborates on the need for		NBSAP SO 2 Outcome 2.1 (activity 2.1.3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• National Strategy for Plant Conservation• Eba Strategy	ABT: 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 8, 14, 15

strengthened management capacity and collaborative governance amongst the different spheres of government responsible for management of invasive species, the need to increase understanding through research and monitoring , raise awareness of the problem, and equitably distribute the costs of management. It addresses all aspects, including the introduction, establishment and spread of invasive species in terrestrial, freshwater and marine ecosystems, and describes approaches that can be targeted at species, areas of invasion and pathways of movement. Its overall goal is to protect the natural capital of the country, in the interests of achieving and sustaining the goals of the National Development Plan.						<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure • Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy 		
14. The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy				Date	Lead developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
				2014	DEA	DEA and stakeholders sector-wide	Open-ended	Not specified
<p>Description: This Strategy, which is aligned with the National Climate Change response Policy/Framework (2011), outlines principles and key elements of the biodiversity sector's strategic response to the risks posed by climate change. It serves as an over-arching national strategy to guide policy development and to inform the development of more specific implementation plans by sector departments.</p> <p>The Strategy identifies three strategic directions, under each of which clusters of relevant activities are listed (without specification of indicators, timeframes or institutional roles). The directions and key kinds of activities are as follows:</p> <p>Monitoring and Evaluation (with emphasis placed on strengthening relevant research, including impact-monitoring)</p> <p>Ecosystem-based Adaptation (with emphasis placed on maintaining key ecological infrastructure in good ecological condition, restoring degraded EI, improved land-use planning (incorporating CC criteria), improved vulnerability assessment and climate-proofing communities)</p>				Relevance to NBSAP		Cross-linkages		International alignment
				Cross-cutting relevance to NBSAP SOs 1, 2, 3 and 6		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The EbA Strategy • The strategy for investing in ecological infrastructure • Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy • The NPAES • The Climate Change Adaptation Plans for Biomes in South Africa • BIOFIN Plan 		UNFCCC
				SO 1, Outcomes 1.1 and 1.2				UNCCD
				SO 2, Outcomes 2.1 and 2.2				Paris Agreement
				SO 3, Outcome 3.1, 3.2 and 3.6				UN Sendai Framework for Disaster Risk Reduction
				SO 6, Outcome 6.1 and 6.4				Nairobi Work Programme

<p>Protection of natural capital (with emphasis on measures to keep CBAs, ESAs and FEPAs intact – or to restore degraded ones, and increasing the extent of the protected area estate).</p> <p>The strategy identifies intersectoral coordination through the development of regional and local partnerships as a key mechanism for ensuring delivery of the recommended actions.</p>							
15. Climate Change Adaptation Plans for South African Biomes	Date	Lead developer	Implementing partners	Timeframe	Likely revision		
	2015	DEA					
<p>This document summarizes the current state of knowledge about climate change threats, drivers and vulnerabilities, relevant to each of the nine biomes in South Africa and identifies appropriate, biome-specific adaptive actions.</p> <p>The adaptive actions are grouped into four categories: (i) spatial planning approaches, which indicate where different land-uses should best be located; (ii) management approaches, which influence how the land uses are executed; (iii) ecosystem-based approaches, which reduce the stressors that compromise the capacity of ecosystems to buffer social and biological systems form the effects of climate change; and, (iv) biodiversity stewardship approaches, through which adaptive capacity outside of protected areas can be enhanced by more sustainable land management.</p>	Relevance to NBSAP		Cross-linkages	International alignment			
	NBSAP SO 2, Outcomes 2.1 and 2.2 (cross-cutting)		<ul style="list-style-type: none">Eba StrategyFramework for investing in ecological infrastructureFramework for investment in ENRM for a Green EconomyNPAES (and provincial counterparts)NBES	UNCCD	UNFCCC	ABTs: 14, 15	SDGs: 13, 15
NBSAP SO 1 Outcomes 1.1, 1.3 and 1.4 (cross-cutting)							
16. The National Water Resource Strategy v 2 (NWRS)	Date	Lead Developer	Implementing Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision		
	2013	DWS					

			local governments, Catchment Management Agencies		
<p>The NWRS2 builds on the first NWRS which was published in 2004. The purpose of the NWRS2 is to ensure that national water resources are protected, conserved, used, developed, managed and controlled in an efficient, equitable and sustainable manner, to meet South Africa's development goals over the next five to 10 years. It identifies three objectives, six key principles and seven strategic themes, one of which focuses on environmental protection and conservation of water resources (which is covered in Chapter 5).</p> <p>Of particular relevance to the biodiversity sector are strategic actions identified in Chapter 5 on Water Resource Protection, including those to: invest in Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs); maintain and rehabilitate water ecosystems; maintain Fresh Water Ecosystem Priority Areas (FEPAS) in a good ecological state; protect riparian and wetland buffers and groundwater recharge areas; rehabilitate strategic water ecosystems to maintain water quality and quantity; and monitor ecological health to inform management.</p>	Relevance to NBSAP		NBSAP SO 2 Outcome 2.1 (activity 2.1.1)	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NPAES (and provincial counterparts)• Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy• Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy• Water RDI RoadMap	International alignment
					Ramsar Convention on Wetlands ABTs: 9, 11, 14, 15 SDGs: 1, 6, 8, 9, 13, 15
	17. Water Research, Development and Investment (RDI) Roadmap		Partners	Timeframe	Likely Revision
		DWS, DST, WRC, DWS, DEA, SANBI	2015 - 2025	Not specified	
<p>This Roadmap provides strategic direction (through a set of research, development and deployment focal areas), a set of action plans and an implementation framework to guide, plan, manage and co-ordinate South Africa's portfolio investment for the next ten years. It is a high-level planning tool that facilitates and guides re-focussing of research and funding, and helps synergize existing initiatives and the resources of new ones that optimize the water innovation system. Through its focus on RDD activities that can improve water supply, it interfaces strongly with and provides an</p>	Relevance to NBSAP		Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none">• NWRS v2• Framework for investing in ecological infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy	International alignment	
				ABTs: 9, 11, 14, 19, 20 SDGs: 6, 15, 17	
			NBSAP SO 2, Outcome 2.1 (all activities, and especially 2.1.6)		

effective vehicle for increasing investments in water-related ecological infrastructure.				Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
18. The Biodiversity Finance Plan (BIOFIN)				DEA, SANBI, National Treasury, national and provincial conservation authorities and other protected area management agencies, government, private sector and civil society groups sector-wide	Not specified	Not specified
Date 2017 Lead developer DEA				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross linkages	International alignment
Description: The overall aim of the Biodiversity Finance Plan is to ensure adequate funding of conservation and management interventions to protect and maintain South Africa's unique and valuable biodiversity. Based on a rigorous selection process and a systematic approach, the Plan proposes a set of 15 possible finance solutions which are vehicles for attaining sustainable development and creating jobs through strengthened biodiversity conservation and management. The 15 solutions are clustered around three biodiversity outcomes, as follows: Protected areas: PA revenues; property rates reforms; revolving land trusts; biodiversity tax incentives; biodiversity offsets; and, making the case for public funding of Pas Ecosystem Restoration: government grants for ecological infrastructure; water tariffs; NRM value-added industries; global climate funding; carbon tax offsets; NRM land-user incentives Sustainable Use: Tourism Conservation Funds; biodiversity-related fines and penalties; wildlife-ranching. The BIOFIN plan also provides concise technical proposals on how to operationalize the financial solutions and consolidated estimates of expected results.				Relevant to all NBSAP objectives, outcomes and activities, and especially SO 3, Outcome 3.5	Cross-cutting, but especially: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy NPAES (and provincial counterparts) The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship Water RDI Roadmap 	BIOFIN global programme ABTs: 3, 20 SDGs: 8, 10, 15, 17
19. National Integrated Strategy to Combat Wildlife Trafficking (NISCWT)				Implementing partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
Date Lead developer						

	2017	DEA	DEA, SAPS, DAFF, DIRCO, SARS, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities (PCAs), Dept of Justice, SSA, private security companies, NGOs, NICC, SANDF	2017 - 2021	Not specified	
<p>This Strategy has been developed to direct law enforcement structures across multiple departments/agencies and empower them to reduce and prevent wildlife trafficking. The Strategy promotes an integrated, multidisciplinary and consolidated law enforcement approach to strengthen enforcement capacity across government and within society more broadly, to address the serious threat posed by wildlife trafficking to biodiversity and national security. The Strategy includes an Implementation Plan that identifies objectives, key performance areas (with short, medium and long-term options for activities), outcomes, institutional roles and responsibilities, indicators, and timeframes.</p> <p>20. Environmental Sector Local Government Support Strategy (LGS)</p> <p>Description: This strategy provides for a coordinated and structured approach to strengthening environmental governance, environmental sustainability and climate-resilience at local government level. It clarifies legal mandates and policy imperatives, identifies challenges, and then details a vision, goals and five year implementation and monitoring plan. The strategy includes common set of environmental sector priorities and identifies opportunities to enable maximum impact and collective action in which environmental sector support is integrated into the local government development agenda.</p>			Relevance to NBSAP	Cross linkages	International alignment	
			NBSAP SO 3 Outcome 3.4 (activity 3.4.4)	Monitoring and Enforcement Strategy for the EMI	CITES ABT: 5, 12 SDG: 14, 15, 16	
			Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision	
	2014		DEA	DEA, SANBI, CoGTA, SALGA, Treasury, Local Government provincial environment departments, SA Cities Network, ICLEI, NGOs	2014 - 2019	Not specified
				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
			NBSAP SO 3 Outcome 3.1 (activity 3.1.3) Outcome 3.2 (activities 3.2.5 and 3.2.6) Outcome 3.3. (Activity 3.3.1) Outcome 3.4 (activity 3.4.2 and 3.4.3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The EbA Strategy Framework for investing in ecological infrastructure• Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy• BIOFIN	Local Agenda 21 of the CBD ABT: 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, 14, 15 SDGs: 6, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17	

<p>The vision of the strategy is to environmentally sustainable and climate-resilient municipalities, through intervention in five broad areas: strengthened environmental governance; improved integration of environmental sustainability into policy, planning and decision making; sustainable and efficient management of natural resources by local governments; development of a green economy; and strengthened climate-change responses.</p>				<p>Outcome 3.5 (activity 3.5.3)</p> <p>NBSAP SO 2,</p> <p>Outcome 2.1 (activity 2.1.3)</p> <p>Outcome 2.2 (activity 2.2.1)</p>		
<p>21. Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy (BHCDs)</p>				<p>Partners</p> <p>DEA, SANBI, NESPF, DST, CATHSSETA, EWSETA, all universities, NGOs, training providers, NRF, GreenMatter, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities</p>	<p>Timeframe</p> <p>2010 - 2030</p>	<p>Likely revision</p> <p>Reviewed every five years</p>
<p>Description:</p> <p>This strategy contributes to the growth of an equitable and skilled workforce of biodiversity professionals and technicians who can optimally implement the sector's expanding and complex mandate. It was informed by a comprehensive sector analysis, research and stakeholder consultation process and is intended as a 'living strategy' that should be reviewed every five years. It provides for a systemic approach to capacity development that promotes co-ordination and synergy, builds on existing strengths and addresses gaps through sector-wide initiatives. It identifies 9 core principles, 4 goals and 7 strategic objectives, under which particular activities are recommended. The implementation architecture for the Strategy includes mechanisms for broad sectoral engagement and dedicated co-ordination.</p>				<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p> <p>Cross-cutting, but with particular relevance to NBSAP SO5, Outcome 5.2 (activities 5.2.1 and 5.2.2)</p>	<p>Cross linkages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan • Environmental Sector Gender Mainstreaming Strategy • Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy 	<p>International alignment</p> <p>ABT: cross-cutting</p> <p>SDGs: cross-cutting, but especially SDGs 4 and 17</p>
				<p>Partners</p>	<p>Timeframe</p>	<p>Likely revision</p>

22. The Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan for South Africa (Summary Document)	2010	DEA	All sector institutions in government, the private sector and civil society	Not time-bound	Needs-driven
Description: This summary document brings together key information and recommendations drawn from numerous, underlying working documents, all of which are accessible via DEA's Environmental Learning Forum webpage (www.envirolearningforum.co.za). It includes a description of skills needs and their drivers, factors influencing the supply of skills, and objectives and recommendations for environmental skills development-planning. This Plan provides the overarching context for human capital development strategies for sub-sectors within the environmental field, including the Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy.			Relevance to the NBSAP SO 5, cross-cutting	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy 	Alignment SDG 16 and 17
23. Strategy for gender mainstreaming in the environmental sector	Date	Lead Developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
Description: This strategy has been developed to promote a gender-sensitive management approach in the environmental sector, and to ensure that gender analysis and gender equity underpins the development of policies and the design of environmental programmes and projects. Though not developed specifically for the biodiversity sector, it has important implications for it (outlined in Section 6.5) and should guide biodiversity-specific capacity building, policy-development and project cycle management . The Strategy identifies 12 key strategies for promoting gender empowerment, and includes a framework of interventions (a gender mainstreaming 'toolkit') that can be used to put these into practice across all stages of the project cycle. It also includes an enumeration of funding	2016	DEA	Relevance to the NBSAP Cross-cutting, but with specific linkage to: NBSAP SO5 Outcomes 5.1 (activity 5.1.1) Outcome 5.2 (all activities) Outcome 5.3 (activity 5.3.4)	Cross linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cross cutting, but with specific linkage to: • Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy • Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan • SA's national Policy Framework for Women's Empowerment and Gender Equality 	International alignment The Gender Plan of Action of the CBD (2008) The UN Women's Strategic Plan 2014 - 2017 The SADC Protocol on Gender Development SDGs: 5 and 10

opportunities, and a set of indicators to be used for monitoring and evaluation.				Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
24. Intergovernmental Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services Programme (IPBES)				All sector role-players	Not time bound	N/A
Description:				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) is a global initiative of which South Africa is a founding and participating member. IPBES aims to strengthen capacity for the effective use of science in decision-making at all levels , and to address the needs of Multilateral Environmental Agreements (MEAs) that are related to biodiversity. Working through a system of expert groups, forums, task teams and technical support units , IPBES works to produce, review, assess and critically evaluate relevant information and knowledge on the contribution of biodiversity and ecosystem services to sustainability generated by government, academia, scientific organizations, NGOs and indigenous communities. The IPBES Work Programme includes 18 deliverables , organized under 4 objectives .				Relevant under various NBSAP SOs, but particularly: SO 6, Outcomes 6.1, 6.2, 6.4 and 6.5 SO 5, Outcomes 5.2 and 5.3 SO 3, Outcome 3.6 SO 2, Outcome 2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy Biodiversity Research Development and Evidence Strategy BHCDS National Biodiversity Information System National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework 	IPBES (global) ABT: 19 SDGs: 16, 17
25. National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy				Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
				DEA, SANBI, CSIR, Research Institutions, NRF, SAEON, DST, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, NGOs, experts	2015 - 2025	Updated every 5 years
Description:				Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	International alignment
The central goal of this strategy (which flows from the Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy – see Item 26) is to ensure that research and evidence provides appropriate and sufficient support to decision-making and policy-development in the biodiversity sector . The				Of cross-cutting relevance, but with specific relevance to:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan 	ABT: 19 SDG: 14, 15, 17

<p>Strategy outlines key principles to guide the research agenda, including the need to link research priorities to policy priorities, adoption of an evidence-informed approach to planning, reporting and budgeting, the importance of following participatory approaches and long-term investment in institutional strengthening, capacity development and innovation. The strategy identifies two clusters of strategic evidence objectives, linked to short, medium and longer-term outcomes, and a set of priorities, which are to: address taxonomic gaps, develop the green economy, identify and address trade-offs between conservation and development, respond to global change, strengthen risk mitigation, and identify drivers of behaviour change. The Strategy is accompanied by an annual implementation plan which details evidence requirements for the short and medium term.</p>	<p>NBSAP SO6 Outcome 6.1. (activity 6.1.8) Outcome 6.2. (all) Outcome 6.4 (activity 6.4.1)</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPBES • The National Biodiversity Information System • National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework • SANParks research data repository 	
	<p>Partners</p>		<p>Timeframe</p>	
	<p>DEA, SANBI, DST, CSIR, SANParks, ARC, WRC, SAEON, research institutions</p>		<p>Not determined</p>	
<p>Description: This framework addresses the need for a common approach to the collection of solid evidence that can be used in support of environment sector policy decisions and for the achievement of sector priorities. The framework seeks to develop a more rigorous approach that gathers, critically appraises and uses high quality research evidence to inform policy-making and professional practice. The context for this framework is to implement the national R&D goals through responding to the Environmental Sector Plan and Outcome 10 evidence needs, while ensuring a coordinated common approach for developing thematic strategies.</p> <p>The Framework sketches the strategic context for research development and evidence in the environmental sector, outlines a preferred approach, sets 6 objectives, identifies priorities informing evidence needs, knowledge sharing and human capacity development, and includes an implementation and</p>	<p>Relevance to NBSAP</p>		<p>Cross-linkages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IPBES • Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy 	<p>International alignment</p> <p>ABT: 19 SDGs: 14, 15, 17</p>
	<p>NBSAP SO 6 Cross-cutting</p>			

monitoring plan. It sets the broader context for the Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy. The Framework will be implemented in phases.					
27. National Biodiversity Information System (NBIS)	Date Since 2004	Lead Agency SANBI	Implementing partners SANBI, DEA, DST and other sector departments in government, civil society, the private sector, research institutions, conservation authorities	Timeframe Open-ended	Likely revision Updated continuously
	Description: The National Biodiversity Information System is intended to harness, organize, refine, synthesise and manage biodiversity information and knowledge , to ensure that it is widely accessible and supports research, policy-development and decision-making in the biodiversity sector. As part of its core mandate determined by the Biodiversity Act, SANBI is leading the development of the System, working in partnership with a wide range of data providers and stakeholder institutions in government, the private sector and civil society. As part of this process, SANBI is building on existing tools that allow quick and easy access to biodiversity knowledge resources , such as: The Biodiversity Advisor: a web-based platform that provides access to a wide range of reports, checklists, training materials, databases, virtual forums, webpages and other sources of non-spatial information, such as : the Plants of Southern Africa (POSA) database; Red Lists; the iSpot citizen-science portal, and many others BGIS (Biodiversity-GIS): a webpage through which users can access spatial biodiversity data and supporting contextual information. The online interactive map component of BGIS allows users to query data, print and add maps.		Relevance to NBSAP Cross-cutting, but of particular relevance to SO6, Outcomes 6.1 (activity 6.1.1) and 6.5 (activity 6.5.1)	Cross-linkages <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The National Scientific Collections Facility • IPBES • The Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy • The National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework • The National Ecosystem Classification System 	International alignment ABTs: 18 and 19 SDGs: cross-cutting support, and especially 16 and 17 Encyclopaedia of Life Biodiversity Heritage Library Global Biodiversity Information Facility

January 2018

National Biodiversity Framework

SABIF (the South African Biodiversity Information Facility): which hosts primary biodiversity data, and is a node of the Global Biodiversity Information Facility.							
28. DST/SANBI National Scientific Collections Facility	Date	Lead developer/agency	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision		
	2017	DST, SANBI	DST, SANBI, Museums, herbaria, universities	Not determined	Not determined		
Description: This is a virtual facility for natural science collections . Its purpose is to build a network of South Africa's institutions holding natural history collections, with a central coordinating base in SANBI. Launched in 2017, it is one of 13 infrastructure facilities identified in South Africa's Research Infrastructure Roadmap.				Cross-linkages	International alignment		
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Biodiversity Information System Biodiversity Sector Research and Evidence Strategy 	ABT 19 SDGs: 17 Biodiversity Heritage Library		
29. National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (developing)	Date	Lead Developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision		
	2018	SANBI	SANBI, DEA, SANParks, provincial environmental departments and conservation authorities, local governments, experts, NGOs	Not time-bound	Regular updating of indicators according to need		
Description: The purpose of the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework is to provide a consistent and coherent set of trackable, headline and operational indicators that can be used to reflect the status of biodiversity under all key biodiversity management and conservation outcomes. These indicators should be applied consistently in all monitoring and reporting processes , both nationally (for example, in State of the Environment Reporting), and				Cross-linkages	International alignment		
				Cross-cutting, but with particular links to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> National Biodiversity Assessment 	Supports all ABTs SDGs: 14, 15, 17		

38

internationally, in terms of South Africa's commitments under the CBD and other multilateral environmental agreements. The Framework will link the high-level headline indicators used in the National Biodiversity Assessment with operational indicators used at project level. The Framework is intended to be a dynamic, 'living' tool that will be regularly updated, in response to reporting requirements. It will outline institutional roles and will include a 5-year implementation plan . Application of the Monitoring Framework will give a clear picture of the impact that biodiversity conservation and management measures are having on the ground . [<i>under development at the time of writing, to be finalized during 2018</i>]			<ul style="list-style-type: none">National Biodiversity Information SystemNational Ecosystem Classification System		
30. National Ecosystem Classification System (developing)	Date	Lead Developer	Partners	Timeframe	Likely revision
	Initiated 2013	SANBI			
Description: National ecosystem types are important units underpinning the work of the South African biodiversity sector. They form the basis of systematic biodiversity plans that inform policy, management, monitoring and decision-making, including the national biodiversity assessment, development of protected area expansion strategies, listing of threatened ecosystems and environmental impact assessment; they provide the basis for ecosystem accounting, and the development of biodiversity offsets; and, are strategic informants of a wide-range of surveys and research activities. Currently, a standardised set of terrestrial ecosystems based on vegetation types is well-developed in the country, but further development of the classification system is necessary to incorporate freshwater, estuarine, coastal and marine systems.			Relevance to NBSAP	Cross-linkages	Alignment with international commitments
The National Ecosystem Classification System (NECS), will provide a consistent set of ecosystem types for terrestrial, freshwater, estuarine, coastal and marine ecosystems that is stable over time, and endorsed by national scientific community. The system will provide spatial data and maps, a unique code and			Of cross-cutting relevance under SOs 1, 2, 3 and 6, and specific relevance to SO 6, Outcome 6.1 and activity 6.1.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none">National Biodiversity AssessmentNPAES and provincial counterpartsNational Biodiversity Monitoring FrameworkNational Biodiversity Information System	ABTs: 8, 18, 19 SDGs: 14, 15

January 2018

National Biodiversity Framework

name for each ecosystem type, a description and list of associated species. Development of the classification system is being overseen by the National Ecosystem Classification Committee (NECC), which is convened by SANBI, and various subcommittees, which are working according to a five year plan, feeding into the current National Biodiversity Assessment (to be published in 2019) and the listing of threatened ecosystems in terms of the Biodiversity Act.			
--	--	--	--

3.2. Accelerators for implementing the NBSAP priorities

Given the ambitious nature and breadth of the objectives and priorities identified in the NBSAP and related strategies, and in light of the implementation constraints (financial, technical and human resources) facing government and other partners in the sector, setting priorities for action is essential. While progress across the full spectrum of strategic objectives and outcomes is necessary, not all can be pursued with the same emphasis, in parallel. Priority should be given to a set of measures which have the greatest potential to speed up progress across goals and targets, taking into account their integrated nature, the specific national context, and the imperative of achieving economic, social and environmental harmony.

‘Accelerators’ are those measures that can most effectively remove bottlenecks and/or systemic or underlying barriers to implementation, or that provide the best opportunities for fast-tracking implementation, or achieving multiple goals simultaneously.

The set of acceleration measures recommended in **Table 5** was identified through a process which included: (i) detailed analysis of the NBSAP to extract the high priority activities; (ii) cross-referencing these with priorities identified in other strategies; and, (iii) a stakeholder consultation process involving 19 key institutions in the biodiversity sector, and other selected stakeholders identified on a targeted basis. During the consultation process, stakeholders were asked what they are already doing to implement priorities identified in the NBSAP (or other strategies), and what they envisage should or could be done to accelerate implementation in the next five years. These inputs were used to identify the measures that are included in Table 5, but, it is important to recognize that there may also be other suitable measures that were not identified during the consultation process, but that might serve as effective accelerators.

It is also important to note the acceleration measures identified here do not represent new activities that institutions must implement in addition to their already-heavy workloads; rather, they represent a collation of priorities that have already been identified, but in numerous, separate documents and plans, or through consultation with stakeholders. **Table 5** brings these together in one place, in a way that enables alignment between the NBSAP and other strategic priorities to maximise impact.

Table 5: Recommended acceleration measures, organized by NBSAP Strategic Objectives, Outcomes and high priority activities

NBSAP SO 1: Management and conservation of biodiversity assets and their contribution to the economy, rural development, job creation and social well-being is enhanced	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/systems: The National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy, 2016; The Operation Phakisa Marine Protection and Governance Strategy, 2014; The Man and the Biosphere Reserve Strategy and Implementation Plan, 2016; The National Buffer Zone Strategy for National Parks, 2012; The People and Parks Co-Management Framework, 2010; The National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy, 2016; The National Plant Conservation Strategy, 2015; The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship, 2015; The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy, 2017 (incorporating the Wildlife Economy Strategy)	
NBSAP Outcome 1.1: The network of protected areas and conservation areas includes a representative sample ecosystems and species, and is coherent and effectively managed	
High priority NBSAP activities: 1.1.1. Expand the protected area estate across all ecosystems 1.1.2. Expand the network of conservation areas through mechanisms under the Biodiversity Act 1.1.3. Strengthen capacity for Biodiversity Stewardship Programmes	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
1.1.1. Expand the protected area estate across all ecosystems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that the NPAES is gazetted • Achieve 5-year national targets in the NPAES for % representation of ecosystems included in protected areas, through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Declaration of priority offshore marine protected areas in line with the Phakisa MPSPG and NPAES, and coastal MPAs that have an offshore component (e.g. Addo and Namaqua MPAs) (ii) Expansion of national parks as per the SANParks expansion strategy and 3-year Land Inclusion Plan (focus on under-represented ecosystems: Nama Karoo, Grasslands and Succulent Karoo) (iii) Implementation of protected area expansion plans as per provincial conservation authority operational plans, including through identifying and declaring priority biodiversity stewardship sites (iv) Declaration (in terms of the National Forestry Act) of prioritized forests as forest nature reserves 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) DEA (MCM), Oceans Secretariat (ii) SANParks (iii) Provincial conservation authorities, CPAs, NGOs (iv) DAFF, provincial conservation agencies, private sector partners

<p>1.1.2. Expand the network of conservation areas through mechanisms under the Biodiversity Act</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Institutionalize, resource and implement the buffer zone function within SANParks • Develop and apply biodiversity management plans for priority ecosystems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANParks • National and provincial conservation authorities, SANBI, scientists, landowners, CPAs
<p>1.1.3. Strengthen capacity for Biodiversity Stewardship Programmes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Implement the recommendations of the Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship, beginning with an assessment of the specific resource requirements of each provincial biodiversity stewardship programme • Implement the recommendations of the first National Biodiversity Stewardship Conference held in September 2017, as endorsed by MinTech and the Protected Area CEO's Forum • Convene a national biodiversity stewardship conference or forum annually • Update and implement the Biodiversity Stewardship Guidelines (2009) and develop and mainstream a Biodiversity Stewardship Implementation Framework and Policy • Explore innovative models for expanding areas brought under protection, such as Locally Managed Marine Areas (LMMAs) 	<p>DEA, SANBI, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, BDS TWG, DRDLR, NGOs, landowners and community representatives</p>
<p>NBSAP Outcome 1.2: Species of Special Concern are sustainably managed</p> <p>Relevant NBSAP high priority activities:</p> <p>1.2.2. Sufficient <i>ex situ</i> conservation of threatened and useful species</p> <p>1.2.4. Maintain an effective Scientific Authority</p>	
<p>Recommended acceleration measures</p> <p>1.2.2 Sufficient <i>ex situ</i> conservation of threatened and useful species</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secure budget, formalize and maintain relevant institutional partnerships to support expansion of South Africa's botanical garden network, specifically to operationalize the Kwehla and Limpopo National Botanical Gardens • Expand <i>ex situ</i> collections to increase representation of threatened and other species of special concern 	<p>Implementation</p> <p>SANBI, EPWP, ECPTA, DEDEAT, LEDET, Treasury, NBGs, RBG Kew, botanical researchers and experts</p>
<p>1.2.4. Maintain an effective scientific authority</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Publish non-detriment findings for priority species • Develop listing proposals for species threatened by international trade but not yet CITES-listed and , early warning systems to flag new species potentially threatened by trade implemented 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scientific Authority • Scientific Authority

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop, implement and sustainably fund Biodiversity Management Plans for CR and EN species that are being unsustainably harvested 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, SANParks, provincial authorities, local governments
Outcome 1.3: The biodiversity economy is expanded, strengthened and transformed to be more inclusive of the rural poor	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
1.3.1. Strengthen the contribution of the natural products sector to the national economy and the NBES 1.3.2. Strengthen the contribution of the wildlife sector to the national economy and the NBES 1.3.5. Pilot Biodiversity Economy transformation nodes to demonstrate multiple benefits	
Recommended acceleration measures	
1.3.1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Launch and operationalize BioPANZA, and develop a Bioprospecting Charter for the sector, including principles for environmental sustainability 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, dti, DST, DRDLR, DAFF, provincial conservation departments, sector stakeholders – private sector and communities)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Co-ordinate research and surveys of species used in bioprospecting and biotrade and develop management tools to ensure sustainable use 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, DST, ARC, CSIR, Private Sector, Provincial Conservation authorities; research institutions, NGOs, communities
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explore options (for example through feasibility studies) for cultivation of trees and plants of medicinal use to secure resource supply and reduce pressure on wild populations, with community participation 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> BioPANZA, SANBI, the Scientific Authority, research institutions, national and provincial conservation agencies
1.3.2. Strengthen the contribution of the wildlife sector to the national economy and the NBES	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expand membership of the Wildlife Forum, re-position it to serve as an effective interdepartmental/industry coordination platform, with the NBES as its implementation mandate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, Wildlife Forum, sector stakeholders
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Streamline the regulatory environment and permitting system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, provincial conservation authorities

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Map priority areas for transformation of the wildlife sector within the BENs and use these to guide implementation of the Biodiversity Economy Strategy • Strengthen links between the wildlife economy and biodiversity stewardship • Develop and implement guidelines or minimum requirements for ecologically friendly wildlife ranching, possibly linked to certification • Work with local communities to develop and implement business plans for wildlife economy projects in priority BENs (as determined in the NBES) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANBI, SANParks, CPAs, DRDLR, District and Local municipalities • Wildlife Forum, provincial conservation authorities, CPAs, NGOs, private sector role-players, local chambers of commerce.
<p><i>1.3.5. Pilot Biodiversity Economy transformation nodes to demonstrate multiple benefits</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Undertake detailed mapping, determine strategic priorities, uptake areas and community priorities to operationalize at least 2 BENs (guided by the priorities identified in the NBES and WES), in conjunction with the Biosphere Reserve Programme and biodiversity stewardship programmes (including the Land Reform Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANBI, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, biosphere reserves, CPAs, NGOs, private sector
Outcome 1.4: Biodiversity conservation supports the land reform agenda and socio-economic opportunities for communal landholders	
<p>Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:</p> <p><i>1.4.1. Strengthen the Land Reform Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative including approval of guidelines, strategies and implementation plans developed through the DEA-DRDLR-SANBI alliance</i></p> <p><i>1.4.2. Facilitate settlement of land claims in protected areas and the conservation estate</i></p>	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
<p><i>1.4.1. Strengthen the Land Reform Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative including approval of guidelines, strategies and implementation plans developed through the DEA-DRDLR-SANBI alliance</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalise, formalise and implement the national strategy for the land reform and biodiversity stewardship initiative (LRBSI) • Resource and implement the Land Reform and Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative • Facilitate learning opportunities related to land reform and biodiversity stewardship with a focus on knowledge exchange and skills development for building a biodiversity economy 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA-SANBI-DRDLR • DEA-SANBI-DRDLR • DEA-SANBI-DRDLR
<i>1.4.2. Facilitate settlement of land claims in protected areas and the conservation estate</i>	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finalize settlements and biodiversity stewardship agreements on land of high biodiversity value and set co-management agreements in place, according to provincial priorities identified in protected area expansion plans • Support land claimants on restituted land with the identification and development of sustainable wildlife economy or nature-based enterprises 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National and provincial conservation authorities • Provincial conservation authorities, SANParks, biosphere reserve management agencies
NBSAP Strategic Objective 2: Investments in ecological infrastructure enhance resilience and ensure benefits to society	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/systems: The Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure, 2014; The Overarching Strategy and Implementation Plan for Ecosystem-based Adaptation, 2016; The National Action Plan to Combat Desertification and Land Degradation and Mitigate the Effects of Drought (version 2, 2016, in draft); The National Water Resource Strategy v.2, 2013; Strategy for dealing with biological invasions in South Africa, 2014; Framework for investment in environmental and natural resources (ENRM) for a green economy, 2016; Climate Change Adaptation Plans for Biomes in South Africa, 2015; The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy, 2014; the Water RDI Roadmap, 2015	
Outcome 2.1: Investments in ecological infrastructure enhance resilience and ensure benefits to society	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: 2.1.1. Support the implementation of Chapter 5 (water resource protection) of the National Water resource strategy 2.1.2. Develop a systematic approach including methods, techniques and expertise for mapping and prioritising ecological infrastructure 2.1.3. Scale-up and improve integration efforts to restore degraded ecological infrastructure and maintain ecological infrastructure in good condition	
Recommended acceleration measures	
2.1.1. Support the implementation of Chapter 5 (water resource protection) of the National Water resource strategy • Secure Strategic Water Source Areas (SWSAs) through a range of mechanisms, including formal protection, land-use planning and environmental authorisations	Implementation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DAFF, EPWP, Working For programmes, DEA, DWS, CMAs, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, municipalities • DEA, DWS, EPWP, SANBI, SANParks, Provincial
• Accelerate implementation of intensive wetland rehabilitation programmes , to protect priority wetlands and stimulate job creation	

	conservation authorities, CMAs
<p>2.1.2. <i>Develop a systematic approach including methods, techniques and expertise for mapping and prioritising ecological infrastructure</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Continue to invest in improving the National Wetland Inventory as part of the National Ecosystem Classification System • Develop and apply ecological infrastructure maps (including a focus on inland aquatic and coastal EI), as part of provincial spatial biodiversity planning and the National Biodiversity Assessment 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, WfWet, CSIR, WRC, DST, SAEON, Research institutions, national and provincial conservation authorities, NGOs • SANBI, CSIR, WRC, SAEON, NGOs, researchers, scientists in national and provincial conservation authorities
<p>2.1.3. <i>Scale-up and improve integration efforts to restore degraded ecological infrastructure and maintain ecological infrastructure in good condition</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement strategic plans for maintenance and restoration of ecological infrastructure at a range of appropriate scales, including national, provincial and local • Integrate investment in ecological infrastructure into Catchment Management Strategies • Establish a National Alien and Invasive Species Co-ordination Forum • Strengthen the EI community of practice through knowledge sharing and information exchange, building on existing forums 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA (including DEA's Environmental Programmes); SANBI; SANParks; provincial authorities; municipalities • DWS, CMAs, DEA, provincial authorities, municipalities • DEA, SANBI, DWS, Provinces, municipalities, CMAs, stakeholders • DEA, SANBI, DWS, Provinces, national and provincial conservation

	authorities, municipalities, CMAs, stakeholders
Outcome 2.2: Ecosystem-based adaptation is shown to achieve multiple benefits in the context of sustainable development	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
2.2.1: Develop, fund and implement an implementation plan for ecosystem-based adaptation in the context of climate change adaptation and sustainable development	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
2.2.1 Develop, fund and implement an implementation plan for ecosystem-based adaptation in the context of climate change adaptation and sustainable development	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establish and maintain co-ordination mechanisms for implementation of the EbA Strategy, including the cross-sectoral Coordination Steering Committee (CCS) Build an active community of practice for EbA Implement priority activities of the EbA Strategy in line with resource availability 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, SANBI, stakeholders SANBI, DEA, Adaptation Network, NGOs DEA, SANBI, stakeholders
NBSAP SO 3: Biodiversity considerations are mainstreamed into policies, strategies and practices of a range of sectors	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/systems:	
The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy, 2017; Framework for investment in ENRM for a Green Economy, 2016, The Biodiversity and Climate Change Response Strategy, 2014; The National Strategy for dealing with Biological Invasions, 2014; The National Strategy for Combatting Wildlife Trafficking, 2017; Phakisa MPSPG, 2014; The Compliance and Enforcement Strategy for the Environmental Monitoring Inspectorate, 2015; BIOFIN Plan, 2017; Water RDI Roadmap, 2015.	
Outcome 3.1: Effective science-based biodiversity tools inform planning and decision-making	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
3.1.1. Develop new science-based tools to inform planning and decision making	
3.1.2. Maintain new and existing science-based policy tools	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation

<p>3.1.1. <i>Develop new science-based tools to inform planning and decision making</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and apply biodiversity planning tools, including biodiversity sector plans, bioregional plans and biodiversity management plans (according to provincially determined priorities) Develop biome-specific Biodiversity and Climate Change Adaptation Action Plans (building on the recommendations in DEAs 2015 Report on CCA Plans for South African Biomes) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DEA, CSIR, researchers, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, municipalities, NGOs, DEA, SANBI, CSIR, SAEON, researchers, provinces
<p>3.1.2. <i>Maintain new and existing science-based policy tools</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review and update provincial biodiversity sector plans and published bioregional plans in line with provincially-determined plans and priorities, and mainstream into land-use planning and decision-making 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DEA, provincial conservation authorities, municipalities
<p>Outcome 3.2: Embed biodiversity considerations into national, provincial and municipal development-planning and monitoring</p> <p>NBSAP Priority activities:</p> <p>3.2.1: <i>Integrate biodiversity into tools being implemented to support environmental decision-making for SIPs</i></p> <p>3.2.3. <i>Integrate biodiversity priority areas into integrated coastal management plans and offshore plans</i></p> <p>3.2.4 <i>Develop and publish guidelines for invasive species monitoring, control and eradication plans</i></p> <p>3.2.6. <i>Integrate biodiversity priority areas into spatial development frameworks, integrated development plans and land-use schemes</i></p>	
<p>Recommended acceleration measures</p>	<p>Implementation</p>
<p>3.2.1 <i>Integrate biodiversity into tools being implemented to support environmental decision-making for SIPs</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that appropriate biodiversity information is included in Strategic Environmental Assessments for SIPs Ensure application of the new EIA screening tool² by EAPS 	<p>DEA, The Presidency, SANBI, provincial environment departments and conservation authorities, other relevant government departments and public entities, EA consultants</p>

² The 2014 Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (Sect. 16 [1][b][v]) require that all applications for an environmental authorisation be accompanied by, *inter alia*, a report generated by the national, web-based environmental screening tool. The screening tool uses spatial environmental data (with different categories of data applicable to different kinds of applications), to determine if the application for authorisation (Basic Assessment, Scoping or Environmental Impact Assessment) has considered the major environmental issues at the proposed land-use site.

January 2018

National Biodiversity Framework

<p>3.2.3 Integrate biodiversity priority areas into integrated coastal management plans and offshore plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that appropriate biodiversity information is included in marine spatial plans developed in terms of the marine spatial planning framework • Develop and apply implementation plans and enforcement measures for the marine spatial planning framework (as per Phakisa MPSG) 	<p>Oceans Secretariat, DEA (MCM), SANBI, DAFF, sector bodies, provincial environmental departments and municipalities)coastal</p>
<p>3.2.4 Develop and publish guidelines for invasive species monitoring, control and eradication plans</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop and implement National Control Plans for listed species, as per priorities determined by DWS • Develop invasive species control plans for all national parks and buffer zones and prioritised provincial nature reserves 	<p>DEA, SANBI, provincial environment departments, municipalities</p>
<p>3.2.6 Integrate biodiversity priority areas into spatial development frameworks, integrated development plans and land-use schemes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support inclusion of biodiversity priority areas into planning instruments developed in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA , Act 16 of 2013) • Finalise and support implementation of the standard requirements for biodiversity information as part of the environmental layer in SDFs • Integrate biodiversity priorities into land capability and agricultural zoning through mainstreaming of systematic biodiversity plans • Develop ecosystem guidelines³ for environmental assessment and land-use planners and decision makers, and mainstream their use in integrated environmental management and land-use planning 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEA, SANBI, DRDLR, provincial conservation authorities • DEA, SANBI, DRDLR, provincial conservation authorities • DEA, SANBI, DAFF, provincial departments and conservation authorities, municipalities • SANBI, researchers, provincial environment departments and conservation authorities, municipalities,

³ Ecosystem Guidelines provide practical guidance and a consistent framework for addressing the biodiversity-related aspects of land-use planning, landscape management and environmental regulation. They enable users to contextualize and interpret spatial biodiversity priorities, understand the key drivers of ecosystem functioning, understand what the acceptable limits of change are in particular ecosystems or landscapes, and interpret how those need to be managed and monitored to ensure that biodiversity and ecosystem processes are adequately safeguarded. Ecosystem Guidelines have been developed for the Western Cape and for the Grassland Biome, and new guidelines are planned for the Savanna and Thicket Biomes.

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and implement relevant training programmes to strengthen capacity in all relevant institutions for use of existing and new tools to integrate biodiversity into planning and decision making in multiple sectors 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> environmental assessment practitioners DEA, SANBI, training institutions, NGOs, government departments in all spheres, private sector
Outcome 3.3: Strengthen and streamline development authorisations and decision-making	
Relevant high priority NBSAP Activities:	
3.3.3. Identify areas of high sensitivity where certain types of development are prohibited	
Recommended acceleration measures	
3.3.3. Identify areas of high sensitivity where certain types of development are prohibited	Implementation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete the process for listing one or more of Strategic Water Source Areas in terms of Section 24 (2)(a) of NEMA Use CMA Maps and accompanying land-use guidelines to identify and inform decision-making about areas where development that results in loss of natural habitat should be avoided Capture ecological infrastructure features in provincial biodiversity plans/biodiversity sector plans/bioregional plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, DWS, DMR, relevant provincial conservation authorities, CSIR, NGOs Competent environmental authorities in terms of NEMA, provincial conservation authorities, SANBI SANBI, Provincial conservation authorities municipalities
Outcome 3.4: Compliance with authorisations monitored and enforced	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities	
3.4.1. Strengthen environmental regulatory and compliance frameworks	
3.4.2. Implement the Environmental Compliance and Enforcement Strategy	
3.4.4. Improve the enforcement of trade regulations	
Recommended acceleration measures	
3.4.1. Strengthen environmental regulatory and compliance frameworks	Implementation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Update and apply the national legal framework for monitoring and enforcement 	

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen links between EMI institutions and make them more accessible to the public (for example through use of the E-Legislation (NEMA/SEMA) tab on the DEA website) 	DEA, SANParks, provincial conservation agencies, provincial environment departments
3.4.2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secure approval for, implement, and monitor the Compliance and Enforcement Strategy for the Environmental Management Inspectorate⁴ 	DEA, DAFF, DWS, SAPS, SSA, provincial conservation agencies and environmental departments, customs, municipalities
3.4.4. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approve and implement the National Integrated Strategy to Combat Wildlife Trafficking Implement CITES decisions and amended resolutions relating to rhino, elephants, pangolin and cycads Maintain CITES inspection and permit issuing offices in provinces 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA DEA, Scientific Authority, SANParks, provincial conservation agencies Scientific Authority, provincial conservation authorities and environmental departments
Outcome 3.5: Appropriate allocation of resources in key sectors and spheres of government facilitates effective management of biodiversity, especially in biodiversity priority areas	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
3.5.2. Develop a resource mobilisation strategy for biodiversity	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
3.5.2. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Finalise, approve and implement the BIOFIN Finance Plan 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, National Treasury, SANBI
Outcome 3.6: Biodiversity considerations are integrated into the development and implementation of policy, legislative and other tools	

⁴ A *National Compliance and Enforcement Strategy for the Environmental Management Inspectorate* was developed by DEA in 2014. It is based on 7 core principles to guide the work of the Inspectorate, and enhance its effectiveness between 2015 and 2020.

Relevant NBSAP high priority activities: 3.6.1. Develop, implement, review and update legislative and other tools that ensure the protection of species and ecosystems 3.6.2. Integrate the value of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems 3.6.3. Integrate biodiversity into sector policies and legislation	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
3.6.1 Develop, implement, review and update legislative and other tools that ensure the protection of species and ecosystems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Complete, approve and publish the National Biodiversity Offsets Policy Finalize, approve and publish the amendments to NEMA that are currently under development 	DEA
3.6.2. Integrate the value of biodiversity into national accounting and reporting systems <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop and undertake a strategic set of studies to assess the economic contribution to biodiversity conservation and management to the economy, building on existing work Develop a National Strategy for Ecosystem Accounting as part of South Africa's participation in the EU-funded project Natural Capital Accounting and Valuation of Ecosystem Services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, CSIR, SANBI, relevant experts Statistics South Africa, SANBI, DEA, DWS
3.6.3. Integrate biodiversity into sector policies and legislation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support inclusion of biodiversity priority areas in agricultural policy, legislation and spatial tools Support implementation of the Mining and Biodiversity Guideline 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, DAFF, SANBI, DEA, DMR, SANBI
NBSAP SO4: Mobilise people	
Relevant national strategies/frameworks/information systems: National Plant Conservation Strategy, 2015; National MAB Reserve Strategy, 2016	
Outcome 4.1: People's awareness of the value of biodiversity is enhanced through more effective co-ordination and messaging	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: 4.1.1. & 4.1.2. Develop, fund a co-ordinated national biodiversity communications, education and awareness strategy, implementation plan and monitoring framework 4.1.3. Strengthen environmental literacy through citizen science programmes	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation

<p>4.1.1. & 4.12. Develop, fund a co-ordinated national biodiversity communications, education and awareness strategy, implementation plan and monitoring framework</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop, resource and implement a co-ordinated national biodiversity communications, education and awareness strategy, implementation plan and monitoring framework to co-ordinate communication work in the sector, building on the work done in the "Making the Case" project previously undertaken by DEA and SANBI 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, SANBI, NGOs, tertiary and research institutes
<p>4.1.3 Strengthen environmental literacy through citizen science programmes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen the work of citizen science programmes by establishing a national citizen science forum for information exchange, learning, strategic prioritization Strengthen support to Biosphere Reserves, Marine Hope Spots, and other landscape-initiatives as vehicles for promoting awareness and behaviour-change and supporting citizen science programmes, especially through engagement of youth 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DST, NGOs, national collections institutions (museums, herbaria) DEA, SANParks, Conservation authorities, NGOs
<p>NBSAP SO5: Conservation and Management of Biodiversity is improved through the development of an equitable and suitably skilled workforce</p>	
<p>Relevant strategies/frameworks/systems: The Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy, 2010; Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan, 2010; Strategy for Gender Mainstreaming in the Environmental Sector, 2010; IPBES</p>	
<p>Outcome 5.1: Macro-level conditions enabled for skills planning, development and evaluation</p>	
<p>Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: 5.1.3. Develop and integrate existing mechanisms for the monitoring and evaluation of biodiversity human capital development initiatives 5.1.4. Ensure that national strategies receive adequate funding and support</p>	
<p>Recommended acceleration measures</p>	<p>Implementation</p>
<p>5.1.3. and 5.1.4.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support the further development and implementation of an effective and sustainably-funded national-level co-ordination mechanism for biodiversity human capital development and monitoring 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, NESPF, SANBI, DST, DWS, DBSA, DPME, NRF, Greenmatter DEA, NESPF, DST

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ensure that capacity building needs for implementation of IPBES recommendations are matched with resources through catalysing financial and in-kind support 	
Outcome 5.2: An improved skills development system incorporates the needs of the biodiversity sector	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
<i>5.2.1. Develop and implement an updated BHCD Plan in support of the BHCDs</i>	
Recommended acceleration measure	Implementation
5.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop an updated Biodiversity Human Capital Development Implementation Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DEA, SANBI, NESPF, GreenMatter
NBSAP SO6: Knowledge foundations	
Relevant national strategies/ frameworks/systems: IPBES; The National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy, 2015; Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy, 2015; The National Plant Conservation Strategy, 2015; The National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (under development); The National Biodiversity Ecosystem Classification System (under development); The National Biodiversity Information System	
Outcome 6.1: Relevant foundational datasets on species are in place and well-co-ordinated	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities: <i>6.1.5. Maintain and formalise the National Ecosystem Classification System (also with relevance to Outcome 6.5)</i>	
Recommended acceleration measures	Implementation
6.1.5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formalize, implement and maintain the National Ecosystem Classification System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SANBI, DEA, SANParks, DST, NRF, CSIR, museums and herbaria, provincial authorities, universities, NGOs
Outcome 6.2: The status of species and ecosystems is regularly monitored and assessed	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities	
<i>6.2.3. Develop and implement methods and approaches for assessing the status of ecological infrastructure</i> <i>6.2.5. Regularly map key pressures on biodiversity, including landcover change, pressures in the marine environment (fisheries, trawling, mining) and distribution of invasive species</i>	

<p>6.2.6. Monitor and report on the state of ecosystems and species, including the status and trends for priority harvested marine resources, impact of trade in wildlife and wild plants on biodiversity including change in TOPS- and CITES-listed species, invasive alien species and their impacts and the effectiveness of control measures, change in status of Red Listed species, impacts of GMOs on biodiversity assets and ecological infrastructure, and the impacts of climate change on species and ecosystems.</p> <p>6.2.7. Revise and update the National Biodiversity Assessment at least every seven years</p>	
Recommended acceleration measures	
<p><i>Cross-cutting:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complete, adopt and apply the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework (under development, due for release in 2018) • Complete and publish the NBA 2018 (due for release in 2019), and mainstream into policy and planning at provincial and local levels • Identify, develop and build further on large-scale, long-term monitoring monitoring datasets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities, Scientific Authority • SANBI, DEA, SANParks, Provincial conservation authorities and environment departments • SAEON, SANBI, DEA, CSIR, research institutions and centres of excellence, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities and environment departments
Outcome 6.5: Knowledge base is accessible and is presented in a way that informs decision-making	
Relevant high priority NBSAP activities:	
6.5.1. Develop infrastructure that facilitates serving various forms of information and tools in an appropriate format for decision-making to as broad a group of users as possible.	
Recommended acceleration measures	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure adequate resourcing to facilitate ongoing development and expansion of the National Biodiversity Information System 	<p>Implementation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SANBI, DEA, DST, data-providers in partner institutions

Section 4: Mechanisms for Co-ordination, Cooperation and Implementation

The importance of working through strong, collaborative partnerships is a key principle underlying this NBF. Cross-institutional partnerships create a sense of common purpose, facilitate alignment and more strategic allocation of limited resources, and build cohesion at a larger scale. They also make it possible to leverage greater implementation capacity than is possible when institutions act in isolation.

4.1. National mechanisms for coordination in the sector

National mechanisms for co-ordinating the work of the biodiversity sector include government-led committees, working groups and task teams that facilitate strategy and policy coherence, and co-operation between key institutions responsible for biodiversity management and conservation. The work of these structures is complemented by numerous other structures and task teams that operate provincially, locally, or internally within specific institutions or multi-stakeholder programmes, to co-ordinate implementation and operational workplans. Some of the key **national-level structures** relevant to co-ordination of the work of the biodiversity sector are included in **Table 6**, below.

Key amongst these, in the context of the NBF, is **MinTECH Working Group 1 (Biodiversity and Conservation)**, whose remit includes expansion of the conservation estate, mitigation of threats to biodiversity and ecosystems, ecosystem services, biodiversity legislation and regulation, and sustainable use of ecosystems. However, given the broad scope of the NBSAP, and the other strategies and frameworks that are in effect in the biodiversity sector, the deliberations of other working groups also have relevance, in particular WG 3 (Planning and Coordination), WG 4 (Compliance and Enforcement), WG 5 (Environmental Impact Management and Water Affairs), WG 6 (Environmental Jobs), WG 7 (Education, Development and Information Management), WG 8 (Oceans and Coasts), and WG 10 (Climate Change).

Table 6: Key national coordination mechanisms operating in the biodiversity sector

Committee/Task Team	Role, participants, frequency of meetings
Minister and Members of Executive Councils (MinMEC) Committee	Committees to promote co-operative governance between national ministers and their counterparts (MECs) at provincial level. The Environmental MinMEC comprises the Minister of Environmental Affairs, the Director-General of DEA, and the provincial MECs for Environmental Affairs. MinMEC committees meet quarterly.
Ministerial Technical Committee (MinTECH)	Forums to facilitate coordination, policy and strategy coherence between national and provincial departments. The environmental MinTECH comprises the DG of DEA, representatives of public entities including SANBI and SANParks, and heads of provincial departments responsible for environmental management and biodiversity conservation. MinTECH committees meet quarterly.
MinTech Working Groups	These working groups bring together senior officials in national and provincial government at quarterly meetings to discuss and advise on technical issues relating to Biodiversity and Conservation (WG1), Air Quality (WG2), Planning and Coordination (WG3), Compliance and Enforcement (WG4), Environmental Impact Management and Water (WG5), Environmental Sector Jobs (WG6), Education, Development and Information Management (WG7), Oceans and Coasts (WG 8), Waste and

Committee/Task Team	Role, participants, frequency of meetings
	<p>Chemical Management (WG 9), Climate Change (10), Environmental Policy and Law Reform (WG11), Communications (WG12). Meetings are held quarterly.</p> <p>Ad hoc task teams are convened under these working groups to deal with specific issues, according to need.</p>
Protected Area CEO's Forum	<p>Convened by DEA, with the DDG: Biodiversity and Conservation as chairperson, this Forum promotes co-operative governance between national and provincial government departments and agencies in relation to protected area management. It serves as an advisory body to Environment MINTECH and MINMECH. The broad remit of the Forum is to co-ordinate the development of protected areas in ways that promote synergies on operational and strategic issues, support effective protected area management, build capacity and promote transformation in the sector. The Forum is responsible for coordinating the implementation of protected area expansion strategies, implementing strategic decisions of relevant international and regional bodies and programmes, setting up monitoring programmes, and for sharing information, ideas and experiences on issues of common interest to protected area management authorities. Membership of the Forum includes the Chief Executive Officers (CEOs) and nominated representatives from Protected Area Management Authorities, and nominated delegates from DEA, SANBI and provincial departments. The Forum may appoint sub-committees and task teams to address specific issues, and may engage technical experts as needed. The Forum convenes twice yearly.</p>
Protected Areas Technical Task Team (PATTT)	<p>This Task Team serves to ensure cooperation and implementation of MinMEC recommendations relating to legal and spatial issues affecting protected areas in the country (for example determination of protected area boundaries), and to ensure effective alignment of activities of all protected area management authorities in terms of the Protected Areas Act. Some of its specific functions are to: provide technical inputs to the development of relevant norms and standards and regulations, review the NPAES and the development and implementation of provincial counterparts, coordinate annual reporting to MinTECH WG1 under Outcome 10, and share databases and information. The Task Team is convened at least twice a year by DEA and participants include SANParks, Isimangaliso Wetland Park Authority and representatives of provincial conservation authorities.</p>
Biodiversity Stewardship Technical Working Group (BDS TWG)	<p>This working group, which is convened twice a year by SANBI, addresses technical, legal, policy and operational challenges faced by biodiversity stewardship programmes that are operating in the provinces. The working group refers relevant issues to the Protected Areas Task Team for further consideration and action. Membership of the working group includes SANBI, DEA, SANParks, provincial conservation authorities, relevant NGOs.</p>
People and Parks Steering Committee	<p>The People and Parks Steering Committee, which is convened by DEA at least once a year, oversees the operations of the People and Parks Programme. It deals with issues relating to: the settlement of land claims in protected areas; strengthening governance, participation, access and benefit sharing; and, the development and implementation of an awareness-raising and capacity building strategy. Membership includes government and community representatives. A number of Regional Committees and Park Forums (convened by SANParks) meet quarterly, or at intervals specific to particular Parks, to engage communities and address</p>

Committee/Task Team	Role, participants, frequency of meetings
	issues that have bearing on the collective good of the Park and its adjacent communities
The South African Biosphere Reserve Committee	<p>Chaired by the DDG: Biodiversity and Conservation within DEA, this Committee operates in accordance with an approved terms of reference to oversee implementation of the Man and Biosphere Programme in South Africa. It oversees the implementation of the MAB Strategy and Implementation Plan, reviews effectiveness, and deals with strategic issues. It also promotes cooperation, coordination and communication between biosphere reserves. Meetings take place twice a year. Membership includes representatives from DEA, biosphere management agencies and provincial forums, provincial conservation authorities, SALGA, CoGTA and a representative from the SA national commission to UNESCO.</p> <p>Operating in association with the Committee is a small Management Committee (to implement resolutions) and provincial MAB Forums, which are platforms for cooperation, networking, information exchange and lesson-sharing relevant to specific Biosphere Reserves.</p>
Interdepartmental Committee on Inland Water Ecosystems	This committee was formed in 2011 to share and effectively influence joint water resource management issues and decisions regarding inland water ecosystems, in a proactive manner. It is convened by DWS, with membership drawn from: DWS, DEA, SANBI, SANParks, DAFF, WRC and CMAs. It meets twice a year.
The Scientific Authority	<p>The Scientific Authority, has been established under Section 60 of the Biodiversity Act, to assist with regulating and restricting trade in TOPS- and CITES-listed species. It is administered by SANBI. Membership includes representatives from DEA, SANBI, provincial conservation authorities, SANParks and national zoological gardens. Regular meetings are held twice a year, with special meetings convened according to need.</p> <p>The Authority is active in all provinces, and participates in relevant international meetings (e.g. CITES). Its main functions are to: monitor the legal and illegal trade in listed species; make recommendations to issuing authorities on applications for permits to undertake restricted activities with TOPS species; make and publish non-detriment findings on the impact of trade on the survival of species in the wild; assist with identifying species in trade and issue certificates in which the identification of a specimen is verified as being taxonomically accurate.</p>
National Ecosystem Classification Committee	The National Ecosystems Classification Committee, which is chaired by SANBI, is a technical working committee that oversees the ongoing development of the National Ecosystem Classification System. It has subcommittees that deal with specific realms, including freshwater, estuarine, coastal and marine ecosystems. The work of these committees is to identify, map and describe a standardised set of ecosystems types that will serve as consistent units of reference in a wide range of assessment, planning, policy, decision-making and management processes in the biodiversity sector. Participants include relevant experts from SANBI, DEA, DWS, DAFF, SANParks, PCAs, CSIR, SAEON, WRC, SAIAB and universities.

4.2 National communities of practice for knowledge sharing

Communities of practice are vital mechanism for co-ordinating, enriching and advancing the work of the sector and ensuring a consistent approach in the operating environment. As such, they are directly relevant to supporting the purpose of the NBF. There are numerous communities of practice operating at different scales in the country; those included in **Table 7**, below, are the key *national forums* of relevance under the six strategic objectives of the NBSAP.

Table 7: Communities of Practice that operate nationally to facilitate cooperation, lesson-sharing and knowledge exchange in the biodiversity sector

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
People and Parks Forum	SANParks/DEA	SANParks, local communities, private sector role-players, provincial conservation authorities, local businesses and other stakeholders living adjacent to national parks	Every two years
<p>Core business: The People and Parks Forum brings together all relevant role-players at a conference every two years to share experiences and best practices, exchange information, identify issues of common concern and propose solutions with regard to implementation of the People and Parks Programme. Issues of key concern include: co-management arrangements and other aspects of landscape management, settlement of land claims, access and benefit-sharing, developing opportunities for strengthening the rural economy, youth conservation and the Kids in parks project, and other issues of mutual interest and concern.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.1, 1.3 and 1.4</p>			
Marine Protected Areas Forum	DEA; Oceans and Coasts	Government, MPA Management Agencies (SANParks, provincial conservation agencies, metros), Research Organizations (SAIAB, SAEON, ORI) and Academia, NGO's (WWF), Coastal Communities	Annual Forum, and training events
<p>Core business: To foster collaboration and information sharing between MPA stakeholders in Southern Africa to enable implementation of an integrated, multi-stakeholder approach to MPA Governance in Southern Africa, and improve MPA management effectiveness and capacity development.</p> <p>The mission of the South African MPA Forum is to work with all the role players in the SA MPA sector to maintain and improve communication, management and training of staff in all our MPAs. The Forum, which is managed by a Secretariat which identifies priority projects that require implementation by the full-time MPA Coordinator.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.1</p>			
The Wildlife Forum	DEA	DEA, DAFF, provincial conservation and environmental authorities, SAPS, representatives of the organized and wildlife hunting industry	Quarterly
<p>Core business: The Wildlife Forum's purpose is to promote conservation through sustainable use of renewable wildlife resources; contribute to building a responsible, self-regulatory wildlife and hunting sector; promote sustainable growth in wildlife-related tourism, with equitable benefit sharing; and, create enabling conditions for transformation of the sector. The Forum makes inputs to relevant law-making processes, alerts government to issues on which collaboration or improvement is needed, and facilitates collaboration and cooperation within the industry. The Forum appoints standing or <i>ad hoc</i> sub-committees or technical teams to deal with specific issues according to need.</p>			

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
Aligned with NBSAP SO 1, Outcome 1.3 and 1.4			
BioPANZA (Bioproducts Advancement Network)	DEA, and co-chaired by DST and Dti	Government and industry roleplayers	Twice per year
<p>BioPanaza has been established as a mechanism to promote applied research, local processing, innovation and product development in the bioprospecting/biotrade sector. The network brings together relevant government and industry roleplayers in partnerships to harness existing initiatives, address the innovation chasm and ensure access to bioproducts resources and equitable benefit-sharing. BioPANZA will work closely with the Bioprospecting Forum. [to be launched in 2018, though some functions have been operationalised).</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO1, Outcomes 1.3 and 1.4</p>			
Bioprospecting Forum	DEA	Industry, traditional knowledge holders, academia, NGOs and relevant government institutions	Twice per year
<p>Core business: The Bioprospecting Forum (the formation of which was identified as a priority in the National Biodiversity Economy Strategy), is a platform that promotes coordination and facilitates formal communication and information exchange between sector role-players on matters and challenges facing the bioprospecting/ biotrade industry. Forum membership is by invitation from the Secretariat (DEA), but other individuals/institutions may be invited to make presentations at Forum meetings, upon request from the members. The Forum has two objectives: (i) implementation of the bioprospecting/biotrade aspects of the National Biodiversity Economy Strategy; and, (ii) the implementation of the Biodiversity Economy Indaba Action Plan (this is an Action Plan arising from the Biodiversity Economy Indaba, which is convened annually).</p> <p>A number of Working Groups also operate under the aegis of the Forum, to tackle specific issues and propose possible solutions, in relation to: Discovery, Bioprospecting Best Practices in the Natural Products Sector; Permitting; and, Traditional Knowledge and Benefit-Sharing. Working Groups are convened on a needs-driven basis, and participation is open to all relevant, interested parties.</p> <p>Aligned with NSAP SO 1, Outcomes 1.3 and 1.4</p>			
The Adaptation Network	Environmental Monitoring Group	Government, public and private entities, civil society groups, academics, businesses	variable
<p>Core business: Founded in 2009, the Adaptation Network is a creative platform for sharing experiences, learning opportunities and practical approaches and frameworks relating to climate change adaptation. Its operation is governed by a Steering Committee which is elected at annual general meetings.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 2, Outcome 2.2</p>			
Freshwater Ecosystem Network	SANBI	Representatives from government, national and provincial agencies, NGOs and the private sector.	Annual
<p>Core business: The Freshwater Ecosystem Network (FEN) was established in 2013 and is a community of practice related to freshwater ecosystems. The idea for the network emerged from a consultation process involving key role-players in the freshwater ecosystem sector. The forum serves to stimulate and support collaborative efforts and networks and is a platform for joint learning, coordination and networking around freshwater ecosystems.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 2 and 3</p>			

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
The National Biodiversity and Business Network (NBBN)	EWT (in partnership with DEA)	Founding partners, supporting partners and members draw from the business community and NGO networks	Annual Biodiversity and Business Indaba, and other meetings as relevant
<p>Core business: The aim of the Network is to assist businesses from various sectors to integrate and mainstream biodiversity issues into their strategies and operations. It is designed to be an open and inclusive association of likeminded organisations that have recognised the need to raise awareness of, and stimulate conversation about, biodiversity issues amongst the business community. The primary role of the Network is to bring national stakeholders in business and biodiversity together to share ideas and engage in dialogue, with the following objectives: provide a national platform to facilitate strategic discussions about biodiversity and business; create national momentum about mainstreaming biodiversity considerations into businesses; facilitate the development of a national agenda in terms of biodiversity and business; facilitate cohesion and integration in the discussion and agenda about biodiversity and business; and, facilitate focused, pragmatic and useful interventions to support businesses in the mainstreaming process.</p> <p>The EWT is spearheading the activities of the NBBN in alignment with the model of the Global Partnership for Business and Biodiversity of the Convention on Biological Diversity and in collaboration with the founding and supporting partners, as well as the other members of the Network.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 1 (especially Outcome 1.3), 2 and 3</p>			
Biodiversity Planning Forum	SANBI	Biodiversity planners in government, NGOs and private sector; scientists; land-use managers and conservationists; students	Annual conference
<p>Core business: The Biodiversity Planning Forum was established in 2004. It provides an opportunity for individuals, agencies and departments involved in spatial biodiversity planning to share and synthesise valuable lessons from biodiversity planning projects across South Africa. The Forum is intended primarily for those involved in producing or using biodiversity planning products. Although the core focus of the Forum is on systematic biodiversity planning a key theme is planning for implementation. The Forum attracts practitioners, scientists and managers from a range of institutions and organisations including national, provincial and local government, conservation NGOs, universities and research institutes and independent biodiversity planning consultants. The Forum encourages students and interns to attend and offers funding, when possible, to support student involvement.</p> <p>Each year the Forum identifies key issues that are presented, discussed and debated in plenary and parallel sessions.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 1,2,3 and 6</p>			
Provincial and Metro Biodiversity Planning Working Group	SANBI	Biodiversity planners from government departments, provincial environment departments and conservation authorities, local governments, private consultancies and NGOs, individual experts	Workshop approximately annually, more frequently if required.
<p>Core business: The Working Group convenes approximately annually to discuss and resolve technical and process issues related to biodiversity planning and to ensure sufficient consistency across provinces and metros to maintain the usefulness and integrity of biodiversity plans. Its work draws from and feeds into the Biodiversity Planning Forum.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SOs 3 and 6</p>			

National Biodiversity Framework

January 2018

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
SA Mining and Biodiversity Forum	SAMBF and Chamber of Mines	Mining industry role-players, conservationists, government departments	¾ times per year
<p>Core business: The Mining and Biodiversity Forum was established in 2005 to enhance biodiversity management in the mining industry. The Forum brings together all key role-players with the aim of facilitating cross-sectoral interaction and cooperation to improve biodiversity management and conservation, management and performance of the mining sector. The Forum was a key partner in the development of the Mining and Biodiversity Guidelines published in 2015.</p> <p>Aligned to NBSAP SO 3, especially Outcome 3.5</p>			
National Environmental Skills Planning Forum (NESPf)	DEA	Relevant government departments and other public entities, NGOs, institutes and universities	Quarterly
<p>Core business: The Forum brings together role-players that are actively engaged in catalysing and supporting nationally relevant skills development planning interventions. The Forum has 3 goals, which are to: raise and deliberate on matters that need to be addressed at national level; initiate action to ensure that resources are allocated to address these issues; and, respond to the absence of a dedicated SETA and skills-focussed professional body in the environmental sector, and advise on implementation of the Environmental Sector Skills Plan.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 5 (cross-cutting)</p>			
National Biodiversity Evidence and Research Indaba	DEA	Government departments (national, provincial, local), SANBI, CSIR, NRF, universities and research institutions, NGOs, business partners	Annual
<p>The Indaba provides an annual opportunity to report on progress and share knowledge and experiences related to research and evidence needs and priorities identified in the National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 6</p>			
Biodiversity Information Management Forum	Convenor: SANBI	Biodiversity information managers from local, provincial and national government departments, universities, research institutions, museums, conservation bodies and NGOs	Annual
<p>Core business: The Biodiversity Information Management Forum (BIMF) is the only national platform dedicated to discussing biodiversity information management issues. The BIMF brings together key role-players in biodiversity information management to ensure initiatives are aligned, co-ordinated and relevant in a rapidly changing world. The BIMF offers opportunities for strategic thinking, innovation, knowledge sharing, training and networking. It is primarily aimed at people who are involved in mobilising, managing, serving and using biodiversity information. While the primary focus is on South African issues, the forum has been enriched by delegations from African and other countries that have shared their knowledge and expertise and brought an international perspective.</p> <p>Aligned with NBSAP SO 6</p>			

Name of CoP	Convenor(s)	Participants	Frequency of meetings
Management, Research and Planning Forum (MAREP)	Convenor: SANBI	Researchers, planners, managers and practitioners involved in natural resource management	Several times a year
Core business: The MAREP brings together researchers, managers and other practitioners involved in natural resource management, including in DEA's Environmental Programmes. MAREP meetings are held at both national and regional levels, and deal with a range of strategic thematic areas relevant to natural resource management, providing a platform for strengthening the links between research and practice.			
Aligned with NBSAP SO 2			

Strengthening and expanding communities of practice

Strengthening opportunities for lesson-sharing and knowledge exchange is identified as a priority activity in most of the strategies reviewed in the NBF. Some areas of work currently do not have established communities of practice at national scale and these should be prioritised. Amongst these is biodiversity stewardship (see below). It is further recommended that priority be given to identifying and addressing other gaps in the community-of-practice network, with special attention to ensuring greater social inclusiveness.

Building a national community of practice for Biodiversity Stewardship

Biodiversity stewardship has become firmly established as a cost-effective and socially-inclusive way of bringing land of high biodiversity value under protection or improved biodiversity management, with benefits for stimulating rural economies (SANBI, 2017b). The NPAES 2016 reveals that biodiversity stewardship agreements account for 67 percent of the land that has been added to the protected area estate over the last 10 years, and that biodiversity stewardship is likely to be the dominant mechanism for achieving further expansion and consolidation of protected areas into the future.

It is a direct recommendation of the Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship (SANBI, 2017b) that the community of practice for biodiversity stewardship should be strengthened and expanded. Currently, the Biodiversity Stewardship Technical Working Group plays a role in creating a community of practice to support sharing of experience and lessons, and biodiversity stewardship working groups operate in some provinces, such as the Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal. However, there is no formalised, national-level community of practice for biodiversity stewardship, though a successful, inaugural national biodiversity stewardship conference was convened by SANBI and other partners in September 2017.

Following the recommendations made in the Business Case, it is **recommended** that priority should be given to supporting the development of a fully-fledged national community of practice for biodiversity stewardship that meets annually (in a manner similar to the Biodiversity Planning Forum).

4.3 Mechanisms for co-ordination at sub-national level

There are many forums, communities of practice and other partnerships and networks operating at sub-national level in the biodiversity sector. The NBF identifies two main areas of opportunity for enhancing co-ordination at regional and sub-regional scale, to achieve greater site-level impact. These are: linking the NBSAP to action plans at provincial and local level; and, strengthening multi-stakeholder partnerships.

4.3.1 Linking the NBSAP to action plans at provincial and local level

Provinces and municipalities may choose to develop Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plans (PBSAPs and LBSAPs). The NBSAP and its sub-national counterparts should be well-aligned and mutually strengthening. Provincial and local biodiversity strategies and action plans (PBSAPs and LBSAPs) provide an opportunity to select from and adapt national-level objectives, outcomes and priorities to the provincial or local context, to achieve impact on the ground. In the South African context, it is also important that PBSAPs and LBSAPs be informed by and well-aligned with the other national strategies and frameworks that guide work in the sector.

The information presented in the NBF contributes to achieving this alignment. Furthermore, the NBF recommends a nominal list of acceleration measures that can be used as a starting point to inform the identification of priorities and targets at provincial and local level. Indicators identified in the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework may also be useful informants of PBSAPs and LBSAPs.

4.3.2. Strengthening multi-stakeholder partnerships

Over the past decade, the biodiversity sector has demonstrated the effectiveness of working through multi-stakeholder (and often cross-sectoral) partnerships that operate at different scales to address biodiversity conservation and social development challenges in an integrated way. These partnerships are a powerful mechanism for co-ordination of the work of the biodiversity sector at sub-national level, across government, private sector and NGO lines and provide excellent opportunities for addressing multiple NBSAP priorities simultaneously. Multi-stakeholder partnership programmes can be determined spatially (landscape-scale initiatives) or thematically (large-scale projects dealing with particular aspects of biodiversity conservation or management), or a combination of these criteria.

Landscape initiatives

Multi-partner, landscape-level initiatives operate in biodiversity priority areas that include a mosaic of land uses and include interventions that operate at a variety of spatial scales. They provide opportunities for broadening stakeholder participation to be more socially inclusive, and to cross sectoral boundaries. They also enable local partnerships and communities of practice to emerge and flourish, and many examples of these exist. Landscape initiatives include corridor programmes (such as the Barberton Tourism and Biodiversity Corridor, BATOBIC), Biosphere Reserves, Marine Hope Spots, and others such as the uMngeni Ecological Infrastructure Partnership and a large number of other projects, many led from within the NGO sector.

Biosphere Reserves are model landscapes for testing the landscape approach to biodiversity conservation and management, and achieving multiple outcomes of the NBSAP and related strategies (such as the People and Parks Strategy of SANParks). They provide practical mechanisms for

integrating protected areas into broader landscapes, reconciling the potentially conflicting interests of diverse stakeholders, and testing and demonstrating diverse approaches such as strengthening biodiversity stewardship, supporting development of Biodiversity Economy Nodes, raising community awareness, and involving people in improved landscape management, with equitable sharing of benefits. Biosphere Reserves hold great potential for leveraging additional capacity for implementation as they operate through collaborative partnerships, often involving a large cohort of volunteers drawn from business, citizen science groups, and the public at large. They hold the additional benefit of being linked to a well-established international programme with clear governance and reporting mechanisms, and have access to a large pool of expertise and best practices that can be adapted for the local context. Although funding is a challenge for local biosphere reserves, being part of the UNESCO MAB programme does facilitate access to a diversity of potential funding avenues, which otherwise would not be available.

It is recommended that support to Biosphere Reserves can be enhanced by:

- (i) Conducting a thematic learning review of the benefits of biosphere reserves and capturing these in appropriate knowledge products to raise the profile of biosphere reserves within government, and the public.
- (ii) Providing support to facilitate more opportunities for lesson-sharing and information exchange between biosphere reserves (involving stakeholders on the ground, as opposed to high-level interactions), including, but not limited to, the possibility of establishing a local chapter of the MAB Youth Forum.

UNDP-supported, GEF-financed multi-partner projects

The implementation of a number of GEF-financed, UNDP supported projects is currently underway in South Africa. These include projects dealing with Biodiversity and Land Use (aligned with NBSAP SO 3), Protected Area Management Effectiveness (NBSAP SO 1), Nagoya Protocol Access & Benefit Sharing (NBSAP SO1), Sustainable Land Management (NBSAP SO2), the Orange River Senqu Basin (regional, with a South African Secretariat; NBSAP SO2), and Operation Phakisa marine governance and protection projects (NBSAP SO 1). These are large, five-year interventions with dedicated resources and governance and implementation capacity, involving multiple stakeholders with a high level of institutional commitment. Support for these initiatives should continue to be prioritised as an effective means of addressing multiple objectives and high priority activities identified in the NBSAP and NBF, through coordinated activity of multiple role-players operating across the broader landscape/seascape.

4.4 Strengthening biodiversity monitoring and reporting

The biodiversity sector in South Africa is well-established, institutionally complex and extremely active. Currently, the conservation outcomes of this activity are not monitored in a consistent way across institutions, or areas of work. Although many institutions have systems for monitoring in place, different sets of indicators are used to monitor the implementation of different strategies in different parts of the sector (though some of the objectives are common), and in different reporting systems (for example, internal reporting such as State of the Environment reporting, and accounting to international bodies such as the Convention on Biological Diversity). This makes it difficult to obtain a clear picture of the impact that the work of the sector is having in terms of conservation outcomes on

the ground (i.e. the state of biodiversity), which, in turn influences work-planning, prioritisation and allocation of resources.

The National Biodiversity Assessment provides a five to seven-yearly assessment of the status of ecosystems and species using high-level headline indicators, but these cannot be used for all monitoring and reporting requirements. The **National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework** has been developed to address this. It identifies an operational set of trackable indicators that can be applied consistently across institutions and reporting processes, to reflect status and trends with respect to biodiversity conservation and management outcomes, on a regular basis. The indicator framework will be updated frequently in response to reporting requirements.

It is recommended that the National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework be adopted and implemented within DEA, national and provincial conservation bodies, and local governments, as a matter of priority, as it will contribute in significant measure to strengthening coordination with respect to biodiversity monitoring, thus improving the effectiveness with which the sector operates.

4.5 Regional priorities and mechanisms for co-ordination

A number of the issues affecting biodiversity conservation and management in South Africa transcend the national boundaries. This means that it is important to identify regional priorities and mechanisms to promote coordinated action on issues of common interest or concern, and build synergy and facilitate lesson-sharing within the Southern African region. South Africa is an active member of the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and the African Union (AU), is a strong supporter of NEPAD (New Partnership for Africa's Development), and an active participant in numerous regional, biodiversity-related initiatives led by international organizations such as the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN). These provide multiple opportunities for addressing regional issues that influence South Africa's ability to address transboundary threats and risks to biodiversity, maintain the integrity of ecosystems at landscape scale, fulfil the vision of its NBSAP, and contribute meaningfully to ensuring that natural resources continue to provide the basis for socio-economic development in the broader southern African region.

Priorities for regional cooperation are to:

- Strengthen transboundary management of water resources
- Collaborate in combatting illegal wildlife trafficking
- Strengthen development of integrated management and tourism plans for transfrontier conservation areas and transboundary World Heritage Sites, with benefits for developing rural economies
- Improve collaboration and monitoring at border points to reduce biological invasions
- Develop, implement and strengthen programmes to promote international collaboration, sharing of information, technology transfer, and biodiversity training
- Collaborate on the adoption of ecosystem-based approaches to strengthen ecological and social resilience to climate change.

Relevant strategies/mechanisms for promoting regional cooperation and coordination include:

- The SADC Regional Biodiversity Strategy (developed in 2002, and still in effect)

- The AU Guidelines for Co-ordinated implementation of the Nagoya Protocol
- The AU Convention on Natural Resource Conservation
- NEPAD Planning and Coordinating Agency investment programmes, and the NEPAD Strategic Framework (2016 – 2020)
- The Nairobi Workplan on EbA (2015)
- The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services
- The Peace Parks Foundation Advisory Committee
- The Leadership for Conservation in Africa Initiative (co-led by IUCN, DEA and SANParks)
- The UNP-supported, GEF-financed Senqu Basin project

4.6 Mobilising finance for the biodiversity sector

Limited financial resources (for example, for funding biodiversity stewardship programmes or protected area management) is one of the ongoing challenges compromising the ability of institutions in the biodiversity sector to fulfil their mandates (NBSAP, 2015). Additional resources can be mobilised by: (i) increasing allocations from existing sources (the national fiscus and non-state resources); (ii) improving the effectiveness with which existing funds are used (through more strategic allocations, and reducing costs); and (iii) mobilising resources from new sources (DEA, 2017b: the BIOFIN Plan).

The BIOFIN Biodiversity Finance Plan for South Africa (DEA, 2017b, hereafter referred to as ‘the Plan’), has been developed to identify and support the implementation of innovative **biodiversity finance solutions** that augment existing sources of funding from government, the private sector and other sources. The Plan has been developed under the auspices of the UNDP-led Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN), being implemented in South Africa through DEA with collaboration of National Treasury. A systematic process and detailed analyses were used to identify and prioritise **15 finance solutions**, each of which has significant impact on aligning incentives, increasing financing, and improving cost effectiveness and service delivery. Collectively – and in combination with strong commitment and financing by the public sector, and technical and financial support of the private sector, foundations, donors, and NGOs – these finance solutions will serve as effective accelerators for strengthening biodiversity management, creating jobs and supporting the achievement of South Africa’s development agenda as set out in the National Development Plan, and the global Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs).

Implementation of the Plan will require a coordinated effort and technical capacity from key institutions including the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), national and provincial conservation authorities, National Treasury, the South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), a broad range of Non-Government Organizations (NGOs), other government agencies and civil society groups. Monitoring of the Plan will be coordinated by DEA using existing collaborative or new frameworks (DEA, 2017).

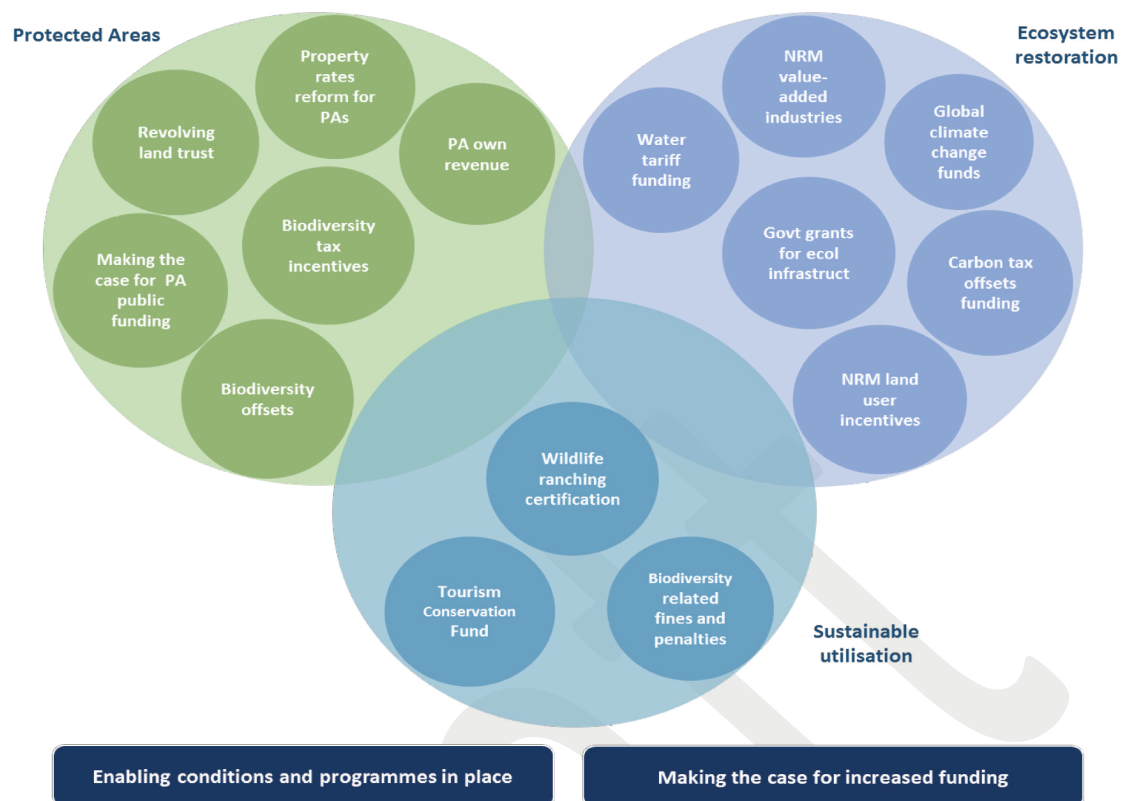


Figure 3: The 15 biodiversity finance solutions proposed in the BIOFIN Finance Plan for South Africa (from DEA, 2017b)

4.7 Implementation and monitoring of the NBF

The Department of Environmental Affairs carries overall responsibility for overseeing implementation and monitoring of the NBF, but catalysing the actions listed in the NBF is the joint responsibility all role-players in the sector. As the NBF is a framework for co-ordination, and not an action plan in itself, its implementation does not have to be monitored in the same way as the NBSAP. However, progress should be reported regularly at MinTech WG1 meetings.

Section 6: Annexures

- 6.1. List of strategies and frameworks reviewed in the NBF
- 6.2. References
- 6.3. The 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)
- 6.4. The 20 Aichi Biodiversity Targets (ABTs)
- 6.5. Acronyms and abbreviations

Draft

Annexure 6.1: List of strategies, frameworks and systems included in the overview presented in the National Biodiversity Framework

The strategies are listed in the sequence in which they appear in Table 4. Where they are commonly referred to in abbreviated form, the abbreviation appears at the start of the reference, followed by full citation details, where these apply. Active weblinks are provided to enable easy access by users.

1. **NPAES 2016:** DEA. 2016a. *The National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy for South Africa: Priorities for expanding the protected area network for ecological sustainability and climate change adaptation*. DEA, Pretoria. (Draft, awaiting final sign-off). Available at: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
2. **The Business Case for Biodiversity Stewardship 2015:** SANBI. 2015. *The business case for biodiversity stewardship. A report produced for the Department of Environmental Affairs*. Developed by Cumming, T., Driver, A., Pillay, P., Martindale, G., Purnell, K., McCann, K. and Maree, K. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.
3. **The National Buffer Zone Strategy 2012:** DEA. 2012. Biodiversity Policy and Strategy for South Africa: Strategy on Buffer Zones for National Parks. *Government Notice 106 of 2015, No. 35020*. Available at: www.gpwonline.co.za or www.environment.gov.za
4. *The People and Parks Co-Management Framework 2016*. Available at: <http://bit.ly/2ifcVNT>
5. **Phakisa MPSG Strategy 2014:** GoSA. 2014. *The Operation Phakisa Marine Protection Service and Governance Strategy, Executive Summary*. Available at: <http://bit.ly/2lrqKxw>
6. **NPCS 2015:** Raimondo, D (Ed.) 2015. *South Africa's Strategy for Plant Conservation*, SANBI and BotSoc, Pretoria. Available at: <http://bit.ly/2A04KNv> or <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
7. **National MAB Strategy, and, Implementation Plan and Monitoring Framework:** GoSA . 2015. *National Strategy for the Biosphere Reserve Programme 2016 - 2021, and, Implementation Plan and Monitoring Framework for the South African Strategy for the Biosphere Reserve Programme 2016 – 2020*. DEA Pretoria. Available at: www.environment.gov.za
8. **NBES 2017:** DEA. 2017a. *The National Biodiversity Economy Strategy*. *Government Gazette, Vol. 604, No. 39268, Notice 965 of 2015*. Available from: www.gpwonline.co.za
9. *The National Botanical Gardens Expansion Strategy 2016 – 2030*, Unpublished report, compiled by C.K. Willis and T. Mutshinyalo , SANBI. Available from: <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
10. **EbA Strategy 2016:** DEA & SANBI. 2016. *The Overarching Strategy and Implementation Plan for Ecosystem-based Adaptation (2016)*. DEA, Pretoria. Available from: <https://www.sanbi.org/information> or <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/?>
11. SANBI. 2014. *A Framework for Investing in Ecological Infrastructure*. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria. Available from: <http://bit.ly/2gNee65> or <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
12. CSIR. 2016. *Framework for investment in environmental and natural resources for a green economy*. Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Pretoria. Available from: http://www.sagreenfund.org.za/wordpress/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/ENRMWindow_FinalReport_15January2016.pdf
13. DEA. 2016. *The National Strategy for dealing with Biological Invasions*. Available from: <http://bit.ly/2zjpC5h> or <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/?>

14. DEA. 2014. *The Biodiversity Sector Climate Change Response Strategy*. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
15. **Climate Change Adaptation Plans for Biomes** 2015: DEA. 2015. *Climate Change Adaptation Plans for South African Biomes*. Eds. Kharika, J.R.M., Mkhize, N.C.S., Munyai, T., Khavhagali, V.P., Davis, C., Dziba, D., Scholes, R., van Garderen, E., von Maltitz, G., Le Maitre, D., Archibald, S., Lotter, D., van Deventer, H., Midgely, G. and Hoffman, T. DEA. Pretoria. Available from: www.environment.gov.za
16. **NWRS v 2 2013**: DWS. 2013. *The National Water Resource Strategy, 2nd Edition*. Department of Water and Sanitation, Pretoria. Available at: www.dws.gov.za
17. **Water RDI Roadmap 2015**: WRC. 2015. *The Water Research, Development and Innovation Roadmap*. WRC Report 2305/1/15. Available from: www.wrc.org.za
18. **BIOFIN Finance Plan 2017**: DEA. 2017b. *Biodiversity Finance Initiative (BIOFIN) – South Africa: Biodiversity Finance Plan*. Draft Report written Van Zyl, H.; Cumming, T.; Kinghorn, J.; Botha, M.; Pillay, K.; Meyers, D.; Riva, M. and Motaung, L. Department of Environmental Affairs and United Nations Development Programme, Pretoria. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
19. **NISCWT 2017**: DEA. 2017c. *The National Integrated Strategy to Combat Wildlife Trafficking: Securing South Africa's Wildlife heritage – breaking the illicit value chain of wildlife trafficking*. Available from: <https://pmg.org.za/files/170530NISCWT.pdf>
20. DEA. 2014. *Environmental Sector Local Government Support Strategy*. Available from: www.environment.gov.za
21. **BHCDS 2010**: SANBI & Lewis Foundation. 2010. *The Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy*. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
22. **ESSP 2010**: DEA. 2010a. *Environmental Sector Skills Development Plan: Summary*. Available from: www.environment.gov.za or www.envirolearningforum.co.za
23. DEA. 2010b. *Strategy for Gender Mainstreaming in the Environmental Sector*. Available at: www.environment.gov.za
24. **IPBES**: Intergovernmental Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services. Visit: <https://www.environment.gov.za/projectsprogrammes/ipbes>
25. DEA. 2015. *The National Biodiversity Research and Evidence Strategy*. Available at: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/> and www.environment.gov.za/documents/strategicdocuments
26. DEA. 2012. *Environmental Sector Research, Development and Evidence Strategy*. Available at: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>
27. *The National Biodiversity Information System*. Visit: <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
28. *DST/SANBI National Scientific Collections Facility*. Visit: <https://www.sanbi.org/information>
29. *The National Biodiversity Monitoring Framework* (under development)
30. *National Ecosystem Classification System*. Visit: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

Annexure 6.2: General References

Cadman, M., Petersen, C., Driver, A., Sekhran, N., Maze, K., and Munshedzi, S. 2010. *Biodiversity for Development: South Africa's landscape approach to conserving biodiversity and promoting ecosystem resilience*. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

DEA. 2008. *National Protected Area Expansion Strategy for South Africa 2008*. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria. (Also cited as NPAES 2008). Available from: www.environment.gov.za or <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

DEAT (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism – now DEA). 2005. *South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan*. (Also cited as NBSAP 2005). Available from: www.environment.gov.za

DEAT. 2008. *National Biodiversity Framework for South Africa*. Government Gazette No. 32474, Notice 813, 3 August 2009. Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

GoSA. 2015. *National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan*. Department of Environmental Affairs, Pretoria (also cited as 'NBSAP 2015'). Available from: <http://biodiversityadvisor.sanbi.org/>

GoSA (The Presidency). 2014- 2019. *Medium Term Strategic Framework*.

NBA 2011: National Biodiversity Assessment 2011: *An Assessment of South Africa's biodiversity and ecosystems: Synthesis Report*. By Driver, A., Sink, K.J., Nel, J.N., Holness, S., van Niekerk, L., Daniels, F., Jonas, Z., Majiedt, P.A., Harris, L. and Maze, K. SANBI and DEA, Pretoria. Available from: www.environment.gov.za

Nel, J. and Driver, A. 2015. *National River Ecosystem Accounts for South Africa*: Discussion document for advancing the SEEA Experimental Ecosystem Accounting Project in South Africa. SANBI, PTA. Accessible from: <http://bit.ly/2iM1UHF> or www.statssa.gov.za

NPC (National Planning Commission). 2012. Executive Summary: National Development Plan 2030. Our future – make it work. Republic of South Africa. (Also cited as NDP 2030). Available at: <https://www.gov.za/issues/national-development-plan-2030>

NSBA 2004: Driver, A.; Maze, K., Rouget, M., Lombard, A.T., Nel, J., Cowling, R.M., Desmet, P., Goodman, P., Harris, J., Jonas, Z., Reyers, B., Sink, K., and Strauss, T. 2005. National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment 2004: priorities for biodiversity conservation in South Africa. *Strelitzia* 17. SANBI, Pretoria.

Annexure 6.3: The Sustainable Development Goals (or Global Goals)

SDG	Description
1	End poverty in all its forms everywhere
2	End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition and promote sustainable agriculture
3	Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages
4	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all
5	Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls
6	Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all
7	Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable and modern energy for all
8	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all
9	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialization and foster innovation
10	Reduce inequality in and among countries
11	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable
12	Ensure sustainable consumption and production (SCP) patterns
13	Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts
14	Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas and marine resources for sustainable development
15	Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss
16	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels
17	Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalize the Global Partnership for Sustainable Development



For a full description of the goals, their targets and indicators, visit:

<http://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sustainable-development-goals/>

Annexure 6. 4: The Aichi Biodiversity Targets

CBD Strategic Goal	Target	Description
A: Address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss by mainstreaming biodiversity across government and society	1	Awareness of biodiversity increased
	2	Biodiversity values integrated
	3	Incentives reformed
	4	Sustainable consumption and production
B: Reduce the direct pressures on biodiversity and promote sustainable use	5	Habitat loss halved or reduced
	6	Sustainable management of aquatic resources
	7	Sustainable agriculture, aquaculture and forestry
	8	Pollution reduced
	9	Invasive alien species prevented and controlled
	10	Ecosystems vulnerable to climate change
C: Improve the status of biodiversity by safeguarding ecosystems, species and genetic diversity	11	Protected areas
	12	Reducing the risk of extinction
	13	Safeguarding genetic diversity
D: Enhance the benefits to all from biodiversity and ecosystem services	14	Ecosystem services
	15	Ecosystem restoration and resilience
	16	Access to sharing benefits from genetic resources
E: Enhance implementation through participatory planning, knowledge management and capacity building	17	Biodiversity strategies and action plans
	18	Traditional knowledge
	19	Sharing information and knowledge

The Aichi Targets



For full descriptions of the goals, their targets and indicators, visit: www.cbd.int

Annexure 6.5: Acronyms and Abbreviations

ABT	Aichi Biodiversity Target
ACT	African Conservation Trust
ARC	Agricultural Research Council
AU	African Union
BDS TWG	Biodiversity Stewardship Technical Working Group
BHCDS	Biodiversity Human Capital Development Strategy
BioPANZA	Bioproducts Advancement Network of South Africa
BotSoc	The Botanical Society of South Africa
CATHSSETA	Culture, Arts, Tourism, Hospitality and Sport Sector Education Training Authority
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity
CBNRM	Community-based Natural Resource Management
CBO	Community-based Organisation
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species
CMA	Catchment Management Agency
CoGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CPA	Community Property Association
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DAC	Department of Arts and Culture
DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
DARDLEA	Department of Agriculture, Rural Development, and Environmental Affairs
DBSA	The Development Bank of Southern Africa
DEA	The Department of Environmental Affairs
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (Western Cape)

DEDEAT	Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism (Eastern Cape)
DEDTEA	Department of Economic Development, Tourism and Environment Affairs (KwaZulu-Natal)
DENC	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (Northern Cape)
DHET	The Department of Higher Education and Training
DIRCO	The Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DMR	The Department of Mineral Resources
DoE	The Department of Energy
DoH	The Department of Health
DOJ&CD	The Department of Justice and Constitutional Development
DRDLR	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DST	Department of Science and Technology
dti	Department of Trade and Industry
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EA(P)	Environmental Assessment (Practitioner)
EbA	Ecosystem-based Adaptation
ECPTA	Eastern Cape Parks and Tourism Authority
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EKZNW	Ezemvelo KZN Wildlife
EMI	Environmental Monitoring Inspectorate/Inspector
ENRM	Environmental and Natural Resource Management
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
EWT	Endangered Wildlife Trust
FEPA	Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Area
GDARD	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GEF	Global Environment Facility
GIS	Geographic Information System
GSPC	Global Species Conservation Programme
ICLEI	Local Governments for Sustainability
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IPBES	Intergovernmental Platform for Biodiversity And Ecosystem Services
IUCN	International Union for the Conservation of Nature
LBSAP	Local Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
LEDET	Limpopo Department of Economic Development, Environment and Tourism
LRBSI	Land Reform and Biodiversity Stewardship Initiative
LTPB	Limpopo Tourism and Parks Board
MAB	Man and Biosphere (Programme)
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MinMEC	Minister and Members of the Executive Councils Committee
MinTECH	Ministerial Technical Committee
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NAP	National Action Plan
NBA	National Biodiversity Assessment
NBBN	National Business and Biodiversity Network
NBES	National Biodiversity Economy Strategy
NBF	National Biodiversity Framework
NBG	National Botanical Garden
NBIS	National Biodiversity Information System

*National Biodiversity Framework**January 2018*

NBSAP	National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
NDP	National Development Plan
NECS	National Ecosystems Classification System
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NEPAD	New Partnership for Africa's Development
NESPF	National Environmental Skills Planning Forum
NICC	National Implementation Coordinating Committee
NISCWT	National Integrated Strategy for Combatting Wildlife Trafficking
NIE	National Implementing Entity (of the Adaptation Fund)
NPAES	National Protected Areas Expansion Strategy
NPCS	National Plant Conservation Strategy
NPO	Non-profit Organization
NRF	National Research Foundation
NSBA	National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment
NSSD	National Strategy for Sustainable Development
NW READ	NorthWest Department of Rural, Environmental and Agricultural Development
NWPB	NorthWest Parks Board
NWRS	National Water Resource Strategy
PATTT	Protected Areas Technical Task Team
PBSAP	Provincial Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan
PCA	Provincial conservation authority
PPF	Peace Parks Foundation
RDI	Research, Development and Innovation
RBG	Royal Botanical Garden
SADC	South African Development Community
SAEON	South African Environmental Observation Network
SAHRC	South African Human Rights Commission
SAIAB	South African Institute for Aquatic Biology
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
SANDF	South African National Defence Force
SANParks	South African National Parks
SAPS	South African Police Service
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEA	Strategic Environmental Assessment
SEEA	System of Environmental-Economic Accounting
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal (or Global Goal)
SIPS	Strategic Infrastructure Projects
SO	Strategic objective
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SSA	State Security Agency
TOPS	Threatened or Protected Species
UN	United Nations
UNCCD	United Nations Convention to Combat Desertification
UNDP	United Nations Development Programme
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization
UNFCCC	United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change
UNSD	United Nations Statistics Department

WESSA	Wildlife and Environment Society of Southern Africa
WfW	Working for Water
WftC	Working for the Coast
WfWet	Working for Wetlands
WHS	World Heritage Site
WonEco	Working on Ecosystems
WRC	Water Research Commission
WWF-SA	World Wide Fund for Nature South Africa

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

NO. 1144

26 OCTOBER 2018

**NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: AIR QUALITY ACT, 2004
(ACT NO. 39 OF 2004)****THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

I, Derek Andre Hanekom, Minister of Environmental Affairs (Acting), hereby publish the 2017 National Framework for Air Quality Management in the Republic of South Africa, in terms of section 7(5) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), set out in the Schedule hereto.



**DEREK ANDRE HANEKOM
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (ACTING)**

SCHEDULE



THE 2017

NATIONAL FRAMEWORK

FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

As contemplated in Section 7 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) and serving as the Department of Environmental Affairs' Air Quality Management Plan as contemplated in Section 15(1) of the Act.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	I
LIST OF TABLES.....	V
LIST OF FIGURES	VI
FOREWORD	VII
1. INTRODUCTION.....	1
1.1 BACKGROUND.....	1
1.2 OVERVIEW.....	1
1.3 PURPOSE AND SCOPE OF THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK	1
1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES	2
1.5 STRUCTURE OF THE DOCUMENT	2
2. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT	3
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3
2.2 NATIONAL POLICY.....	3
2.2.1 <i>Background</i>	3
2.2.2 <i>National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (the NEMA)</i>	3
2.2.3 <i>National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (the AQA)</i>	4
2.2.4 <i>Other related national legislation</i>	4
2.3 MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS.....	7
2.4 INTERNATIONAL POLICY	7
2.4.1 <i>Greenhouse gases and climate change</i>	8
2.4.1.1 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC).....	8
2.4.1.2 South Africa's UNFCCC obligations.....	8
2.4.1.3 South Africa's contributions to the global effort to reduce GHG emissions	8
2.4.2 <i>Stratospheric ozone depletion</i>	9
2.4.2.1 The Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer	9
2.4.2.2 The Montreal Protocol on Substances that deplete the Ozone Layer	9
2.4.3 <i>Persistent pollutants</i>	11
2.4.3.1 The Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)	11
2.4.3.2 International concerns around Mercury, Lead and Cadmium	12
2.4.4 <i>Regional policy</i>	12
2.4.5 <i>The AQA and International Policy</i>	12
3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT	13
3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	13
3.2 GOVERNMENT'S ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	13
3.2.1 <i>The National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA)</i>	13
3.2.2 <i>Provincial environmental departments</i>	15
3.2.3 <i>Municipalities</i>	16
3.2.4 <i>Other national departments</i>	17
3.3 INDUSTRY.....	18
3.4 LABOUR.....	18
3.5 THE GENERAL PUBLIC	19
4. APPROACH TO AIR QUALITY GOVERNANCE	19
4.1 INTRODUCTION.....	19
4.2 THE ENVIRONMENTAL GOVERNANCE CYCLE	20
4.2.1 <i>Information management</i>	20
4.2.2 <i>Problem identification and prioritisation</i>	22
4.2.3 <i>Strategy development</i>	22
4.2.4 <i>Standard setting</i>	23
4.2.5 <i>Policy and regulation development</i>	24
4.2.6 <i>Environmental impact management</i>	25
4.2.7 <i>Authorisations</i>	26
4.2.8 <i>Compliance monitoring</i>	27
4.2.9 <i>Enforcement</i>	28

4.3	THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FUNCTIONS BY THE THREE SPHERES OF GOVERNMENT	29
4.4	THE NEED FOR VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL INTEGRATION	29
4.4.1	MINMEC: Environment.....	30
4.4.2	MINTEC: Environment	30
4.4.3	The Committee for Environmental Coordination (CEC)	30
4.4.4	The National–Provincial Air Quality Officers’ Forum	31
4.4.5	The Provincial–Municipal Air Quality Officers’ Forum	31
4.4.6	The Annual Air Quality Management Governance Lekgotla	31
4.5	3D GOVERNANCE MODEL	32
4.6	CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES.....	32
5.	TOOLS FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK.....	33
5.1	INTRODUCTION.....	33
5.2	AIR QUALITY INFORMATION MANAGEMENT	33
5.2.1	The South African Air Quality Information System (SAAQIS)	33
5.2.1.1	Ambient air quality information.....	34
5.2.1.2	Ambient air quality monitoring norms and standards in SAAQIS.....	34
5.2.1.3	Information on AQ legislation, policies, and regulations	35
5.2.1.4	South African air quality research reference database	35
5.2.1.5	Information regarding Air Quality Management Plans	35
5.2.1.6	Information on policy, legislation and regulations	35
5.2.1.7	Additional aspects of the SAAQIS.....	35
5.2.2	Air quality publications.....	36
5.2.3	Air quality reporting	36
5.2.3.1	State of air reporting.....	36
5.2.3.2	The Air Quality Officers’ annual reports	36
5.2.3.3	South African Air Quality Index	36
5.2.3.4	The National Air Quality Indicator	39
	APPENDIX 1: NATIONAL AIR QUALITY INDICATOR STATIONS	41
5.2.4	South African Atmospheric Emission Licence and Inventory Portal.....	44
5.2.4.1	System for National Atmospheric Emission Licensing (SNAEL).....	44
5.2.4.2	National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS)	45
5.2.4.3	SAAELIP Information Management Policy.....	45
5.3	PROBLEM IDENTIFICATION AND PRIORITISATION	46
5.3.1	Introduction.....	46
5.3.2	Identifying and prioritising pollutants of concern	46
5.3.3	Identifying and prioritising emitters of concern	47
5.3.4	Identifying and prioritising areas of concern.....	48
5.3.4.1	National and Provincial Priority Areas of Concern	48
5.3.4.2	Municipal Areas of Concern	50
5.4	STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT	51
5.4.1	Introduction.....	51
5.4.2	Awareness-raising.....	51
5.4.3	Standard setting	52
5.4.3.1	The generic standard setting process	52
5.4.3.2	South African national ambient air quality standards.....	53
5.4.3.3	Listed activities and related emission standards.....	55
5.4.3.4	Standard-setting process for listed activities.....	58
5.4.3.5	Controlled Emitters.....	61
5.4.3.6	Controlled Fuels	64
5.4.3.7	Noise and odour.....	64
	Table 18: Noise and odour	65
5.4.3.8	Dust.....	65
5.4.4	Regulations	65
5.4.5	Economic instruments	67
5.4.6	Air Quality Management Plans.....	67
5.4.6.1	The AQMP development process	67
5.4.6.2	The national air quality management planning support programme.....	68
5.4.6.3	The National Air Quality Management Plan	69
5.4.6.4	AQMPs for other National Government Departments.....	69
5.4.6.5	Priority Area AQMPs	70
5.4.6.6	Provincial AQMPs	70

5.4.6.7	Municipal AQMPs.....	70
5.4.6.8	Pollution Prevention Plans	70
5.4.6.9	AQMP reporting requirements	71
5.4.6.10	Human health impact assessments	71
5.4.7	<i>National Air Quality Management Strategies</i>	71
5.5	IMPACT MANAGEMENT	71
5.5.1	<i>Environmental Impact Assessments</i>	71
5.5.2	<i>EIA-AEL procedural relationship</i>	71
5.5.3	<i>Specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment Reports</i>	73
5.5.3.1	Human health impacts	73
5.5.3.2	Ambient air quality standards	73
5.5.3.3	Point source emission standards	74
5.5.3.4	Mitigation measures	74
5.5.3.5	Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL) requirements	74
5.5.3.6	Odour, noise and dust	74
5.5.4	<i>Atmospheric Impact Reports</i>	74
5.6	AUTHORISATIONS	75
5.6.1	<i>Introduction</i>	75
5.6.2	<i>Procedures and timeframes in relation to various authorisations under AQA</i>	76
5.6.2.1	Procedure and timeframes for new AEL with EA	76
5.6.2.2	Procedure and timeframes for a new AEL without EA	76
5.6.2.3	Procedure and timeframes for AEL renewal	77
5.6.2.4	Procedures and timeframes for AEL review	78
5.6.2.5	Procedures and timeframes for AEL variation	79
5.6.2.6	Procedures and timeframes for AEL transfer	80
5.6.3	<i>Consequences of conducting a listed activity without an AEL</i>	81
5.6.4	<i>Guidance on Authorisation Processes</i>	83
5.7	COMPLIANCE MONITORING	84
5.7.1	<i>Introduction</i>	84
5.7.2	<i>National measures</i>	84
5.7.3	<i>Provincial measures</i>	84
5.7.4	<i>Municipal measures</i>	84
5.8	ENFORCEMENT	84
5.8.1	<i>Offences</i>	84
5.8.2	<i>By-laws</i>	85
5.8.2.1	Local government competence	85
5.8.2.2	Schedule 4 functional areas	85
5.8.2.3	Model air pollution control by-laws	86
5.9	CROSS-CUTTING PRINCIPLES	86
5.9.1	<i>Public Participation</i>	86
5.9.1.1	The importance of public participation in air quality decision-making	86
5.9.1.2	Promoting best practices for effective and equitable public participation	86
5.9.1.3	Provision of up-to-date information on project activities	86
5.9.1.4	Effective announcement of public participation opportunities	87
5.9.1.5	Ensuring early and balanced participation	87
5.9.1.6	Responding to stakeholder contributions	87
5.9.1.7	Addressing the needs of vulnerable groups	87
5.9.1.8	Professional and skilled process management	87
5.9.1.9	Issues relevant for specific air quality decision-processes	87
5.9.1.10	Raising awareness and engaging the public in air quality decision-processes	87
5.9.2	<i>Capacity development</i>	87
5.9.2.1	Introduction	87
5.9.2.2	Definition of capacity building	88
5.9.2.3	Strategies for capacity building	88
5.9.2.4	Technical capacity development	88
5.9.3	<i>Information dissemination</i>	90
5.9.4	<i>National Air Quality Officer's (NAQO) Report</i>	91
6.	THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK REVIEW PROCESS	92
6.1	BACKGROUND TO THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK REVIEW PROCESS	92
6.2	REVIEW OF THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK	93
6.3	PROGRESS WITH RESPECT TO THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS	93
6.4	THE FUTURE	98
6.4.1	<i>Horizon Scanning</i>	99

6.4.2	<i>Potential Issues for Future Development</i>	99
7.	REPEAL OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	99
8.	SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT	99
	REFERENCES	100
	GLOSSARY AND DEFINITIONS	101
	APPENDIX 1: NATIONAL AIR QUALITY INDICATOR STATIONS	103
	APPENDIX 2: MUNICIPAL AIR QUALITY RATING	106
	APPENDIX 3: INDICATORS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE NATIONAL AQO'S ANNUAL REPORT	108

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: National legislation directly or indirectly linked to the management of air quality	5
Table 2: National departments, other than DEA, that have an interest or responsibilities in respect of managing atmospheric emissions within their jurisdictions	17
Table 3: Typical AQA governance functions relating to information management	20
Table 4: Typical AQA governance functions relating to problem identification and prioritisation	22
Table 5: Typical AQA governance functions relating to strategy development	23
Table 6: Typical AQA governance functions relating to standard setting	23
Table 7: Typical AQA governance functions relating to policy and regulation development	24
Table 8: Typical AQA governance functions relating to authorisations.	26
Table 9: Typical AQA governance functions relating to compliance monitoring.....	27
Table 10: SAAQIS ambient air quality related implementation targets.....	34
Table 11: SAAQIS policy and legislation related implementation targets.....	35
Table 12: South African AQI bands for NO ₂ , SO ₂ , O ₃ , PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} and CO.....	38
Table 13: Health messages to be communicated to the public for the different AQI bands.....	38
Table 14: National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory Modules development targets	45
Table 15: SAAELIP data policy targets	46
Table 16: Pollutants of concern.....	47
Table 17: Declared national priority areas.....	49
Table 18: The 2013 list of activities and associated emissions standards	56
Table 19: Schedule of Government notices and regulations in terms of the AQA	65
Table 20: The National Air Quality Officer's Annual Report related implementation targets	91
Table 21: Progress against the 2012 National Framework indicators	93

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: The environmental governance cycle for continued improvements in environmental quality.....	20
Figure 2: Intergovernmental horizontal and vertical coordination and cooperation structures associated with air quality governance.	30
Figure 3: The 3D governance model.....	32
Figure 4: Location of National Air Quality Indicator Stations	44
Figure 5: Summary of a process for priority area declaration and management.....	49
Figure 6 : Metropolitan and District Municipalities Air Quality Ratings	50
Figure 7: The generic standard setting process	52
Figure 8: The standard setting process for ambient air quality.....	54
Figure 9: Procedure for the identification of listed activities	58
Figure 10: The generic air quality management planning process.....	68
Figure 11: The interrelationship between the atmospheric emission licensing and environmental impact assessment processes	73
Figure 12: Process flow for AEL without EIA.....	77
Figure 13: Process flow for AEL renewal	78
Figure 14: Process flow for AEL review	79
Figure 15: Process flows for AEL variation	80
Figure 16: Process flow for AEL transfer.....	81
Figure 17: Section 22A process flow cart.....	83
Figure 18: Timetable for the National Framework review process	92

FOREWORD

It has been fourteen years since the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004) (AQA) came into effect. Section 7 of the AQA requires the Minister to establish a National Framework for Air Quality Management. In line with that, the 2007 National Framework for Air Quality Management was established and it was a milestone in government's intention to introduce a new efficient and effective air quality management regime in South Africa. With its establishment, all interested South Africans contributed to the establishment of the first national plan to clear our skies of pollution and ensure ambient air that is not harmful to health and well-being for the first time.

The year 2012 marked five years since the establishment of the 2007 National Framework and as the AQA stipulates, I reviewed the National Framework at the five-year interval following a consultative and participatory process. The 2007 National Framework largely used cautious language as most of the work was envisaged while providing an excellent foundation for future frameworks. Although, there was some caution where new projects still needed to be undertaken, the 2012 National Framework largely refined the system of air quality management in the Republic and drew largely on experiences gained over the years of the implementation of the 2007 National Framework. The 2017 National Framework, on the other hand, provides clear direction both to the regulated community and the people of South Africa while also directing government's action with regard to jointly clearing our skies of pollution.

During the 10-year period of the implementation of the 2007 and 2012 National Frameworks, there were major achievements in air quality management. To mention a few, air quality that is not harmful to health and well-being was defined through the establishment of national ambient air quality standards; three national priority areas were declared (Vaal Triangle Airshed, Highveld and Waterberg-Bojanala) and plans to improve and maintain good air quality in these areas are underway; the South African Air Quality Information System (SAAQIS) has been upgraded and continues to provide access to national air quality information. The SAAQIS presents real-time ambient air quality monitoring information together with the Air Quality Index on modern platforms. This information is available through the SAAQIS website and an innovative mobile application tool (available on Android and iOS mobile platforms).

To improve service delivery and transparency in governance, the Department established the South African Atmospheric Emission Licensing and Inventory Portal (SAAELIP), which contains licensing and emissions inventory systems. The Department also continues to provide leadership and support in Atmospheric Emission Licensing nationally, now facilitated by the licensing system. Finally, the Department publishes annual National Air Quality Officer's Reports to provide context and accountability for measuring progress in the implementation of the Act and its National Framework in all the spheres of government.

The National Frameworks and all the work conducted in air quality management to date are products of the hard work and dedication of all South Africans and I take this opportunity to thank everyone who was involved.

DEREK ANDRE HANEKOM
MINISTER OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS (ACTING)

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

The requirements for a National Framework on Air Quality Management in South Africa are stipulated in Section 7 of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004), herein after referred to as the Air Quality Act or the AQA. The AQA requires the Minister, by notice in the Gazette, to establish a National Framework for achieving the objectives of the AQA. To this end, the minister published the 1st National Framework in 2007. As an inaugural framework, the 2007 framework was a less technical document that aimed at unpacking the AQA in some detail to ensure that all South Africans understand the intentions of the Act. The AQA further stipulates in section 7(5) (b) that the National framework must be reviewed in intervals of no more than 5 years. As such the 2007 National Framework was reviewed in 2012, leading to the publication of the 2012 National Framework. In accordance with the same clause, the framework was reviewed in 2017 and this document presents the revision of the 2012 National Framework.

1.2 Overview

The AQA is pivoted on the Bill of Rights contained in the Constitution of South Africa (1996), hereafter referred to as “the constitution”. The Bill enshrines the rights of all people in the country and affirms the democratic values of human dignity, equality and freedom. The state must respect, protect, promote and fulfil the rights in the Bill of Rights.

Section 24 of the Constitution states that everyone has the right:

- a. *To an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being; and*
- b. *To have the environment protected, for the benefit of present and future generations, through reasonable legislative and other measures that -*
 - i *prevent pollution and ecological degradation;*
 - ii *promote conservation; and*
 - iii *secure ecologically sustainable development and the use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development*

In order to give effect to this right in the context of air quality, it is necessary to ensure that levels of air pollution are not harmful to human health or well-being, meaning that ambient air quality standards are achieved. To achieve this, the AQA provides an objectives-based approach to the management of air quality at different governance and operational levels and is the legislative means to ensuring that the rights described above are upheld. This framework presents the implementation framework of the AQA.

1.3 Purpose and scope of the National Framework

The purpose of the National Framework is to achieve the objectives of the AQA, and as such the National Framework provides a medium - to long-term plan of the practical implementation of the AQA. The Framework provides mechanisms, systems and procedures to promote holistic and integrated air quality management through pollution prevention and minimisation at source, and through impact management with respect to the receiving environment from local scale to international issues. Hence, the National Framework provides norms and standards for all technical aspects of air quality management.

Section 7(1) of the AQA requires the National Framework to include the following:

- Mechanisms, systems and procedures to –
attain compliance with ambient air quality standards;
give effect to the Republic’s obligations in terms of international agreements;
- National norms and standards for –
 - the control of emissions from point and non-point sources;
 - air quality monitoring;
 - air quality management planning;
 - air quality information management; and

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- Any other matter which the Minister considers necessary for achieving the object of the AQA.

Section 7(2) of the AQA requires that the norms and standards established in the National Framework are aimed at ensuring:

- Opportunities for public participation in the protection and enhancement of air quality;
- Public access to air quality information;
- The prevention of air pollution and degradation of air quality;
- The reduction of discharges likely to impair air quality, including the reduction of air pollution at source;
- The promotion of efficient and effective air quality management;
- Effective air quality monitoring;
- Regular reporting on air quality; and
- Compliance with the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements.

The National Framework, in terms of Section 7(3) of the AQA:

- binds all organs of state in all spheres of government; and
- may assign and delineate responsibilities for the implementation of the AQA amongst:

The different spheres of government; and different organs of state.

1.4 Guiding principles

The National Framework is informed by the principles set out in Section 2 of the NEMA.

"SMART" principles are also relevant to goal and objective setting in air quality management. SMART principles are:

- **Specific:** Goals should be detailed and should relate to narrowly-defined tasks.
- **Measurable:** Goals should have defined end-points and a mechanism for benchmarking progress.
- **Achievable:** Goals should be set within the context of practical limitations.
- **Realistic:** Goals should acknowledge the current situation and aim to reach air quality goals that are protective of the right to an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being.
- **Time-related:** Time constraints should be factored into goal-setting exercises, and time frames provided for achieving goals that are set.

1.5 Structure of the document

- **Chapter 1** provides the purpose of the National Framework and its scope.
- **Chapter 2** provides insights into the legislative and policy context relating to air quality management.
- **Chapter 3** describes the roles and responsibilities of the stakeholders in respect of air quality management.
- **Chapter 4** outlines the integrative air quality governance cycle emphasising the dependence of successful implementation on horizontal and vertical integration.
- **Chapter 5** discusses problem identification and prioritisation, norms and standards for the setting of ambient air quality standards, for Listed Activities and emission standards, Controlled Emitters, Controlled Fuels and Air Quality Management Plans (AQMPs) and provides information on regulations, compliance and enforcement, air quality impact assessments and the linkages between the approval process for Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) and the application for an Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL). The underpinning principles of public participation, capacity development and information dissemination are also covered in Chapter 5.
- **Chapter 6** discusses the National Framework review process.

2. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

2.1 Introduction

The management of air quality in South Africa is influenced by policy and legislation developed at international, national, provincial and municipal levels. National policy provides the critical reference point for air quality management and is discussed in detail in Paragraph 2.2. Provincial legislation expands on the national approach and can be used to address particular air quality issues, although there are currently no examples of provincial air quality legislation within South Africa. Municipal authorities influence air quality governance through the introduction of by-laws, which are legally enforceable within the municipal authority's jurisdiction (Paragraph 2.3). In an international context, trans-boundary air pollution and global air quality impacts are relevant. South Africa has obligations under multi-lateral environmental agreements, which are discussed in Paragraph 2.4. Some progress towards regional air pollution agreements within the southern African context has recently been made and is discussed in Paragraph 2.4.4.

2.2 National policy

2.2.1 Background

Since 1965, the approach to air pollution control in South Africa was informed and driven by the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act, 1965 (Act No. 45 of 1965) (hereinafter "the APPA"). The APPA did not set targets or standards that would permit the achievement of an environment that is not harmful to health or well-being. This requirement is now contained in the Bill of Rights in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, (see Paragraph 1.2 of this document). The Constitution is thus the pivotal piece of legislation that informs all environmental legislation.

Given this environmental right, it was clear that air quality legislation that included an underlying drive towards cleaner air was needed. Following on from this, the publication in May 2000 of a critical policy document, the White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa – A Policy on Pollution Prevention, Waste Minimisation, Impact Management and Remediation (IP&WM, 2000) marked a turning point for pollution and waste governance in South Africa. From an air quality management perspective, the new policy represented a paradigm shift in approach and necessitated the introduction of a new approach to air quality management, which is detailed in Paragraph 2.2.3.

The new national air quality legislation forms one of a suite of laws that are framed within overarching environmental management legislation, which is outlined in Paragraph 2.2.2 as a precursor to the discussion on national air quality legislation.

2.2.2 National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (the NEMA)

The NEMA as amended provides the legislative framework for environmental management in South Africa. Its purpose is to provide for cooperative environmental governance, and it defines principles for decision-making on matters affecting the environment. Some of the key principles of the NEMA were mentioned in Paragraph 1.4. Further principles from Chapter 1 of the NEMA that are relevant to air pollution are:

- *pollution avoidance or minimisation* - that pollution and degradation of the environment must be avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, are minimised and remedied;
- *waste avoidance and consideration of life cycle assessment* - that waste is avoided, or where it cannot be altogether avoided, it must be minimised and re-used or recycled where possible or disposed of in a responsible manner;

The NEMA further provides for the establishment of the fora or advisory committees as a body to encourage stakeholder participation (Section 3 of the NEMA). Cooperative governance is outlined in Chapter 3 of the NEMA and mechanisms for conflict resolution in Chapter 4. Integrated Environmental Management is used as a guiding philosophy to ensure that impacts are considered across different spheres of influence, including social dimensions (Chapter 5 of the NEMA). Chapter 6 of the NEMA takes cognisance of obligations in terms of international agreements, while Chapter 7 provides legislative means for compliance and enforcement. Methods of compliance, enforcement and protection within the jurisdiction of the NEMA are detailed, and the process for developing Environmental Management Cooperation Agreements, which are a mechanism for cooperative governance, is outlined in NEMA Chapter 8.

The NEMA provides government with the regulatory tools to implement the National Environmental Management Policy. The AQA forms one of the many pieces of legislation that fall under the ambit of the NEMA.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2.2.3 National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (the AQA)

The AQA represents a distinct shift from exclusively source-based air pollution control to holistic and integrated effects-based air quality management. It focuses on the adverse impacts of air pollution on the ambient environment and sets standards for pollutant levels in ambient air. At the same time, it sets emission standards to minimise the amount of pollution that enters the environment.

The objects of the legislation as stated in Chapter 1 are as follows:

- to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for –
 - a. the protection and enhancement of the quality of air in the Republic;
 - b. the prevention of air pollution and ecological degradation; and
 - c. securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; and
- generally to give effect to Section 24(b) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, in order to enhance the quality of ambient air for the sake of securing an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being of people.

The National Framework is one of the significant functions detailed in Chapter 2 of the AQA. The framework serves as a blueprint for air quality management and aims to achieve the air quality objectives as described in the preamble of the AQA.

Chapter 3 of the AQA covers institutional and planning matters summarised as follows:

- The Minister may establish a National Air Quality Advisory Committee as a subcommittee of the NEAF established in terms of the NEMA;
- Air Quality Officers (AQOs) must be appointed at each level of government (national, provincial, municipal);
- Each national department or province preparing an Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP) or Environmental Management Plan (EMP) in terms of the NEMA must include an Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP). Each municipality preparing an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) must include an AQMP;
- The contents of the AQMPs are prescribed in detail;
- Each organ of state is required to report on the implementation of its AQMP in the annual report submitted in terms of the NEMA.

In Chapter 4 of the AQA, air quality management measures are outlined in terms of:

- the declaration of Priority Areas, where ambient air quality standards are being, or may be, exceeded;
- the listing of activities that result in atmospheric emissions and which have or may have a significant detrimental effect on the environment;
- the declaration of Controlled Emitters;
- the declaration of Controlled Fuels
- other measures to address substances contributing to air pollution, that may include the implementation of a Pollution Prevention Plan or an Atmospheric Impact Report; and
- the requirements for addressing dust, noise and offensive odours.

Licensing of Listed Activities through an Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL) is addressed in Chapter 5 of the AQA, international air quality management in Chapter 6 and offences and penalties in Chapter 7.

2.2.4 Other related national legislation

There are many other pieces of national legislation that impact either directly or indirectly on the implementation of the AQA. These have been captured in Table 1 showing the links and relevance to air quality management in general and the implementation of the AQA in particular.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Table 1: National legislation directly or indirectly linked to the management of air quality

Legislation	Air quality management links	Relevance
National Key Points Act, 1980 (Act No. 102 of 1980)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides for the protection of significant State or private assets, relative to national security Regulates the flow of information regarding Key Point activity Allows for measures to be implemented to maintain the security of a Key Point 	Many significant emitters have been classified as National Key Points, and the Act is used to regulate access to information
Protection of Information Act, 1982 (Act No. 84 of 1982)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Covers the protection of information related to defence, terrorism and hostile organisations Information regarding these activities in any form is prohibited access and cannot be disseminated Prohibited places can be declared, which also fall under this protection 	Can be used to regulate access to information on air quality
Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regulates burning of veld, except in state forests Allows for control and prevention of veld fires through prescribed control measures Allows for control measures to be prescribed regarding the utilisation and protection of veld that has been burned 	Addresses controlled burning, which directly impacts on ambient air quality
Local Government Municipal Structures Act, 1988 (Act No. 117 of 1998)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishes municipal categories Designates functions and powers of municipalities 	Specifies that responsibility for integrated development planning, within which air quality management plans must reside, rests with district municipalities
National Veld and Forest Fires Act, 1988 (Act No. 101 of 1998)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Purpose is to combat and prevent veld, forest and mountain fires Fire Protection Agency can be designated for control and has power to conduct controlled burning with respect to conservation of ecosystems and reduction of fire danger Lighting, maintenance and using of fires is regulated 	Addresses controlled burning, which directly impacts on ambient air quality
National Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishes strategy to address management of water resources including protection and use of water Establishes management agencies Provides for pollution prevention and remediation, including land-based sources Addresses emergency incidents, including land-based pollutant sources 	Pollution sources from land-based activities that impact on water resources
Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides a framework for planning by local government Describes contents of an integrated development plan and the process to be followed 	Air quality management plans are to be incorporated into integrated development plans
Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides for the health and safety of persons at work, including atmospheric emission from workplaces Sets out certain general duties of employers and to their employees Empowers the Minister of Labour to make regulations regarding various matters Further require any employer to ensure that their activities do not expose non-employees to health hazards 	The air emissions from the workplace environment has atmospheric quality implications

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Legislation	Air quality management links	Relevance
Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facilitates constitutional right of access to any information whether held by State or another person (if it is related to exercise or protection of a right) Details the means to access records, whether public or private Does not detract from provisions in the NEMA Section 1 and Section 2 Allows for denial of access based on defence, security or international relations 	Promotes access to information, including air quality information, although it has provisions for refusing access
Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Details the administrative procedure to be followed when carrying out an administrative action, and the process of review 	Formal interactions between government departments, the public and other stakeholders by informing due process in decision-making
International Trade Administration Act, 2002 (Act No. 71 of 2002)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Establishes the International Trade Administration Commission as an administrative body Regulates the import and export of controlled substances 	Import and export control related to ozone-depleting substances through the declaration of controlled substance
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No. 28 of 2002)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> States that environmental authorisation is required for obtaining prospecting and mining right. For environmental authorisations, scoping, EIA, specialist reports (including air quality specialist report), and EMP are needed. The Act states that it is necessary to submit an environmental management programme if applying for a mining right, and an environmental management plan if applying for reconnaissance permission The Minister is required to consult with any state department which administers any law relating to matters that affect the environment and must request the comments of that department on the environmental plan or programme being considered Provisions are made for monitoring and auditing of environmental performance Regulation 64 of MPRDA regulations stipulates that, the holder of a mining right or permit must comply with laws relating to air quality management and control Stockpiles require compliance monitoring and decommissioning Closure certificate authorisation is dependent on approval from other environmental departments that potential environmental impacts have been addressed 	Grants the decision-making power on matters potentially affecting the air environment to the Minister of Minerals and Energy in the case of mining activities but includes the obligation to comply with the AQA
National Health Act, 2003 (Act No. 61 of 2003)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Makes reference to the performing of environmental pollution control by municipalities. Municipal health services are defined as including the responsibility for environmental pollution control The responsibility for municipal health services rests with metropolitan and district municipalities National and provincial departments of health have the duty to perform environmental pollution control 	Air quality management falls within environmental pollution control

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Legislation	Air quality management links	Relevance
Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act No. 13 of 2005)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determines a framework to facilitate interaction and coordination, in the implementation of legislation, between spheres of government Principles of participation, consultation and consideration are included Establishes structures for coordination at different spheres of government Establishes an implementation protocol mechanism as a tool for coordination Provides mechanisms for conflict resolution, including the appointment of a facilitator 	Provides mechanisms for coordination and conflict resolution across spheres of government in aspects of legislative implementation
National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promotes cleaner technology, cleaner production and consumption practices for pollution minimisation Addresses impacts of waste disposal on the environment, including air Provides for numerous measures related to waste disposal including standards, integrated waste management planning, municipal waste management, priority wastes, licensing, waste management information system 	Closely linked through issues of emissions to the air from thermal treatment activities and landfill sites
Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides for the declaration of certain areas as disaster areas; Disaster is defined as including the damage to the environment; Provides for an integrated and co-ordinated disaster management policy that focuses on preventing or reducing the risk of disasters, mitigating the severity of disasters, emergency preparedness, rapid and effective response to disasters and post-disaster recovery; Provides for the establishment of national, provincial and municipal disaster management centres. 	Certain air pollution episodes can be disastrous. Inversely, certain disasters result in air pollution.
Accreditation for Conformity Assessment, Calibration and Good Laboratory Practice, 2006 (Act No. 19 of 2006)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides national and international recognition of the reliability of data produced by conformity assessment bodies involved in air quality management. 	An accreditation service can be used to provide confidence to stakeholders regarding the reliability of data produced by conformity assessment bodies.

2.3 Municipal by-laws

According to Section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, a municipality may make and administer by-laws for the effective administration of matters that it has the right to administer. Air pollution is listed as a matter in which local government has authority and national or provincial government may not compromise or impede a municipality's right to exercise its powers or perform its functions. Within this context, municipalities may develop by-laws that deal with air pollution. The Model Air Pollution Control By-laws have been developed and published by the Minister on the 2nd of July 2010 (Gazette No. 3342; Notice 579). See paragraph 5.8.2 of this document.

2.4 International policy

South Africa has ratified several multilateral environmental agreements relating to air quality and is obligated to implement the conditions of these agreements.

South Africa's commitments in the international arena address three major air quality issues, namely, greenhouse gases and associated climate change; stratospheric ozone depletion and persistent organic pollutants (POPs).

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

2.4.1 Greenhouse gases and climate change**2.4.1.1 United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)**

The United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) provides the framework for addressing climate change as a global issue. The UNFCCC was founded in 1992, and came into force in 1994. It provides a broad consensus for establishing institutions and practices to address climate change by introducing processes of on-going review, discussion and information exchange. The UNFCCC also differentiates between the responsibilities of developed and developing countries, by designating Annex 1 and Non-Annex 1 status, respectively, to parties to the convention. Developed countries have greater commitments as stated in Annex 4 of the Convention. The framework convention is expanded on through protocols, of which the Kyoto Protocol is the most recent and well recognised.

South Africa ratified the UNFCCC in August 1997, and is classified as a non-Annex 1 Party, or a developing country. South Africa has obligations as stated in Article 4 Paragraph 1 of the UNFCCC, including the preparation of the National Communication, which incorporates an inventory of greenhouse gases (GHGs).

In December 2015, countries across the globe committed to a new International Climate Agreement at the UNFCCC Conference of the Parties (COP21) in Paris, which is called "The Paris Agreement". In preparation for the Paris Agreement, countries agreed to publicly outline what post-2020 climate actions they intend to take under a new international agreement, known as their Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDCs). The process for INDCs pairs national policy-setting — in which countries determine their contributions in the context of their national priorities, circumstances and capabilities — with a global framework that drives collective action toward a low-carbon and climate-resilient future. After the Paris Agreement, the INDCs became Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs). Thus, countries are expected to implement what they have presented in their INDCs and periodic report on progress towards their implementation. South Africa's NDC reflects the country's ambition for reducing emissions, taking into account its domestic circumstances and capabilities.

2.4.1.2 South Africa's UNFCCC obligations

In terms of the provisions of the UNFCCC and the Kyoto Protocol, the Republic must:

- Prepare and periodically update a national inventory of greenhouse gas emissions and sinks;
- Formulate and implement national and, where appropriate, regional programmes to mitigate climate change and facilitate adequate adaptation to climate change;
- Promote and cooperate in the development, application and diffusion of technologies, practices and processes that control, reduce or prevent anthropogenic emissions of greenhouse gases; and
- Implement the Nationally Determined Contributions (NDCs) to global GHG reductions and periodically report on progress towards its implementation.

2.4.1.3 South Africa's contributions to the global effort to reduce GHG emissions

The Government of South Africa has published a National Climate Change Response White Paper (October 2011) that presents the Government's vision for an effective climate change response and the long-term, just transition to a climate-resilient and lower-carbon economy and society. The Policy has two objectives:

- To effectively manage inevitable climate change impacts through interventions that build and sustain South Africa's social, economic and environmental resilience and emergency response capacity; and
- To make a fair contribution to the global effort to stabilise greenhouse gas (GHG) concentrations in the atmosphere, at a level that avoids dangerous anthropogenic interference with the climate system within a timeframe that enables economic, social and environmental development to proceed in a sustainable manner.

In addition to the policy and as a first step towards meeting its international obligations referred to in Section 2.4.1.2 above, South Africa used the AQA to regulate greenhouse gas emissions in the interim. The following three instruments were promulgated:

Declaration of GHGs as priority air pollutants

The Minister declared the following greenhouse gases as priority air pollutants and require a person falling within the category specified in this Notice to prepare and submit to the Minister a pollution prevention plan for approval, in terms of section 29(1) read with section 29(4) of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act, 2004 (Act No. 39 of 2004):

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- Carbon dioxide (CO₂);
- Methane (CH₄);
- Nitrous oxide (N₂O);
- Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs);
- Perfluorocarbons (PFCs); and
- Sulphur hexafluoride (SF₆).

National Pollution Prevention Plans Regulations

The Minister promulgated the National Pollution Prevention Plan Regulations, in terms of section 53(a), (o) and (p) read with section 29(3) of AQA. The purpose of these regulations is to prescribe the requirements that pollution prevention plans of greenhouse gases declared as priority air pollutants need to comply with in terms of section 29(3) of the Act. Implementation of these plans will help South Africa register its progress towards attainment of its emission reduction objective and tracking its NDC.

National Greenhouse Gas Emission Reporting Regulations

The Minister has promulgated the National GHG Reporting Regulations in terms of section 53 (aA), (o) and (p) read with section 12 of AQA. The purpose of these Regulations is to introduce a single national reporting system for the transparent reporting of greenhouse gas emissions, which will primarily be used to:

- Inform policy formulation, implementation and legislation;
- Enable the Republic of South Africa to meet its reporting obligations under the United Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and instrument treaties to which it is bound; and
- Establish and maintain a National GHG emissions inventory.

2.4.2 Stratospheric ozone depletion**2.4.2.1 The Vienna Convention for the Protection of the Ozone Layer**

The Vienna Convention was agreed upon in 1985, with countries expressing commitment to conduct research and share information on stratospheric ozone depletion. The convention focused on the protection of human health and the environment from adverse effects resulting from anthropogenic influences on ozone destruction. Chemicals responsible for ozone destruction were also identified and monitored. The convention provided the framework for a binding agreement on addressing ozone depletion. The convention is also viewed as significant because it demonstrates the cooperation of international governments to address a global environmental issue. South Africa acceded to the convention in January 1990.

2.4.2.2 The Montreal Protocol on Substances that deplete the Ozone Layer

The Montreal Protocol was signed in September 1987 as a means of addressing the production, supply and use of ozone-depleting substances (ODS). It puts in place procedures for the phasing out of ODS such as chlorofluorocarbons and halons. The schedules for phase-out and obligations take cognisance of developed and developing country status, designated as Article 5 and non-Article 5 parties respectively. The protocol was significantly amended in 1990 (London Amendment) and 1992 (Copenhagen Amendment), with further amendments made in 1997 (Montreal Amendment) and 1999 (Beijing Amendment). The amendments served to include additional obligations and additional ozone-depleting substances, such as methyl bromide, hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs) and methyl chloroform, and also to tighten schedules of compliance.

The most recent amendments were made at the 28th Meeting of the Parties to the Montreal Protocol on 15 October 2016 in Kigali, Rwanda to phase-down hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), which are commonly used greenhouse gas alternatives to ODS, that are characterised by having high or very high global warming potentials. Hence, the Kigali Amendment, which will enter into force on 1 January 2019, adds to the Montreal Protocol and the phase-down of the production and consumption of HFCs. South Africa has ratified the Montreal Protocol in January 1990, and acceded to all the amendments. South Africa is currently in full compliance with the conditions of the protocol.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Obligations

Parties are required to reduce or eliminate/ban the consumption of ozone depleting substances (ODS) identified in the Protocol. (Consumption is defined as production plus imports minus exports of controlled substances).

Trade measures

- Parties are required to ban the import and export of controlled substances, as well as of products relying on the use of these substances, from and to States not party to the Protocol;
- Parties are to implement a licensing system for the import and export of new, used, recycled or reclaimed controlled substances, from and to other Parties to the Protocol;
- Parties are to implement measures to control the import and export of products and equipment relying on the use of controlled substances, from and to other Parties to the Protocol;
- Ban the import of HCFCs from non-parties, starting January 1, 2004; and
- Ban trade in bromochloromethane with non-parties as of January 1, 2001.

Reporting

Parties are to provide annual statistical data to the Secretariat of the Protocol on their production and consumption of controlled substances, as well as on their imports and exports of controlled substances. Production is defined as total production minus amounts destroyed or used as chemical feedstock. Consumption is defined as production plus imports minus exports. Trade in recycled and used chemicals is not included in the calculation of consumption in order to encourage recovery, reclamation and recycling.

South Africa's contribution to the Montreal protocol

South Africa does not produce the ODSs and therefore these substances are imported into the country. The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is the focal point for the implementation of the Montreal Protocol on substances that deplete the ozone layer. In fulfilling South Africa's obligations to the Montreal Protocol, the Minister of Environmental affairs promulgated the Regulations Regarding the Phasing-out and Management of Ozone Depleting Substances on 8th May 2014. The Regulations provide for the banning, phase-out schedules/milestones of ODSs. The types of ODS that are typically consumed in South Africa include HCFC 222 use in refrigeration, HCFC 141b used in rigid and integral skin polyurethane foam, HCFC 142b used in manufacturing extruded polystyrene and Methyl bromine used in agricultural goods.

The use of ODSs in South Africa is managed by DEA in collaboration with South African Revenue Services (SARS), International Trade Administration Commission (ITAC) and Department of Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF). Regular engagements are held with industry stakeholders that use ODSs. Currently, any registered company that wishes to Import ODSs into South Africa is required to apply to the DEA for a recommendation. After considering the ODSs quota allocated to that particular company, the DEA recommends to ITAC for the issuance of a Permit to import such ODSs. It is through the quota allocation system that ODS are being managed and gradually phased out as required by the Montreal Protocol. The Kigali Amendment (2016) to the Montreal Protocol will need to be addressed in a similar approach, with regards to the phase-down of the consumption of HFCs

2.4.2.3 Obligations for South Africa according to the Vienna Convention and Montreal Protocol related to air quality

South Africa's phase out obligations are summarised in management Table below:

Table 3: Phase out schedule for South Africa

Substance	South Africa	
	Consumption Freeze	Phase Out
Chlorofluorocarbons (CFC)	01 July 1999	01 January 2010 (with possible essential-use exemption)
Halons	01 January 2002	01 January 2010 (with possible essential-use exemption)

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 - PART 2



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 640

26 October 2018
Oktober

No. 41996

PART 2 OF 3

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Substance	South Africa	
	Consumption Freeze	Phase Out
Other Fully Halogenated CFCs	-	01 January 2010 (with possible essential-use exemption)
Carbon Tetrachloride	-	01 January 2010 (with possible essential-use exemption)
Methyl Chloroform	01 January 2003	01 January 2015 (with possible essential-use exemption)
Hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs)	01 January 2013	97.5 % HCFC phase-out by 01 January 2030 and thereafter, consumption restricted to the servicing of refrigeration and air conditioning equipment existing at that date. 100% HCFC reduction by January 1, 2040
hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs),		
Methyl Bromide	01 January 2002	01 January 2015 (with possible essential-use exemption)
Bromochloromethane (BCM)	-	01 January 2002 (with possible essential-use exemption)
Bromodifluoromethane (HBFCs)	-	1 January 1996 (with possible essential-use exemptions).

2.4.3 Persistent pollutants

2.4.3.1 The Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants (POPs)

The Stockholm Convention was signed in May 2001, and came into force in May 2004. The Convention is intended to address the production and use, or banning, of POPs for the protection of human health and the environment. Twelve pollutants are considered in the convention, including pesticides such as dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT), industrial chemicals of hexachlorobenzene and polychlorinated biphenyls, and unintended by-products including dioxins and furans. Intentionally produced POPs are targeted for reduction and elimination, and unintentional production requires feasible elimination. The management and disposal of stockpiles of obsolete chemicals are also addressed. Trade restrictions are included in the convention. Reporting processes, implementation plans and information provision measures are also included in the convention.

South Africa ratified the convention in 2002, and it came into force in 2004. DDT is still in use in the country despite the provisions of the convention, as sufficient epidemiological evidence has been provided to motivate its continued use in the control of malaria vectors. The use of the chemical is monitored through a reporting structure. A National Implementation Plan (NIP) for the Convention was approved and published by the Minister of Water and Environmental Affairs in

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

September 2012 and was submitted to the Convention Secretariat. The NIP requires monitoring and reporting of the Dioxins and Furans for priority areas in the South African Environment Outlook. The Africa Stockpiles Programme is also a significant measure as funds are provided by developed countries for the safe disposal of POPs and contaminated soil.

2.4.3.2 *International concerns around Mercury, Lead and Cadmium*

The United Nations Environmental Programme (UNEP) convened an Intergovernmental Negotiating Committee (INC) to prepare a globally legally binding instrument on mercury under the Minamata Convention, which was signed in Minamata, Japan in October 2013. The aim of the instrument is to minimise the effects of mercury to humans and environment with the goal of eliminating anthropogenic mercury release and production where feasible. Based on the advanced text, the convention addresses the following mercury issues:

- Mercury supplies
- International trade in mercury (and mercury products)
- Mercury products and processes
- Mercury in artisanal small-scale gold mining
- Mercury emissions and releases into the environment
- Storage, waste and contaminated sites
- Financial resources, technical and implementation assistance
- Awareness raising, research and monitoring, and communication of information

South Africa has signed (but not ratified) the Minamata Convention text in Japan, 2013. The country is currently completing a Cost-Benefit Analysis to determine the socio-economic implications for South Africa if it ratifies the Minamata Convention on mercury for all affected sectors and industries.

With regard to lead and cadmium, UNEP have been working to address these pollutants since 2003. UNEP has identified priorities for action in connection with lead and cadmium. These priorities include the push to eliminate leaded paints and fuels and the promotion of environmentally sound management throughout the life cycle of lead and cadmium batteries. South Africa has already phased out leaded fuels but will monitor developments in this field in the future.

2.4.4 **Regional policy**

Southern Africa has made progress toward developing environmental management policy across the region, including initiatives through the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and the Southern African Development Community (SADC).

2.4.5 **The AQA and International Policy**

The AQA contains a number of direct and indirect references to "the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements". South Africa's membership of the "global community" is recognised in the preamble to the AQA as follows "...atmospheric emissions of ozone-depleting substances, greenhouse gases and other substances have deleterious effects on the environment both locally and globally". Furthermore, greenhouse gases are captured in the definitions section of AQA.

The AQA also includes a number of direct references and provisions regarding South Africa's commitments in respect of air quality related multilateral environmental agreements as illustrated in the following -

- **The National Framework** - In terms of section 7(1) of AQA, the Minister must establish a national framework for achieving the objectives of the Act and this framework must include, among others, mechanisms, systems and procedures to give effect to "the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements" (Section 7(1) (b)). Furthermore, the national norms and standards established by the national framework must be aimed at ensuring "compliance with the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements" (Section 7(2) (h)).
- **National monitoring and information management standards** - In terms of section 8(c) of AQA, the national framework must establish national standards for, among others, the collection and management of data necessary to "assess compliance with the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements" (Section 8(c) (v)).
- **Air Quality Management Plans** - In terms of section 16(1) (a) of AQA, air quality management plans must, among

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- others, seek to implement the Republic's obligations in respect of international agreements (Section 16(1) (a) (vii)).
- **Controlled Emitters** - In terms of section 23(2) of the AQA, in declaring a controlled emitter the Minister or MEC must, among others, "take into account the Republic's obligations in terms of any applicable international agreement" (Section 23(2)(c)).
 - **Controlled Fuels** - In terms of section 26(2) of the AQA, in declaring a controlled fuel the Minister or MEC must, among others, "take into account the Republic's obligations in terms of any applicable international agreement" (S.26(2)(c)).
 - **International Air Quality Management** – The AQA contains an entire chapter dedicated to international air quality management, namely, Chapter 6. It deals with air pollution that has impacts outside of our borders, as well as with contraventions of multilateral environmental agreements that address environmental pollution. It makes provision for the investigation of offences, or possible offences, and the passing of regulations to address the air quality impacts.
 - **Greenhouse Gas Emission Monitoring** - Section 43 of the AQA requires an atmospheric emission licence to specify, among others, greenhouse gas emission measurement and reporting requirements (Section 43(1) (l)).
 - **Regulations** - Section 53 of the AQA empowers the Minister to make regulations regarding, among others, "any matter necessary to give effect to the Republic's obligations in terms of an international agreement relating to air quality ..." (Section 53(a)). Furthermore, these regulations may "incorporate, by reference, any code of practice or any national or international standard relating to air quality" (Section 55(1) (d)).

3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT

3.1 Introduction

Everyone, to a greater or lesser extent, is responsible for some form of atmospheric emission that has an impact on air quality. Hence, everyone has a role and various responsibilities in respect of air quality management as the following illustrates.

3.2 Government's roles and responsibilities

The role of government is, according to Section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, to use legislative and other means to improve air quality and progressively ensure that ambient air is not harmful to health and well-being. Specific government's roles and responsibilities are clearly spelt out in various government policies and legislation (see Chapter 2 in this document). However, these roles and responsibilities differ across departments and spheres of government

In this regard, departments and spheres of government with specific air quality management mandates, including the Department of Environmental Affairs, the provincial environmental management departments and all municipalities, exercise their roles and functions by implementing the governance cycle described in Chapter 4 of this document. The relationships between different spheres of government in terms of air quality roles and responsibilities should be as stipulated in The Constitution of the Republic South Africa, 1996.

These differing roles and responsibilities are summarised in the following paragraphs.

3.2.1 The National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA)

The Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) is the national lead agent for environmental management, and hence air quality management, and must therefore, provide national norms and standards to ensure coordinated, integrated and cohesive air quality governance.

To this end, the AQA provides for a number of DEA responsibilities within the governance cycle, which are described in Chapter 4. The Minister responsible for environmental affairs has a number of exclusive air quality management responsibilities as summarised below:

In this regard, the Minister must:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- Establish the National Framework that must include the items specified in Paragraph 1.2.
- Designate an officer in the Department as the national air quality officer to be responsible for coordinating matters pertaining to air quality management in national government (Section 14(1) of the AQA).
- Identify substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the Minister reasonably believes presents such a threat, and the subsequent establishment of national standards for ambient air quality for these substances (See Paragraphs 5.2.3.4 and 5.4.3.2 on problem identification and prioritisation and ambient air quality standards), and the establishment of national emission standards from point and non-point sources for these substances or mixture of substances (See Paragraphs 5.4.3.3 on Listed Activities and emission standards).
- Prescribe the manner in which ambient air quality measurements must be carried out and reported and the manner in which measurements of emissions from point and non-point sources are carried out and reported (See Paragraphs 0 and 5.2.3 on ambient air quality monitoring and air quality reporting).
- Be the relevant Atmospheric Emission Licensing Authority in terms of section 36(5) of AQA for specific instances specified therein. This is applicable to AEL applications falling within the categories defined in section 36 (5) which were submitted after the promulgation of the NEM:AQA amended Act 20 of 2014. The responsibilities associated with reviews, transfers and renewals of AELs issued prior to this amendment, remain with Licensing Authorities who issued the initial AELs unless an agreement according to section 36(8) is in place."
- Preparing a national air quality management plan (AQMP) (See Paragraph 5.4.5, on air quality management planning), and preparing an annual report providing information on progress regarding the implementation of the AQMP.
- Publish and maintain a national list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and which the Minister reasonably believes have a detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social, economic and ecological conditions, or cultural heritage, and for establishing minimum emission standards in respect of a substances or mixture of substances resulting from the Listed Activity (See Paragraph 5.4.3.3, page 55, on Listed Activities).
- Execute the overarching auditing function to ensure that adequate ambient and compliance monitoring occurs nationally.
- Enforce compliance with the AQA, the National Framework and any other relevant legislation.
- Review the impact on air quality of all government policies, strategies, plans, programmes and actions and ensuring that they conform to any other relevant legislation.
- Ensure that air quality information is accessible to all stakeholders (See Paragraph 5.2.1, page 33, on SAAQIS).

The Minister may also:

- Establish a national Air Quality Advisory Committee to advise the Minister on the implementation of AQA.
- Declare an area a national Priority Area if the Minister reasonably believes that ambient air quality standards are being exceeded or are likely to be exceeded, or the area requires specific air quality management action to rectify the situation (See Paragraph 5.4.6.5 on priority area air quality management planning).
- Prescribe the regulations necessary for implementing and enforcing the approved Priority Area AQMP (See Paragraph 5.4.4, page 65, on regulations).
- Declare an appliance or activity as a Controlled Emitter if that appliance or activity results in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, presents a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the Minister reasonably believes present such a threat (See Paragraph 5.4.3.5, page 61, on Controlled Emitters).
- Declare a substance or a mixture of substances, which when used as a fuel in a combustion process, results in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the Minister reasonably believes presents such a threat, as a Controlled Fuel (See Paragraph 5.4.3.6, page 64, on Controlled Fuels).
- Declare any substance contributing to air pollution as a priority air pollutant (See Paragraph 5.3.2 on identifying

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

and prioritising pollutants of concern).

- Investigate situations which create, or are anticipated to contribute to air pollution across the Republic's borders, or air pollution that violates, or is likely to violate, an international agreement binding on the Republic in relation to the prevention, control or correction of pollution and for prescribing measures to prevent, control or correct the emissions within the Republic in consultation with the Cabinet member responsible for foreign affairs.
- Prescribe measures for the control of dust, noise and offensive odours (See Paragraph 5.5.3.6, page 74).
- Implement the atmospheric emission licensing system, and carry out the responsibility for performing the functions of the licensing authority, in terms of section 36(f), (g) and (3B).
- Issue an integrated environmental authorisation for activities identified in section 24(2) of NEMA and section 19(1) of NEM: Waste Act.
- Make regulations regarding any matter necessary to give effect to the Republic's obligations and information relating to energy that is required for compiling atmospheric emission reports.

3.2.2 Provincial environmental departments

Provincial environmental departments are the provincial Lead Agents for environmental management, and hence air quality management, in each province and must therefore provide, where necessary, provincial norms and standards to ensure coordinated, integrated and cohesive air quality governance in the province.

As with the national department, provincial departments have a number of responsibilities within the governance cycle which is described in Chapter 4 of this document. However, each provincial Member of the Executive Committee (MEC) responsible for the environment has a number of exclusive air quality management powers as summarised below:

In this regard, the MEC must:

- Designate an officer in the provincial administration as the provincial Air Quality Officer (AQO) who is responsible for the coordination of all air quality related matters in the province.
- Prepare a provincial AQMP as a component of the EIP (See Paragraph 5.4.6.6).
- Prepare an annual report providing information on progress regarding the implementation of the AQMP and compliance with the provincial implementation plan.
- Implement the atmospheric emission licensing system, and carry out the responsibility for performing the functions of the licensing authority as set out in Chapter 5 of the AQA, if the applicant is a municipality in the province.
- Review the AQMPs received from the municipalities.

The MEC may also:

- Identify substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or any other way, present a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the MEC reasonably believes present such a threat, and the subsequent establishment of provincial standards for ambient air quality for these substances, and the establishment of provincial emission standards from point and non-point sources for these substances or mixture of substances, if national standards are not sufficiently strict (See problem identification and prioritisation in Paragraph 5.2.3.4).
- Declare an area as a provincial Priority Area if the MEC reasonably believes that ambient air quality standards are being exceeded or are likely to be exceeded, or the area requires specific air quality management action to rectify the situation.
- Prepare an AQMP for the area in consultation with the AQOs in the affected municipalities (See Paragraph 5.4.6.5), and presenting this plan to the MEC within a stipulated time frame.
- Prescribe the regulations necessary for implementing and enforcing the approved Priority Area AQMP.
- Publish and maintain a provincial list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and which the MEC reasonably believes have a detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social, economic and ecological conditions, or cultural heritage.
- Establish minimum emission standards in respect of a substance or mixture of substances resulting from the Listed Activity if implementing national standards does not achieve the desired improvement in ambient air quality in the

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

province.

- Declare an appliance or activity as a Controlled Emitter if that appliance or activity results in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, presents a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the MEC reasonably believes presents such a threat.
- Declare a substance or a mixture of substances, which when used as a fuel in a combustion process, results in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, presents a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the MEC reasonably believes presents such a threat, as a Controlled Fuel.
- Declare any substance contributing to air pollution as a provincial priority air pollutant.
- Prescribe measures for the control of dust, noise and offensive odours in the province.
- Establish a programme of public recognition of significant achievement in air pollution prevention in the province.

3.2.3 Municipalities

As with the national department and the provincial departments, municipalities have a number of responsibilities within the governance cycle which is described in Chapter 4 of this document. However, each municipality has a number of exclusive air quality management powers as summarised below:

In this regard, the municipality must:

- Designate a municipal AQO from its administration.
- Develop an AQMP for inclusion in its Integrated Development Plan (IDP) in accordance with Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act (See air quality management planning in Paragraph 5.4.6.7, page 70).
- Prepare an annual report including progress regarding the implementation of the AQMP and compliance with the plan.
- Enforce and ensure compliance with the requirements of the regulations developed in terms of the AQA

The municipality may also:

- Establish municipal standards for emissions from point, non-point and mobile sources if a municipality, in terms of its by-laws, identifies a substance or mixture of substances in ambient air which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or any other way, presents a threat to health or well-being or the environment, or which the municipality reasonably believes presents such a threat.
- Require the appointment of an Emission Control Officer in a given company (Section 48 of AQA), thereby extending the powers of the authority by ensuring that the Emission Control Officer is responsible for the company applying the correct measures to minimise emissions.

In addition, Metropolitan and District Municipalities must:

- Implement the atmospheric emission licensing system, and carry out the responsibility for performing the functions of the licensing authority as set out in Chapter 5 of the AQA.

Note: When appointing and designating air quality officers in terms of Section 14 (1) to (3) of the AQA, all spheres of government must ensure that the person designated is of the calibre and academic qualifications that will enable him/her to perform the duties of the AQO which include among others;

- Coordination of matters of air quality within his/her jurisdiction;
- Ensuring representation in meetings with other government officials, industry, NGOs, and other stakeholders;
- Providing input and making decisions on behalf of his/her department on air quality matters at various air quality

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

fora;

- Work with Environmental Management Inspectors on AQA matters;
- Input into the national atmospheric emissions inventory
- Reporting on the state of air;
- Reporting on implementation of AQMP for the jurisdiction; etc.

3.2.4 Other national departments

There are a number of national departments that, within their various jurisdictions, have an impact on air quality and, hence, have an interest or responsibilities in respect of managing atmospheric emissions within their jurisdictions as summarised in Table 2 below.

Table 2: National departments, other than DEA, that have an interest or responsibilities in respect of managing atmospheric emissions within their jurisdictions

National departments, other than DEA, that have an interest or responsibilities in respect of managing atmospheric emissions within their jurisdictions	
National Department	Examples of interest or responsibility
Department of Energy (DoE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions resulting from the use of fossil fuels;
Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions from mining haul roads; • Dust from mine spoil tailings dumps and other mining operations; • Dust from open-cast mining operations; • Emissions from fires in coal mines, including abandoned mines.
Department of Health (DoH)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Household fuel burning; • Emissions from household products; • Emissions from building materials, furniture, floor coverings, adhesives, etc.; • Emissions from medical waste treatment plants; • Emissions from hospital boilers.
Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dust from agricultural activities (e.g. ploughing); • Emissions from stubble burning; • Emissions from sugar cane burning; • Emissions from un-surfaced farm roads; • Emissions from crop-spraying; • Emissions from the burning of fire breaks; • The impact of emissions on soil quality (e.g. acidification). • Emissions from veld and forest fires; • Emissions sinks (e.g. forests as carbon sinks);
Department of Labour (DoL)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions within the workplace.
Department of Water Affairs (DWA)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The impact of emissions on water quality (e.g. acidification).
Department of Transport (DoT)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions from various forms of transport (road, rail, aviation and maritime) • Emissions from transport infrastructure construction.
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions from various changes in land-use (e.g. the change from virgin to agricultural land)
Department of Cooperative Governance (DCG)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions from national disasters where such emissions occur.
Department of Human Settlements (DHS)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emission from coal and wood burning, especially in dense, low-income communities.
Department of Defence (DoD)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions from the use and/or testing of explosives and other weapons.
Department of Public Enterprises (DPE)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions from State-owned enterprises.
Department of Trade and Industry (DTI)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emissions resulting from technology choices.
Department of Science and Technology (DST)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development and deployment of technologies to curb emissions and associated research activities. • National Global Change Research and related activities

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

With regard to specific air quality management responsibilities, national departments that are responsible for preparing an Environmental Implementation Plan (EIP) or Environmental Management Plan (EMP) in terms of Chapter 3 of the NEMA are responsible for:

- Including an AQMP in their respective plans (See Paragraph 5.4.6 on air quality management planning).
- Preparing an annual report providing information on progress regarding the implementation of its AQMP.

3.3 INDUSTRY

Emissions from some industries often have a measurable impact on air quality. In this regard, industry too has a responsibility not to impinge on everyone's right to air that is not harmful to health and well-being. Furthermore, in terms of section 28 of the NEMA, industries that cause, have caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

In terms of the AQA, certain industries have further responsibilities, including:

- Taking reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by any activity on their premises.
- Take reasonable and effective steps to control dust from their activities
- Compliance with any relevant standards for emissions from point, non-point or mobile sources in respect of substances or mixtures of substances identified by the Minister, MEC or municipality.
- Compliance with the measurements requirements of identified emissions from point, non-point or mobile sources and the form in which such measurements must be reported and the organs of state to whom such measurements must be reported.
- Compliance with relevant emission standards in respect of controlled emitters if an activity undertaken by the industry and/or an appliance used by the industry is identified as a controlled emitter.
- Compliance with any usage, manufacture or sale and/or emissions standards or prohibitions in respect of controlled fuels if such fuels are manufactured, sold or used by the industry.
- Comply with the Minister's requirement for the implementation of a pollution prevention plan in respect of a substance declared as a priority air pollutant.
- Comply with an Air Quality Officer's legal request to submit an atmospheric impact report in a prescribed form.
- Comply with the requirements of the regulations on emissions reporting developed in terms of section 12 of AQA

Furthermore, industries identified as Listed Activities (See Paragraph 5.4.3.3) have further responsibilities, including:

- Making application for an Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL) and complying with its provisions.
- Compliance with any minimum emission standards in respect of a substance or mixture of substances identified as resulting from a listed activity.
- Designate an Emission Control Officer if required to do so.
- Comply with a licensing officer's directive as contemplated in section 22A (4)(a) – (g) and sub section (7)

3.4 Labour

Workers tend to be in the frontline of pollution problems and exposure to hazardous environments. Recognising this, the NEMA protects workers refusing to do environmentally hazardous work by providing that no person is civilly or criminally liable or may be dismissed, disciplined, prejudiced or harassed on account of having refused to perform any work if the person in good faith and reasonably believed at the time of the refusal that the performance of the work would result in an imminent and serious threat to the environment. Furthermore, the NEMA also protects 'whistle-blowers' by providing that no person is civilly or criminally liable or may be dismissed, disciplined, prejudiced or harassed on account of having disclosed any information, if the person in good faith reasonably believed at the time of the disclosure that he or she was disclosing evidence of an environmental risk and the disclosure was made in accordance with certain provisions.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

3.5 The general public

As mentioned in the introduction, everyone, to a greater or lesser extent, is responsible for some form of atmospheric emission that has an impact on air quality. Hence, everyone has a role and social responsibility in respect of air quality management. As private individuals, we all have a responsibility not to impinge on everyone's right to air that is not harmful to health and well-being. As with industries, in terms of section 28 of the NEMA, persons that cause, have caused or may cause significant pollution or degradation of the environment must take reasonable measures to prevent such pollution or degradation from occurring, continuing or recurring, or, in so far as such harm to the environment is authorised by law or cannot reasonably be avoided or stopped, to minimise and rectify such pollution or degradation of the environment.

Notwithstanding the above, it can be argued that there is a social responsibility for everyone to actively participate in air quality governance by participating in the development of the regulatory framework for air quality management. In this regard, the AQA provides numerous opportunities to submit to the Minister or MEC written or oral representations on or objections in respect of, for example:

- The National Framework or any amendment to the framework.
- Ambient air quality standards.
- The declaration of priority areas Priority area air quality management plans.
- The listing of activities that require and Atmospheric Emission Licence to operate.
- The declaration of controlled emitters.
- The declaration of controlled fuels.
- Any regulation.

Finally, the public may be directly affected by air pollution. The public and civil society groups therefore contribute local perspectives and also have an important watchdog role to play in bringing to the attention of the authorities through their municipal AQO, matters of concern or of non-compliance.

4. APPROACH TO AIR QUALITY GOVERNANCE

4.1 Introduction

Air quality governance can be described in terms of a simplified environmental governance cycle as illustrated in Figure 1. The governance cycle provides a useful framework for achieving continuous improvement over time. An overview of each of the components with reference to the governance roles and responsibilities contained in, or implied by, the AQA is given in Paragraph 4.2.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

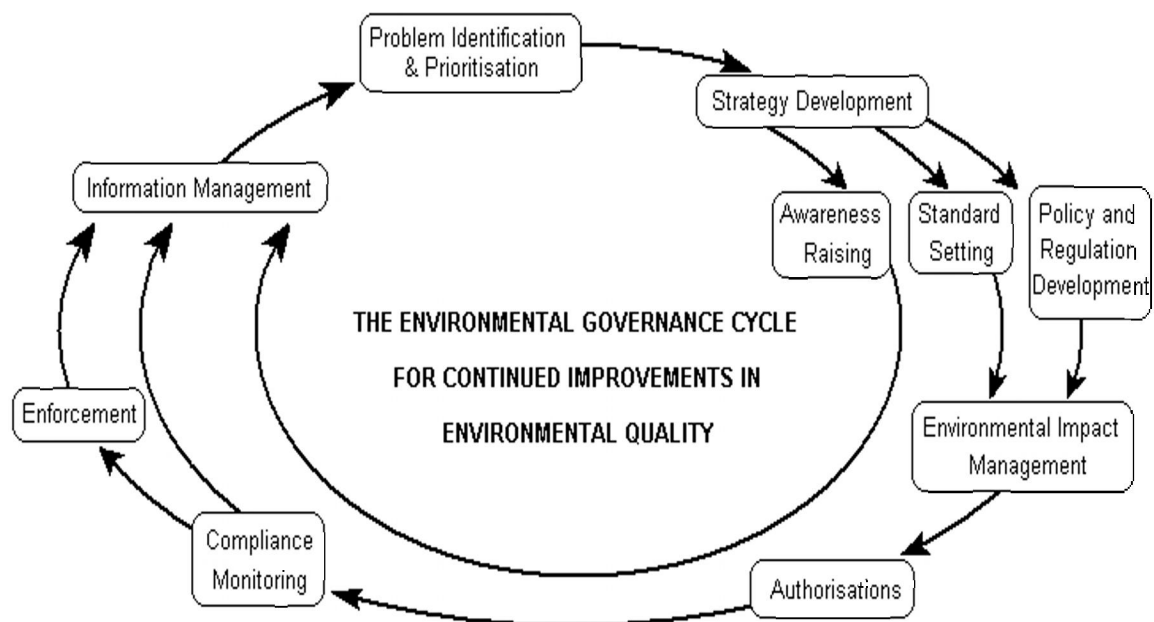


Figure 1: The environmental governance cycle for continued improvements in environmental quality

4.2 The environmental governance cycle

4.2.1 Information management

Informed decision-making is fundamental to good governance and decisions can only be informed if decision-shapers and decision-makers have ready access to accurate, relevant, current and complete information. The information management component of the governance cycle is critical and is often described as the engine that drives the cycle towards continuous improvements in environmental quality.

Given the above, the AQA contains a number of information related provisions as illustrated in Table 3.

Table 3: Typical AQA governance functions relating to information management

Typical AQA governance functions relating to information management						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
Establish and maintain national norms and standards for air quality monitoring	7(1)(d)	PR	I	I	I	I
Establish and maintain national norms and standards for air quality information management	7(1)(f)	PR	I	I	I	I
Monitor ambient air quality and point, non-point and mobile source emissions	8(a)	O	O	PR	PR	PR
Monitor ambient air quality and the performance of municipalities in implementing the AQA	8(b)	O	PR	I	I	I
Establish and maintain national standards for the collection and management of data necessary to assess: (i) compliance with the AQA; (ii) compliance with ambient air quality and emission standards; (iii) the performance of organs of state in respect of air quality management plans and priority area air quality management plans; (iv) the impact of, and compliance with, air quality management plans and priority area air quality management plans; (v) compliance with the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements; and (vi) access to information by the public.	8(c)	PR	I	I	I	I

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Typical AQA governance functions relating to information management						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
The compilation and submission of an annual report including information on - (a) air quality management initiatives undertaken during the reporting period; (b) the level of compliance with ambient air quality standards; (c) measures taken by to secure compliance with those standards; (d) compliance with any applicable priority area air quality management plans; and (e) air quality monitoring activities.	17	PR	PR	I	I	I
The consideration of any sound scientific information in the declaration of a controlled emitter	23(2)(d)(i)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The consideration of any sound scientific information in the declaration of a controlled fuel	26(2)(d)(i)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The development of regulations in respect of monitoring	53(m)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The development of regulations with respect to emissions measurements and reporting	12(b)(c)	PR	I	I	I	I
Review emissions reports provided by industry in the NAEIS in line with AEL		PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Key: PR Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction I Input O Oversight & support						

The functions of the South African Weather Service (SAWS) in ambient air quality monitoring, as prescribed in the South African Weather Service Act of 2001, as amended are to:

Typical SAWS functions relating to information management						
Function	SAWS Act, as Amended Ref.	DEA	SAWS	Municipalities		
				PRO	Metro/ Dist.	Local
Provide such ambient air quality information services as is necessary to achieve the objectives of the Air Quality Act.	4(aA)	O	PR	I	I	I
Collect ambient air quality information data over the Republic of South Africa	4(aB)	O	PR	I	I	I
Act as the custodian of the SAAQIS	4(aC)	O	PR	I	I	I
Manage, operate, maintain and develop NAAQMN	4(aD)	O	PR	I	I	I
The Weather Service may issue ambient air quality forecasting	4(b) 5	O	PR	I	I	I
The Weather Service may issue air quality warning Before issuing ambient air quality warnings, the Weather Service must – Inform the Minister Provide the Minister with all relevant information pertaining to the ambient air quality warning Afford the Minister a reasonable opportunity to consult with relevant Ministers or any other stakeholder whose area of responsibility may be affected by the air quality warning.	4(b) 6 & 7	O	PR	I	I	I
Key: PR Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction I Input O Oversight & support						

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

4.2.2 Problem identification and prioritisation

Information and information management is not an end in itself. The gathering, storage and reporting of information is to no avail unless it is used for a purpose. Information must be analysed to identify air quality problems being experienced and also to establish whether air quality interventions are effective. AQA will not provide a solution to air quality problems in South Africa unless these problems are identified and defined and prioritised for action.

There are a number of sections in the AQA that deal with problem identification and prioritisation, including, those provided in Table 4.

Table 4: Typical AQA governance functions relating to problem identification and prioritisation

Typical AQA governance functions relating to problem identification and prioritisation						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
The identification of pollutants which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment	S.9(1)(a)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The declaration of an area as a priority area if ambient air quality standards are being, or may be, exceeded in the area, or any other situation exists which is causing, or may cause, a significant negative impact on air quality in the area; and the area requires specific air quality management action to rectify the situation	S.18(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The publication of a list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and which have or may have a significant detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social conditions, economic conditions, ecological conditions or cultural heritage	S.21(1)(a)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The declaration of any appliance or activity, or any appliance or activity falling within a specified category, as a controlled emitter if such appliance or activity, or appliances or activities falling within such category, result in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health or the environment.	S.23(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The declaration of a substance or mixture of substances which, when used as a fuel in a combustion process, result in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health or the environment, as a controlled fuel.	S.26(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The declaration of any substance contributing to air pollution as a priority air pollutant and requiring persons falling within a specified category to submit and implement a pollution prevention plan in respect of the priority air pollutant.	S.29(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I

Key:	PR	Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction	I	Input	O	Oversight & support
-------------	-----------	---	----------	-------	----------	---------------------

4.2.3 Strategy development

Once problems have been identified and prioritised, strategies must be devised to address the problems. These strategies are further detailed into plans of action that guide the interventions aimed at addressing the problems.

AQA requires a comprehensive planning regime as the examples in Table 5 illustrates.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Table 5: Typical AQA governance functions relating to strategy development

Typical AQA governance functions relating to strategy development						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
The establishment and maintenance of national norms and standards for air quality management planning	S.7(1)(e)	PR	I	I	I	I
The development of air quality management plans as a component of environmental implementation plans or environmental management plans submitted in terms of Chapter 3 of the NEMA.	S.15(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The development of air quality management plans as a component of integrated development plans as required by the Municipal Systems Act	S.15(2)	O	O	PR	PR	PR
The development of Priority Area Air Quality Management Plans	S.19	PR	PR	I	I	I
Assessment and approval of pollution prevention plans in respect of a priority air pollutant	S.29(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I
Key:	PR	Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction		I	Input	O Oversight & support

4.2.4 Standard setting

Environmental improvements may also come about if certain minimum standards are set as targets and these standards are properly monitored and enforced. AQA is largely based on the use of this strategy as Table 6 illustrates.

Table 6: Typical AQA governance functions relating to standard setting

Typical AQA governance functions relating to standard setting						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
The setting of national norms and standards for: the control of emissions from point and non-point sources; air quality monitoring; air quality management planning; and air quality information management	7(1)	PR	I	I	I	I
The setting of national standards for municipalities to monitor: ambient air quality; and point, non-point and mobile source emissions.	8(a)	PR	I	I	I	I
The setting of national standards for monitoring: ambient air quality; and the performance of municipalities in implementing this Act.	8(b)	PR	I	I	I	I
The setting of national standards for the collection and management of data necessary to assess: compliance with the AQA; compliance with ambient air quality and emission standards; the performance of organs of state in respect of air quality management plans and priority area air quality management plans; the impact of, and compliance with, air quality management plans and priority area air quality management plans; compliance with the Republic's obligations in terms of international agreements; and access to information by the public.	8(c)	PR	I	I	I	I
The setting of national ambient air quality standards for identified substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment	9(1)(b)	PR	I	I	I	I
The setting of national standards for emissions from point, non-point or mobile sources with respect to identified substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment	9(1)(c)	PR	I	I	I	I
The setting of provincial ambient air quality standards for identified substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through	10(1)(b)	O	PR	I	I	I

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Typical AQA governance functions relating to standard setting						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment						
The setting of provincial standards for emissions from point, non-point or mobile sources with respect to identified substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment	10(1)(c)	O	PR	I	I	I
The setting of municipal standards for emissions from point, non-point or mobile sources in the municipality in respect of identified substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment in the municipality	11(1)	O	O	PR	PR	PR
The setting of national/provincial minimum emission standards in respect of a substance or mixture of substances resulting from a listed activity	21(3)(a)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The setting of national/provincial emission standards of any specified substance or mixture of substances that may be emitted from a controlled emitter	24(1)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The setting of national/provincial standards relating to controlled fuels, including: standards for the use of the controlled fuel in combustion processes; standards for the manufacture or sale of the controlled fuel; specifications, including maximum or minimum levels or concentrations of the constituents of substances or mixtures of substances, for the composition of controlled fuels; and the prohibition of the manufacture, sale or use of the controlled fuel	27	PR	PR	I	I	I
The setting of national standards for the control of noise, either in general or by specified machinery or activities or in specified places or areas; or for determining a definition of noise; and the maximum levels of noise.	34(1)	PR	I	I	I	I
Make regulations that incorporate by reference any code of practice or any national or international standard relating to air quality.	55(1)(d)	PR	PR	I	I	I
Key:						
PR	Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction		I	Input	O	Oversight & support

4.2.5 Policy and regulation development

Although the AQA provides the legislative framework for air quality management and despite the fact that the making of by-laws in respect of air quality management is an exclusive municipal competence, the AQA also directs or implies a number of functions in this regard as illustrated in the Table 7.

Table 7: Typical AQA governance functions relating to policy and regulation development

Typical AQA governance functions relating to policy and regulation development						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
The development and promulgation of regulations necessary for implementing and enforcing approved priority area air quality management plans, including: funding arrangements; measures to facilitate compliance with such plans; penalties for any contravention of or any failure to comply with such plans; and regular review of such plans.	S.7(1)(e)	PR	PR	I	I	I
The development and promulgation of regulations in respect of measures to prevent, control or correct the release of a substance	S.50(2)	PR	I	I	I	I

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Typical AQA governance functions relating to policy and regulation development						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
into the air from a source in the Republic that may have a significant detrimental impact on air quality, the environment or health in a country other than the Republic.						
The development and promulgations of regulations in respect of: any matter necessary to give effect to the Republic's obligations in terms of an international agreement relating to air quality; and matters relating to environmental management cooperation agreements, to the extent that those agreements affect air quality;	S.53	PR	I	I	I	I
The development and promulgations of regulations in respect of: emissions, including the prohibition of specific emissions, from point, non-point and mobile sources of emissions, including motor vehicles; open fires and incinerators; ozone-depleting substances; codes of practice; records and returns; labelling; trading schemes; powers and duties of air quality officers; appeals against decisions of officials in the performance of their functions in terms of the regulations; incentives to encourage change in behaviour towards air pollution by all sectors in society; requirements in respect of monitoring; the avoidance or reduction of harmful effects on air quality from activities not otherwise regulated in terms of this Act; any matter that may or must be prescribed in terms of this Act; or any other matter necessary for the implementation or application of this Act.	S.53	PR	PR	I	I	I
Key:	PR	Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction		I	Input	O Oversight & support

4.2.6 Environmental impact management

Through impact assessment the safety, health and environmental impacts of developments and activities are scrutinised. This process encourages participation by all stakeholders and provides decision-makers with detailed information to determine whether an activity may proceed or not, and in the case of an approval provides information on the mitigation measures that must be introduced to ensure that safety, health and environmental impacts are kept to acceptable levels.

Reference to impact management is made in a number of sections of the AQA, including:

- An AQO may require any person to submit an Atmospheric Impact Report if it is reasonably believed that the person has contravened or failed to comply with the AQA or any conditions of a licence and the contravention has had, or may have, a detrimental effect on the environment (Section 30(a));
- An AQO may require any person to submit an Atmospheric Impact Report if a review of a licence is undertaken (Section 30(b));
- The application for an AEL, when the effect or likely effect of the pollution emitted or likely to be emitted by a Listed Activity on the environment must be considered (Section 39(b)); and,
- Significant trans-boundary impacts require management through preventative, control or corrective measures (Section 50(2)).

Furthermore, environmental impact management has been rolled out nationally and provincially in the form of the environmental impact assessment (EIA) process. This participatory process provides government with the detailed information required for it to make an informed decision on whether a development may go ahead or not and, in the case of a go-ahead, exactly what measures must be taken to ensure that safety, health and environmental impacts are kept to acceptable levels.

The use and importance of the EIA tool is fully acknowledged by the AQA and, as such, the use of EIAs is inextricably linked to the AQA's atmospheric emission licensing process as discussed in Paragraph 5.5.2.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

4.2.7 Authorisations

An authorisation (permission, permit, licence, etc.) is a key component of traditional “command and control” regulatory practise. The principle authorisation in the AQA is the AEL, which is described in detail in Section 36 to Section 49 and summarised in Table 8: Typical AQA governance functions relating to authorisations. Table 8. Implementation of the AQA atmospheric emission licensing system by licensing authorities is set out in Chapter 5 and other provisions of the AQA.

Table 8: Typical AQA governance functions relating to authorisations.

Typical AQA governance functions relating to authorisations						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
Issuance of an Atmospheric Emission Licence	S.36(1)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Issuance of an Atmospheric Emission Licence if a Metro/District has delegated its function to the Provincial Organ of the State in terms Section 238 of the Constitution.	S.36(2)	O	PR	I	I	I
Issuance of an atmospheric Emission Licence whenever a licensing authority fails to take a decision on an application for an atmospheric emission licence	36(3A)	PR	PR	I	I	I
Issuance of an atmospheric Emission Licence if a municipality applies for an atmospheric emission licence.	36(4)	O	PR	I	I	I
Issuance of an Atmospheric Emission Licence if a provincial organ of the state, which has been delegated the power to perform the licensing authority by the metropolitan or district municipality	S.36(5)(a)	PR	I	I	I	I
Issuance of an atmospheric emission licence; if the listed activity falls within the boundaries of more than one province;	S.36(5)(b)	PR	I	I	I	I
Issuance of an Atmospheric Emission Licence, if the listed activity forms part of a matter declared as a national priority in terms of a Cabinet decision and notice referred to in section 24C(2B0) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, as amended by the National Management Laws Second Amendment Act, 2013	S.36(5)(c)	PR	I	I	I	I
Issuance of an Atmospheric Emission Licence, if the listed activity relates to the activities listed in terms of section 24(2) of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998, or in terms of section 19(1) of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008, and the Minister has been identified as the competent authority	S.36(5)(d)	PR	I	I	I	I

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Typical AQA governance functions relating to authorisations						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
Issuance of an Atmospheric Emission Licence, if the listed activity relates to a prospecting, mining exploration or production activity as contemplated the mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act No.28 of 2002), in the area for which the right has been applied for, and the Minister as the competent authority in terms of section 24C of [Subsection (5) added by section 5 (c) of Act 20, 2014].	S.36(5)(e)	PR	I	I	I	I
Transferring of Provisional Atmospheric Emission Licence and Atmospheric Emission Licence if ownership of an activity for which a provisional atmospheric emission licence was issued is transferred.	S.44(1)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Review of Provisional Atmospheric Emission Licence and Atmospheric Emission Licence at intervals specified in the licence, or when circumstances demand that a review is necessary.	S.45(1)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Variation of Provisional Atmospheric Emission Licence and Atmospheric Emission Licence.	S.46(1)(a)-(d)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Renewal of Provisional Atmospheric Emission Licence and Atmospheric Emission Licence on application by the holder of the licence.	S.47(1)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Key:	PR	Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction	I	Input	O	Oversight & support

Notwithstanding the provisions of AQA section 36(5) (a)-(e), the review, variation, transfer, and renew of a Provisional Atmospheric Emission Licence (PAEL) and Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL) shall remain the function of the licensing authority that issued the initial AEL. This is done to account for (i) the intent of section 36(5) (a)-(e) which is to address service delivery aspects of new AELs, (ii) the constitutional mandate of municipalities, (iii) concurrence in performing AQM functions, and (iv) ensuring continuity in AEL management.

4.2.8 Compliance monitoring

Compliance with norms and standards is an important element of the environmental governance cycle (see Figure 1 at page 27) and follows authorisation. Table 9 provides examples of these functions.

Table 9: Typical AQA governance functions relating to compliance monitoring

Typical AQA governance functions relating to compliance monitoring						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
Monitoring potential illegal listed activities	S.51(1)(a)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring compliance with emission standards in respect of the manufacture, sale or use any appliance or conducting of an activity declared as a controlled emitter	S.51(1)(a)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring compliance in respect to reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by an activity, in terms of nuisance or disturbance matters.	S.51(1)(a)	O	O	PR	I	PR
Monitoring compliance in respect to reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by a listed activity.	S.51(1)(a)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring compliance in respect noise caused by an activity, in terms of nuisance or disturbance matters.	S.51(1)(a)	O	O	PR	I	PR

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Typical AQA governance functions relating to compliance monitoring						
Function	AQA Ref.	DEA	Prov.	Municipalities		
				Metro	Dist.	Local
Monitoring compliance in respect noise, caused by a listed activity.	S.51(1)(a)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring compliance with directives to submit to or implement a pollution prevention plan	S.51(1)(b)	PR	PR	I	I	I
Monitoring compliance with directives to submit an atmospheric impact report	S.51(1)(c)	PR	PR	PR	PR	PR
Monitoring compliance with notification requirements in respect of mines that are likely to cease mining operations within a period of five years	S.51(1)(d)	PR	I	I	I	I
Monitoring compliance with conditions or requirements of an atmospheric emission licence	S.51(1)(e)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring any application for an atmospheric emission licence, or for the transfer, variation or renewal of such a licence to ensure that it does not contain false or misleading information	S.51(1)(f)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring any information provided to an air quality officer to ensure that it does not contain false or misleading information	S.51(1)(g)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitoring compliance with conditions subject to which exemption from a provision of the AQA was granted	S.51(1)(h)	PR	I	I	I	I
Monitor compliance with the requirements of the National Dust Control Regulations	S32 (regs)	I	I	PR	PR	PR
Monitor compliance with the requirements of the National Dust Control Regulations, for listed activities.	S.32 (regs)	O	O	PR	PR	I
Monitor compliance with the emission standards set out for activities declared as controlled emitters in terms of section 23	S23 (regs)	O	O	O	PR	PR
Monitor compliance with the requirements of the National Dust Control Regulations for an activity, in terms of nuisance or disturbance matters.	S32 (regs)	I	I	PR	I	PR
Monitor compliance with the requirements of the National Dust Control Regulations, for listed activities.	S.32 (regs)	PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitor compliance with the emission standards set out for activities declared as controlled emitters in terms of section 23	S23 (regs)	O	O	PR	PR	I
Monitor compliance with the emission standards set out for activities declared as controlled emitters in terms of section 23; for facilities that have been issued with an AEL		PR	PR	PR	PR	I
Monitor compliance with the requirements for emission reporting according to the regulations developed in terms of section 12(b) and (c) in the event such reporting requirements are not stipulated in the AEL	S12	PR	I	I	I	I
Key:	PR	Principle Responsibility in relevant jurisdiction		I	Input	O Oversight & support

4.2.9 Enforcement

The AQA is regarded as a “specific environmental management Act” under the NEMA (see Section 1 of NEMA) and, as such, may be enforced by the Environmental Management Inspectors – the so-called “Green Scorpions”.

With reference to the Green Scorpions, and as an example of compliance and enforcement provisions contained in the AQA, an Environmental Management Inspector may require the holder of the licence, on request, to submit to the inspector a certified statement indicating – (i) their compliance monitoring records; (ii) particulars of instances of non-compliance; (iii) the reasons for instances of non-compliance; and (iv) any action taken, or to be taken, to prevent a recurrence of the instance of non-compliance.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

This notwithstanding, enforcement and/or compliance promotion actions in response to significant non-compliance must be taken in respect of the various examples of compliance monitoring described in the previous paragraph.

Furthermore, enforcement is also addressed in the following sections of AQA:

- The Minister or MEC may prescribe penalties for any contravention of or any failure to comply with Priority Area AQMPs (Section 20(c));
- An AEL must specify the penalties for non-compliance (Section 43(1)(k)), and can include other measures necessary for enforcement (Section 43(1)(m)); and,
- Sections on offences (Section 51) and penalties (Section 52 and Section 55(2)).

4.3 The implementation of the functions by the three spheres of government

Although the above sections provide a clear indication of the various air quality management functions to be implemented by the affected spheres of government, as the national, provincial and local spheres of government are autonomous, “how” these functions are to be implemented is up to each department and/or municipality. As such, it is important that all provinces and municipalities that experience air quality issues within their jurisdictions build the necessary organisational capacity to implement these functions in an efficient and effective manner and in a manner that is commensurate with the air quality problems to be addressed. In this regard, organisational capacity refers to the structures (including sustainable funding), systems, skills, strategies, incentives and interrelationships necessary to implement these functions in an efficient and effective manner and in a manner that is commensurate with the air quality problems to be addressed.

Notwithstanding the above, the national department cannot dictate how other autonomous spheres of government should capacitate themselves to implement their air quality management functions, it will continue to provide assistance and guidance to all spheres of government through various means, including, but not limited to: the hosting of air quality governance events (see, for example, Paragraph 4.4.6); the development of various implementation manuals, regulations, guidelines, software, standard formats, templates and best practice case studies aimed at the efficient and effective implementation of the AQA (see, for example, Paragraphs 5.4.6.2 and 5.4.2); and the hosting of short-courses in the use of these implementation manuals, guidelines, software, standard formats and templates (see Paragraph 5.9.2.4). Through this assistance and guidance, the national department also wishes to ensure that the AQA and its National Framework are implemented in a coherent, cohesive, integrated and uniform fashion.

The creation and maintenance of dedicated air quality management capacity in municipalities is necessary to ensure effective air quality management; especially for municipalities in Figure 6. As such, provincial departments are encouraged to liaise with such municipalities with a view to cooperative agreements in respect of air quality management functions. This is especially relevant in respect to the atmospheric emission licensing function when considering Section 36(2) of the AQA which reads – “If a metropolitan or district municipality has delegated its functions of licensing authority to a provincial organ of state in terms of section 238 of the Constitution, that provincial organ of state must for the purposes of this Act be regarded as the licensing authority in the area of that municipality”.

In line with the above, district municipality are also encouraged to liaise with local municipalities with a view to cooperative agreements in respect of air quality management functions.

Notwithstanding the above, how each sphere of government plans to implement its air quality management functions must be spelt out in the required provincial and municipal air quality management plans (see Paragraphs 5.4.6.6 and 5.4.6.7 respectively).

4.4 The need for vertical and horizontal integration

Government in South Africa is constituted as national, provincial and local spheres of government. The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (Act No. 13 of 2005) establishes a framework for the three spheres of government to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations and to provide for mechanisms and procedures to facilitate the settlement of intergovernmental disputes. All spheres of government must work together and integrate as far as possible their actions in the provision of services. The object of this Act is to provide within the principles of cooperative government set out in Chapter 3 of the Constitution, a framework for national, provincial and local spheres of government and all organs of state to facilitate coordination in the implementation of policy and legislation.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, national and provincial spheres of government have concurrent executive and legislative powers in pollution control matters, while the local sphere of government has exclusive executive and legislative powers in air pollution matters. Effective execution of duties requires integration between the spheres of government as provided for by the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (Act No. 13 of 2005).

Coupled with vertical integration between spheres of government, is the need for horizontal integration in order to improve air quality management. Intergovernmental coordination and cooperation are fundamental to good air quality governance. To achieve the above, government has created a number of structures to ensure both horizontal and vertical integration as illustrated in Figure 2.

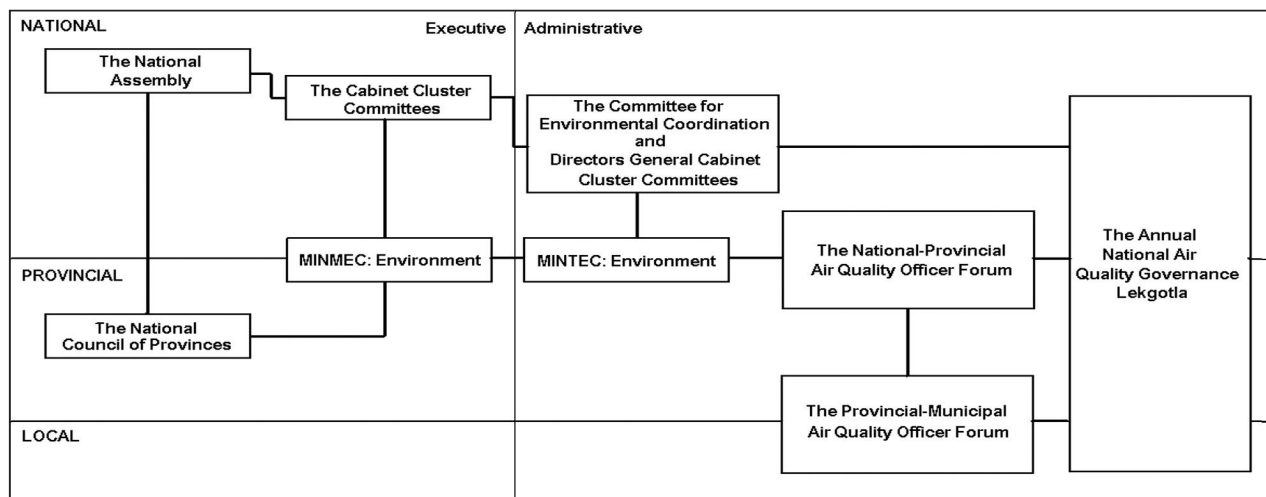


Figure 2: Intergovernmental horizontal and vertical coordination and cooperation structures associated with air quality governance.

Although Figure 2 provides the full set of linkages to the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces, structures specifically involved in intergovernmental coordination and cooperation in respect of air quality governance as described below.

4.4.1 MINMEC: Environment

The MINMEC: Environment is a standing intergovernmental body consisting of the Minister for Environmental Affairs and members of the provincial Executive Councils (MECs) responsible for environmental management functions. MINMEC meets quarterly.

4.4.2 MINTEC: Environment

The MINTEC: Environment is a standing intergovernmental body that provides technical input into the MINMEC. The MINTEC consists of the Director General of the Department of Environmental Affairs and the heads of the provincial departments responsible for environmental management functions. MINTEC also meets quarterly.

4.4.3 The Committee for Environmental Coordination (CEC)

The Committee for Environmental Coordination was established in terms of Section 7 of the NEMA. The object of the Committee is to promote the integration and coordination of environmental functions by the relevant organs of state, and in particular to promote the achievement of the purpose and objectives of environmental implementation plans and environmental management plans.

The functions of the Committee include the following:

- Scrutinising, reporting and making recommendations on the environmental implementation plans;
- Investigating and making recommendations regarding the assignment and delegation of functions between organs

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

of state under this Act or any other law affecting the environment and regarding the practical working arrangements, including memoranda of understanding, between the organs of state represented by members and other organs of state;

- Investigating and recommending the establishment of mechanisms in each province, with the concurrence of the MEC, for providing a single point in the province for the receipt of applications for authorisations, licences and similar permissions required for activities under legal provisions concerned with the protection of the environment where such authorisations, licences or permissions are required from more than one organ of state, and procedures for the coordinated consideration of such applications by the organs of state concerned;
- Making recommendations to coordinate the application of integrated environmental management, including cooperation in environmental assessment procedures and requirements and making determinations regarding the prevention of duplication of efforts;
- Making recommendations aimed at securing compliance with the NEMA principles and national norms and standards contemplated in Section 146(2)(b)(i) of the Constitution;
- Making recommendations regarding the harmonisation of the environmental functions of all relevant national departments and spheres of government;
- Advising the Minister on providing guidelines for the preparation of environmental management plans and environmental implementation plans; and
- Endeavouring to ensure compliance with the NEMA principles by making appropriate recommendations, requiring reports from its members and advising government on law reform.

The CEC comprises: the Director-General: Environmental Affairs, who acts as chairperson; the Director-General: Water Affairs; the Director-General: Energy; the Director-General: Minerals Resources, the Director-General: Rural Development and Land Reform DRDLR; the Director-General: Human Settlement; the Director-General: Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries; the Director-General: Health; the Director-General: Labour; the Director-General: Science and Technology; the Director-General: Transport, the heads of provincial environmental departments; and a representative from the South African Local Government Association (SALGA).

4.4.4 The National–Provincial Air Quality Officers' Forum

The National–Provincial Air Quality Officers' Forum is a subset of the existing MINTEC Working Group Two (WGII). WGII meetings address air quality management issues in all spheres of government. Quarterly WGII deliberations on air quality management issues are regarded as the deliberations of the National–Provincial Air Quality Officers' Forum.

4.4.5 The Provincial–Municipal Air Quality Officers' Forum

Every province needs to establish a Provincial–Municipal Air Quality Officers' Forum and convene quarterly forum meetings. In order to facilitate the efficient, effective and cohesive functioning of these forums, the national department provided all provincial AQOs with generic terms of reference for such forums.

The overall objective of the Forum is framed as a desired outcome as follows: *“An effective governance framework is developed, maintained and implemented in a manner that ensures that the unacceptable current and future impacts of atmospheric emissions are minimised, mitigated or managed in line with government policy, legislation, goals, strategies, norms and standards that are protective of everyone’s right to an environment that is not harmful to their health or well-being and protect the environment for the benefit of present and future generations through reasonable legislative and other measures that prevent pollution and ecological degradation, promote conservation and secure ecologically sustainable development and the use of natural resources while promoting justifiable economic and social development.”*

4.4.6 The Annual Air Quality Management Governance Lekgotla

The Air Quality Governance Lekgotla is the premier event for AQOs to engage and uphold the spirit of Chapter 3 of the Constitution, which recognises that national, provincial and local spheres of government are distinctive, interdependent and interrelated. The event provides AQOs from all spheres of government with a unique opportunity to discuss and debate ways and means of addressing the various governance challenges, interact with their peers, share experiences and lessons learned and discuss planning for the year ahead. The Lekgotla also provides the national department with an effective platform for informing all spheres of government about the national AQA rollout plans and progress reports.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

4.5 3D governance model

The emphasis on both vertical and horizontal integration for effective environmental governance may be expressed in a multi-dimensional 3D governance model depicted in Figure 3. The central vertical core represents the coordinating department of each of the spheres of government, ranging from the national sphere, and the provincial spheres to municipalities. Vertical integration between the spheres of government is expressed by the vertical arrows. Responsibilities for elements within the environmental governance cycle rest with various government spheres, hence integration between them is critical.

The need for horizontal integration is expressed by the interrelationships which radiate from each of the coordinating departments, terminating in circles that represent subsidiary but important departments and stakeholders in the implementation of air quality governance.

4.6 Cross-cutting issues

Underpinning the 3D governance model described below are three cross-cutting issues essential for its successful integration. These are public participation, capacity development and information dissemination. Described as one of the fundamental principles of sustainable development, public participation ensures the public's right to know and the right to participate in decision-making and is considered further in 5.9.1. Capacity development is of particular importance in the South African context and is judged as critical for the successful implementation of the AQA (See 5.9.2). The third cross-cutting issue, namely information dissemination, relates to all aspects of air quality management and is addressed in Paragraph 5.9.3.

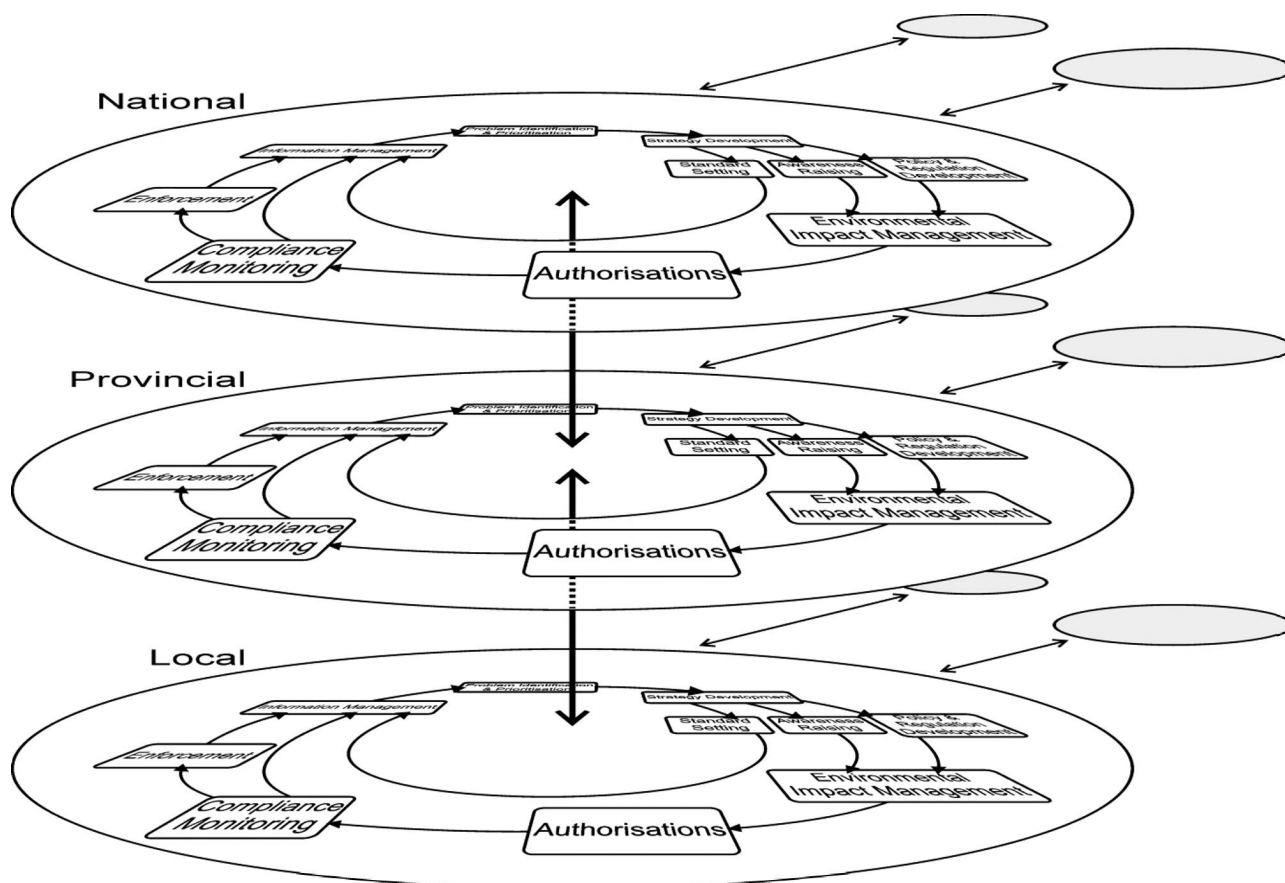


Figure 3: The 3D governance model

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

5. TOOLS FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK

5.1 Introduction

The implementation of the National Framework is dependent on a combination of both process/governance and technical mechanisms/measures. The process issues are overarching and integrated throughout the National Framework and include among others, cooperative governance and enforcement. The technical mechanisms and measures are more specific and include norms and standards for matters relating to air quality management and meeting the requirements of the AQA.

5.2 Air quality information management

Informed decision-making is fundamental to good governance and decisions can only be informed if decision-shapers and decision-makers have ready access to accurate, relevant, current and complete information. Constructive participation in, and implementation of, air quality management matters are also dependent on the same information. Section 32 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, states that all South Africans have the right of access to any information held by the state, and any information that is held by another person that is required for the exercise or protection of any rights. Section 32 further states that national legislation must be enacted to give effect to this right. In this regard, the Promotion of Access of Information Act, 2000 was enacted to give effect to the constitutional right of access to information. For example, Section 31(1)(a) of the NEMA provides that “every person is entitled to have access to information held by the State and organs of state which relates to the implementation of the NEMA and any other law affecting the environment, and to the state of the environment and actual and future threats to the environment, including any emissions to water, air or soil and the production, handling, transportation, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous waste and substances”. Implicit in this right is that all South Africans shall have access to air quality information and that access shall be facilitated by the AQA and through the National Framework.

In order to uphold this right and effectively address the air quality information requirements contained in the AQA, the national department, in partnership with the South African Weather Service (SAWS), have established the South African Air Quality Information System (the SAAQIS), and developed guidance manuals and publications to provide support to AQOs and air quality information to a wider audience. Air quality information management is discussed in this paragraph, considering the requirements of the SAAQIS (5.2.1), the DEA publication series (5.2.2) and air quality reporting (5.2.3). The South African Weather Service (SAWS) is the custodian of the SAAQIS. In this regard, SAWS shall:

- Provide technical infrastructure and expertise for the management of the SAAQIS, operate and maintain the infrastructure of the SAAQIS and safeguard all databases to ensure ambient air quality information is available for present and future generations;
- Develop and upgrade the SAAQIS and NAAQMN infrastructure (technology, instruments, systems, research and development) in consultation with Department to ensure seamless and nation-wide integration with the national strategies on the implementation of the AQA;

5.2.1 The South African Air Quality Information System (SAAQIS)

The SAAQIS (<http://saaqis.environment.gov.za>) makes air information available to stakeholders, provides a common system for managing air quality in South Africa and provides uniformity in the way data, information and reporting are managed in South Africa. A central aim of the SAAQIS is that it allows the public access to air quality information. Improving the availability of information facilitates transparency in processes, informs decision making, and builds capacity. The SAAQIS streamlines the flow of relevant information; provides a tool to assist in managing air quality and builds awareness about air quality among stakeholders in general.

The SAAQIS aims to:

- Ensure that air quality information management and reporting requirements directed or implied by the AQA are met efficiently and effectively;
- Ensure that air quality management decisions, interventions, activities and actions are informed by accurate, current and complete information;
- Ensure that accurate, current, complete and relevant air quality information is available to all stakeholders and the

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

public; and

- Provide all South African's with information on the state of their air quality and the status of efforts to progressively ensure their right to air that is not harmful to health and well-being.

SAAQIS includes the following air quality information input modules, extraction modules and applications tools:

- Ambient air quality information;
- Norms and standards for air quality monitoring;
- Air quality related legislation and regulations;
- Norms and standards for air quality information management;
- Air Quality Management Plans;
- Air quality publications; and
- Technical and scientific air quality reports.

Each one of these modules has a number of different sub-modules that are designed for the different functions as required for the effective dissemination of information to the republic.

5.2.1.1 *Ambient air quality information*

The ambient air quality information component of SAAQIS is a dynamic online system with two main modules for managing ambient air quality stations, data and reporting of information to the public and a module for managing all assets procured by government for the purpose of effectively monitoring ambient air quality. All ambient monitoring data collected for the purpose of assessing compliance with the Air Quality Act by national, provincial, district/metropolitan and local municipalities shall be made available to SAAQIS for dissemination to the public. The SAAQIS provides tools for user to manage ambient monitoring data (importing, verifying, validating, analysing, exporting and reporting). The data management application provides users with ability to perform quality assurance and quality control (QA/QC), data storage and presentation/reporting routines online in order to meet monitoring and reporting requirements for ambient data. The asset management system allows for users to create and manage ambient monitoring assets inventory (instruments and spares), as well as managing/reporting stations operations such as calendar of visits, activities during visits (instrument calibration and maintenance, repairs, and any other station operations). The SAAQIS ambient monitoring component is designed to meet requirements of ISO 17025 and will be used by monitoring networks as part of the quality system for SANAS accreditation.

SAAQIS contains a comprehensive built-in ambient air quality station management applications. The applications include an online Asset Management module that provides assistance with the importing of raw data into the system and associated reporting requirements, validation, assessment and exporting of the data, as well as the reporting and viewing of processed data. Both applications are designed to be compliant with ISO: 17025 testing laboratory quality system requirements. The ambient air quality implementation targets for SAAQIS are summarised in Table 10.

Table 10: SAAQIS ambient air quality related implementation targets

Key Milestone, Product or Output	Timeframe
SAAQIS Upgrade	Ongoing
Reporting of at least 95 government-owned air quality monitoring stations into SAAQIS	2021/22
Norms and standards for air quality monitoring	2019/20
National Ambient Air Quality Monitoring Strategy	2018/19
Live reporting of air quality monitoring stations into SAAQIS	2018/19

5.2.1.2 *Ambient air quality monitoring norms and standards in SAAQIS*

In order to ensure integrity, quality and representativity of the ambient monitoring data, ambient air quality monitoring for compliance purposes shall be conducted according to prescribed norms and standards. The SAAQIS will make national norms and standards for ambient air quality monitoring available. The norms and standards for air quality monitoring will include the following:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- Procedures on ambient monitoring programme design, pollutants to monitor, considerations on siting of stations and monitoring station classifications.
- Procedures on the use of verified monitoring equipment, reference and equivalence monitoring methods in accordance with appropriate norms.
- Procedures on how ambient air quality data will be recorded, analysed, processed, reported and archived following best-practice principles.
- Guidance on monitoring station operation, maintenance and calibration following best-practice principles.
- Quality control and quality assurance procedures fit for ambient air quality monitoring and reporting.
- Guidance concerning air quality measurements by passive sampling.
- Systems for transferring data in SAAQIS.
- National Air Quality Index for simplified reporting of daily air quality to the general public.

AQ monitoring Norms and Standards will also include guidance on the use of alternative air quality monitoring methods such as passive sampling and low-cost sensors (commercial micro-sensors). These alternative methods generally:

- Provide cheaper options to ambient monitoring compared to the reference methods of continuous ambient monitoring in areas where screening assessments are required.
- Can be used cautiously to improve the spatial and temporal coverage in continuous ambient monitoring.

5.2.1.3 Information on AQ legislation, policies, and regulations

SAAQIS provides current legislation, regulations and by-laws through a user-friendly interface. The interface helps the user find relevant parts of the legislation and regulations. The SAAQIS provides search facilities in the documents, general advice to stakeholders and guidance as to roles and responsibilities of different actors and agencies within the various regulations that are available.

Table 11: SAAQIS policy and legislation related implementation targets

Key Milestone, Product or Output	Timeframe
All current policy and legislation	Ongoing

5.2.1.4 South African air quality research reference database

A large body of scientific literature that has been generated by the South Africa air quality scientific community over the years has been drawn together into the *South African Air Quality Research Reference Database*. This includes information on publications in the formal peer reviewed literature, presentations at international and national scientific conferences, 'grey literature' i.e. institutional research reports and post graduate theses. The database is searchable by fields that include details of the publication, and where this information is housed and available. The database has a facility for authors to record new material as it is published. This database is made publicly available via a link from the SAAQIS.

5.2.1.5 Information regarding Air Quality Management Plans

Methodological approaches and guidance on the standards expected for development of the Air Quality Management Plans (AQMP manual) are available via the SAAQIS. AQMPs that have been developed at national, provincial and municipal spheres, and for Priority Areas are also made available.

5.2.1.6 Information on policy, legislation and regulations

SAAQIS provides current legislation, regulations and by-laws through a user-friendly interface. The interface helps the user find relevant parts of the legislation and regulations. The SAAQIS provides search facilities in the documents, general advice to stakeholders and guidance as to roles and responsibilities of different actors and agencies within the various regulations that are available.

5.2.1.7 Additional aspects of the SAAQIS

The SAAQIS is intended to provide a complete solution to the management of air quality information in South Africa, therefore the components discussed are expanded on and enhanced through mechanisms for education and skills development and accessing support on air quality issues and management. Provisions may also be included in the SAAQIS for:

- Interactive learners centre with information on air quality for school children and members of the public to stimulate interest in environmental matters.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- A support centre or helpdesk for assistance on air quality information related queries;
- A national website for updates on air quality status;
- A media library containing air quality information from media sources;
- A database of key stakeholders;
- A library of relevant links to relevant national and international air quality information.
- Complaints register for the public to send air quality concerns directly to the relevant air quality official

5.2.2 Air quality publications

A series of information booklets are being developed by the national department with the objective of advancing the science and understanding of air quality management and to address the responsibility regarding the provision of air quality information to the public. The information series is also aimed at providing air quality management practitioners with technical guidance. The completed publications are available from the national department and will be available for downloading on SAAQIS.

5.2.3 Air quality reporting

The main objective of reporting on air quality is to convey information to a target user group, with variation in the purpose and content of air quality reports according to user groups. The following sections outline different types of air quality reports that may be required. Reporting on international commitments is governed by the stipulations in the Climate Change White Paper.

5.2.3.1 State of air reporting

State of environment report is necessary to describe baseline environmental conditions against which changes or trends may be measured. These reports are important in prioritising and setting goals for environmental management and will include a chapter on the state of the air. This chapter will be reviewed every 5 years and include the following:

- A set of defined indicators to measure ambient air quality;
- Information on:
 - Air quality standards and objectives;
 - Ambient air quality monitoring activities;
 - Listed Activities and their related emissions;
 - Status of ambient air quality and trends;
- Air quality management initiatives.

5.2.3.2 The Air Quality Officers' annual reports

In order to meet the progress reporting requirements in respect of air quality management plans, all municipal AQOs will be required to submit a Municipal Air Quality Officer's Annual Report to the provincial AQO at least 1 month prior to the Annual National Air Quality Governance Lekgotla (see Paragraph 4.4.6, page 31). The provincial AQOs will then use these reports to inform the compilation of a Provincial Air Quality Officer's Annual Report to be submitted to the National AQO at least 2 weeks prior to the Lekgotla. The National AQO will then compile the draft National Air Quality Officer's Annual Report for presentation to the Lekgotla for ratification and submission for publication. Details on the structure and content of the National Air Quality Officer's Annual Report can be found in Paragraph 5.2.3.2 of this document.

5.2.3.3 South African Air Quality Index

All South Africans have a right to know the status of the air quality in the country, as monitored at the air quality monitoring stations commissioned by government. The ambient pollutant measurements can be complex for the general public to understand in terms of how the measured concentrations translate to the quality of air and associated health effects. The Department of Environmental Affairs has developed a South Africa Air Quality Index (AQI) in line with best international practices in order to simplify the reporting of the status of the air quality to the general public.

South Africans have a right to access ambient air quality monitoring information monitored at all the stations commissioned by government. However, ambient pollutant measurements can be complex for the general public to understand how the measured concentrations translate to the quality of air and associated health effects. The Department of Environmental Affairs has developed a South Africa Air Quality Index (AQI) in line with best international practices in order to simplify the reporting of air quality to the general public.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The AQI is a simplified tool for reporting the status of the air quality to the general public. The index provides information on:

- How clean or polluted the air is (on a scale of 0, which equates to clean air, to 10, which equates to much polluted air), Table 12

The AQI is a simplified tool for reporting LIVE air quality to the general public. The index tells

- How clean or polluted air is on a scale of 0 (clean air) to 10 (much polluted air), Table 12.
- What associated health effects might be of concern to the general population, with focus on sensitive groups such children, the elderly and people with medical dispositions that can be exacerbated by poor air quality, Table 13 .

Table 12: South African AQI bands for NO₂, SO₂, O₃, PM₁₀, PM_{2.5} and CO.

Air Quality Status	Summary Message	Bands	NO ₂ Bands (ppb)	NO ₂	SO ₂ Bands (ppb)	SO ₂	Ozone Bands (ppb)	Ozone	PM10 Bands (ug/m3)	PM10	PM2.5 Bands (ug/m3)	PM2.5	CO	CO Bands (ppb)
Low	Good	1	0-66	0	0-115	0	0-26	0	0-25	0	0-12	0	0	0-10000
		2	67-133	67	116-231	116	27-53	27	26-50	26	13-26	13	10000	10001-20000
		3	133-200	133	232-350	232	54-80	54	51-75	51	27-40	27	20000	20001-30000
Moderate	Moderate	4	201-267	201	351-400	351	81-107	81	76-85	76	41-50	41	30000	30001-35000
High	Unhealthy	5	268-334	268	401-450	401	108-134	108	86-95	86	51-60	51	35000	35001-40000
		6	335-400	335	451-500	451	135-160	135	96-105	96	61-70	61	40000	40001-45000
		7	401-467	401	501-550	501	161-187	161	106-115	106	71-80	71	45000	45001-50000
Very High	Very Unhealthy	8	468-534	468	551-600	551	188-213	188	116-125	116	81-90	81	50000	50001-55000
		9	535-601	535	601-650	601	214-240	214	126-136	126	91-100	91	55000	55001-60000
Hazardous	Hazardous	10	>602	602	>651	651	>241	241	>136	136	>101	101	60000	>60000

Table 13: Health messages to be communicated to the public for the different AQI bands.

AQI	Levels of Health Concern	Accompanying health messages for at-risk individuals*	Accompanying health messages for the general population
Low	Good	Enjoy your usual outdoor activities.	Enjoy your usual outdoor activities.
Moderate	Moderate	Adults and children with lung problems, and adults with heart problems, who experience symptoms, should consider reducing strenuous physical activity, particularly outdoors.	Enjoy your usual outdoor activities.
High	Unhealthy	Adults and children with lung problems, and adults with heart problems, should reduce strenuous physical exertion, particularly outdoors, and particularly if they experience symptoms. People with asthma may find they need to use their reliever inhaler more often. Older people should also reduce physical exertion.	Anyone experiencing discomfort such as sore eyes, cough or sore throat should consider reducing activity, particularly outdoors.
Very High	Very Unhealthy	Adults and children with lung problems, adults with heart problems, and older people, should avoid strenuous physical activity. People with asthma may find they need to use their reliever inhaler more often.	Reduce physical exertion, particularly outdoors, especially if you experience symptoms such as cough or sore throat.
Hazardous	Hazardous	Adults and children with lung problems, adults with heart problems, and older people, should avoid strenuous physical activity. People with asthma may find they need to use their reliever inhaler more often.	Reduce physical exertion, particularly outdoors, especially if you experience symptoms such as cough or sore throat.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The AQI focuses on health effects people may experience within a few hours or days after breathing polluted air. The index has no bearing on pollution control requirements for specific sources; nor does it serve to implement the national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) in litigation. Rather, it provides information on air quality and health that will help individual citizens take prudent, self-protective actions to avoid or reduce exposures of concern or avoid contributing to air pollution on days when unhealthy air quality is predicted.

The AQI:

- Sends a clear and consistent message to the public by providing nationally uniform information on air quality;
- Is keyed appropriately to the national ambient air quality standards which have a scientific basis relating to air quality and public health, essentially a way of conveying scientific/medical advice to the public in an easily understood form.
- Is simple and easily understood by the public.

In the future, the AQI will be used for communicating air quality forecasting information to the public.

5.2.3.4 The National Air Quality Indicator

The national department has developed a methodology for calculating and ascertaining an indicator to monitor the state and trend of air ambient quality in South Africa, the National Air Quality Indicator (NAQI). The methodology will be published as part of the National Norms and Standards for Air Quality Monitoring during 2018.

Identifying pollutants to be considered in the national indicator is relatively easy as the pollutants must include those for which the National Ambient Air Quality Standards have been set - the criteria pollutants. However, although all monitoring stations are measuring some of the criteria pollutants, they may not be measuring all of the pollutants. At least for the immediate future, the pollutants chosen for the indicator are those:-

- That are considered to be problems at the majority of measurement points, i.e. problem pollutants at a national scale; and
- That are measured at the majority of stations; and where historical data sets are available to measure progress since, at least, 2005.

From these criteria, particulate matter (PM₁₀ of aerodynamic diameter equal or less than 10 µm) is the first obvious choice with sulphur dioxide (SO₂) second. There is really no benefit in considering an indicator in respect of pollutants that seldom, if at all, exceed national standards such as carbon monoxide.

The NAQI has been developed to weigh, balance and manipulate data in such a way as to provide a verifiable and reportable measure of air quality at the national scale that is broadly accepted as being an adequate indicator, much like the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) are broadly accepted as a proxy for air that is not harmful to health and well-being. The NAQI will be used by a range of stakeholders from air quality managers to the general public. The main purposes of a NAQI are to:

- Inform the objectives of the AQA (enhancement, protection, governance).
- Monitor national progress in implementing AQA policy targets – towards national compliance by 2020.
- Provide an overall picture on the efficacy of air quality interventions.
- Provide a monitoring tool to measure the effects of policy responses.
- Serve as an environmental air quality indicator in order to assess the condition and reflect air quality trends nationally.
- Provide a tool to support policy-makers in air quality management, policy development, prioritisation and evaluation; and
- Serve as a communication tool on air quality matters by simplifying complex atmospheric observations to plots and figures easily understood by the public.

The indicator has been developed on the following basic principles:

- *Simple, but not simplistic* - As the indicator is meant to provide all South Africans with an indication of the quality of

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

their air as well as whether this quality is improving or getting worse, the indicator must be simple enough for anyone to understand. However, it should not attempt to over-simplify what is actually a very complex concept, i.e. the indicator should not end up being regarded as simplistic and of little value by air quality managers.

- *Credibility* - Everyone should have confidence that the indicator provides a fair indication of the quality of their air as well as whether this quality is improving or getting worse.
- *Transparency and complexity* - In order to ensure the credibility of the indicator, methodologies of defining the indicator and the types and sources of data must be fully transparent, i.e. anyone should theoretically be able to generate the indicator.
- *Accuracy and reproducibility* - In order to reinforce the credibility of the indicator, the data used in the generation thereof must be accurate, complete and current. Furthermore, the use of the agreed methodologies must render the same result every time.
- *Sensitivity* - The indicator must be sensitive enough to demonstrate significant changes over time, but must not be so sensitive as to allow dramatic changes resulting from once-off or isolated events.
- *Balance* - As discussed above, the indicator must provide a balanced measure, for e.g. if one solitary measurement reflects non-compliance it would be unfair for the indicator to reflect that the entire nation is non-compliant.

The total number of the NAQI stations across the length and breadth of the country is forty-two (42) (see Appendix 1)

APPENDIX 1: NATIONAL AIR QUALITY INDICATOR STATIONS

Station Name	Province	District/ Metro	Local Municipality	Owner	Classification	Reporting to SAAQIS	Latitude	Longitude	Pollutants
Saltworks	EC	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	COEGA	Urban	No	-33.763778	25.683428	
Walmer	EC	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	Nelson Mandela Metro	Industrial	No	-33.985667	25.588083	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3, CO
Pelononi	FS	Mangaung Metro	Mangaung Metro	Mangaung Metro	Urban	No	-29.138472	26.241917	SO2, NO, NO2, NOx, CO, PM10, PM2.5
Zamdela	FS	Fezile Dabi DM	Metsimaholo LM	DEA	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-26.845083	27.855778	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, O3, CO, Pb and BTEX
Alexandra	GP	Johannesburg Metro	Johannesburg Metro	Joburg Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-26.106972	28.110556	PM10, PM2.5, SO2
Bedfordview	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Traffic	Yes	-26.178611	28.133194	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Buckleigh	GP	Johannesburg Metro	Johannesburg Metro	Joburg Metro	Traffic	Yes	-26.011833	28.117556	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, O3
Diepkloof	GP	Johannesburg Metro	Johannesburg Metro	DEA	Urban	Yes	-26.250736	27.956447	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, O3, CO, Pb and BTEX
Elandsfontein	GP	West Rand DM	Merabong City LM	Eskom	Peri-Urban	Yes	-26.245517	27.417522	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NO, NO2, NOx, O3, BCM, Hg, H2S
Etwatwa	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	No	-26.116611	28.475417	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Germiston	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Industrial	No	-26.227361	28.177333	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Olievenhoutbosch	GP	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-25.911611	28.093250	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Ollantsfontein	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Industrial	No	-25.973123	28.237202	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Rosslyn	GP	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Industrial	Yes	-25.625167	28.094778	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3, CO, VOC
Soshanguve	GP	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-25.492000	28.093733	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Springs	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Urban	No	-26.270361	28.416000	PM10, SO2, NOx, CO
Vanderbijlpark	GP	Sediberg DM	Emfuleni LM	Sediberg DM	Industrial	Yes	-26.688639	27.816667	SO2, CO
CBD - RBCAA	KZN	Uthungulu DM	Uthungulu DM	RBCAA	Traffic	Yes	-28.744700	32.049242	PM10, SO2

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Station Name	Province	District/ Metro	Local Municipality	Owner	Classification	Reporting to SAAQIS	Latitude	Longitude	Pollutants
City Hall - Durban	KZN	eThekweni Metro	Ethekeeni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Traffic	Yes	-29.961160	30.038830	PM10, NOx
Ganges	KZN	eThekweni Metro	Ethekeeni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Industrial	Yes	-29.948500	30.964528	PM10, SO2, NOx
King Shaka	KZN	eThekweni Metro	Ethekeeni Metro	ACSA	Industrial	No	-29.622972	31.102639	
Settlers	KZN	eThekweni Metro	Ethekeeni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Urban	Yes	-29.958750	30.978750	SO2
Southern Works	KZN	eThekweni Metro	Ethekeeni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Traffic	Yes	-29.956944	30.973139	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx
Lephalale	L	Waterberg DM	Lephalale LM	DEA	Urban	Yes	-23.681918	27.722316	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, O3, CO & BTEX
Phalaborwa	L	Mopani DM	Ba-Phalaborwa LM	L Province	Urban	Yes	-23.932049	31.139471	SO2, NO, NO2, NOx, O3, PM10, PM2.5
Ermelo	MP	Gert Sibande DM	Musikigwa LM	DEA	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-26.493361	29.968028	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, O3, CO, Pb, Hg and BTEX
Middleburg - DEA	MP	Nkangala DM	Steve Tshwete LM	DEA	Urban	Yes	-25.796111	29.462778	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, O3, CO, Pb, Hg and BTEX
Sasol Club	MP	Gert Sibande DM	Govan Mbeki LM	Sasol	Industrial	Yes	-26.550639	29.079028	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NO, NO2, NOx, O3, CO & H2S
Karoo	NC	Namakwa DM	Namakwa District Municipality	SAWS	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-31.398641	19.140214	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, NO, NO2, BC and O3
Mafikeng	NW	Ngaka Modiri Molema DM	Mafikeng LM	NW Province	Background	Yes	-25.830667	25.611583	SO2
Marikana Community Centre	NW	Bojanala DM	Rustenburg LM	Rustenburg LM	Urban	Yes	-25.698444	27.480111	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3 & CO
Welwegund	NW	Dr Kenneth Kaunda DM	Tlokwe Local Municipality	NW University	Background		-26.569444	26.939167	
Xanadu	NW	Bojanala DM	Madibeng LM	SAWS	Background	Yes	-25.747122	27.924610	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NOx, NO, NO2, BC and O4
Cape Point	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	SAWS	Background	Yes	-34.353292	18.489764	CO, NO & O3
City Hall - CT	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Traffic	Yes	-33.925285	18.423839	NOx, SO2 & CO
Foreshore	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Traffic	Yes	-33.913833	18.425167	PM10, NOx, VOC
George	WC	Eden DM	George LM	WC Province	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-33.981219	22.473231	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3, CO

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Station Name	Province	District/ Metro	Local Municipality	Owner	Classification	Reporting to SAAQIS	Latitude	Longitude	Pollutants
Khayelitsha - CT Metro	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Industrial	Yes	-34.015583	18.653556	PM10, PM2.5, NOx, SO2, VOC
Potdam	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-33.837825	18.524824	VOC
Somerset West	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-34.077355	18.831800	SO2
Table View	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-33.819667	18.514333	PM10, PM2.5, NOx, SO2, H2S,
Worcester	WC	Cape Winelands DM	Breede Valley LM	WC Province	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-33.627500	19.468361	PM10, SO2, NOx, O3, CO, H2S

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

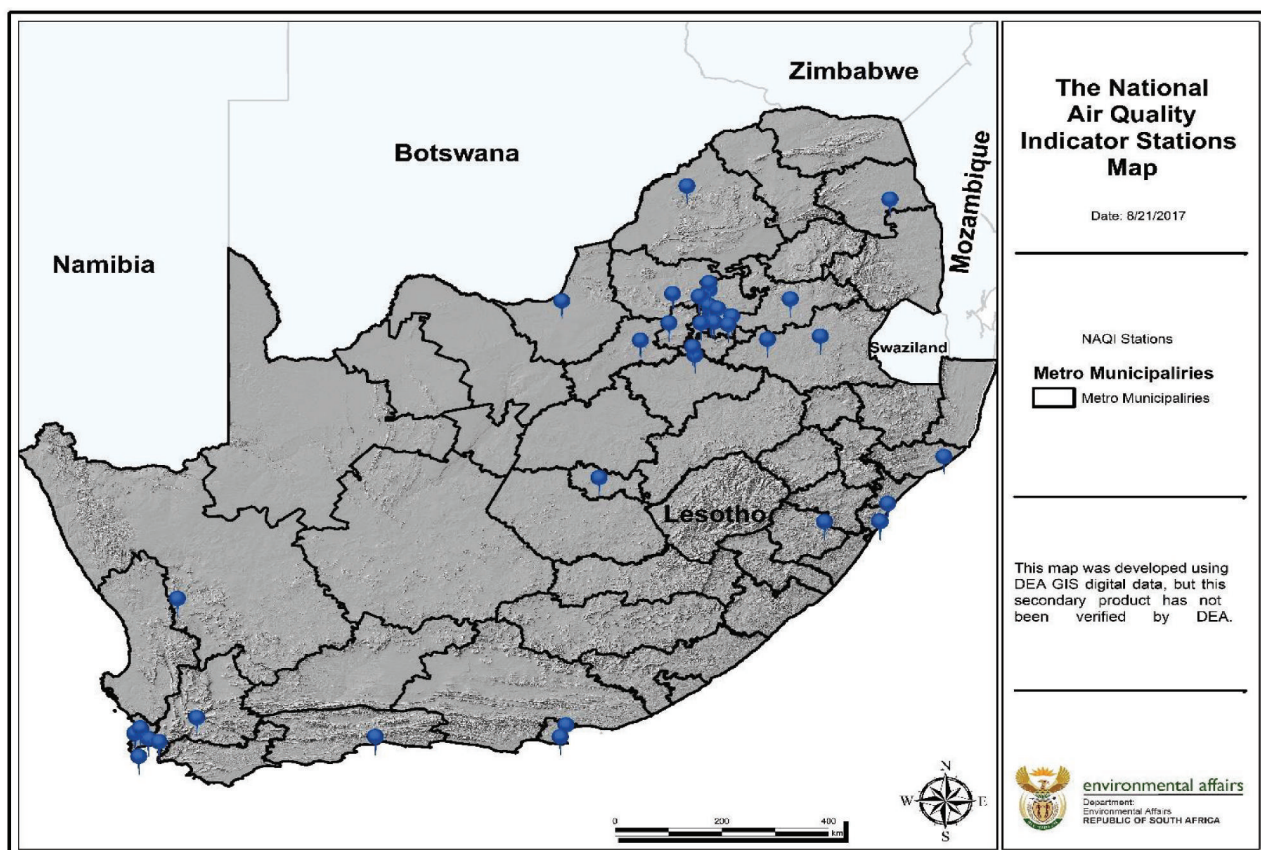


Figure 4: Location of National Air Quality Indicator Stations

5.2.4 South African Atmospheric Emission Licence and Inventory Portal

The national department has established the South African Atmospheric Emission Inventory and Licence Portal (SAAELIP). SAAELIP is an online portal for the management of AEL as well as the estimation, compilation and reporting of atmospheric emission inventories nationally. SAAELIP provides a seamless integration between the management of AELs and the reporting of atmospheric emissions. The portal is comprised of two components, namely; the System for National Atmospheric Emission Licensing (SNAEL) and the National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS).

5.2.4.1 System for National Atmospheric Emission Licensing (SNAEL)

SNAEL provides the ability for Atmospheric Emission Licensing Authorities to:

- Process AEL applications and issues PAEL/AEL applications online.
- Schedule licensing related inspections and track inspection results.
- Manage online compliance reporting.
- Facilitate communication with the AEL holders on the status of the emission inventory annual reports.

For the regulated and listed activities, SNAEL will allow for the AEL holder to:

- Apply and submit an AEL online
- Track the status of an application
- Submit emission compliance reports online
- Track historical versions of all applications and emissions reports

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

In an effort to improve transparency and promote access to information, the SNAEL also affords the public to view non-confidential information of the AEL. All AEL management matters to be undertaken under Chapter 5 of the NEMAQA shall be undertaken through SNAEL with immediate effect. All facilities that had been granted AELs through a manual application process and outside of the SNAEL have up until 31 March 2020 to register their details on the SNAEL and upload such AELs.

5.2.4.2 National Atmospheric Emission Inventory System (NAEIS)

NAEIS is an online system for the national reporting of atmospheric emissions. NAEIS reporting regulations require annual emissions inventory reports from listed activities, Mines and Quarries, Section 23 operating on those facilities with AELs, to be reported in the form necessary for the compilation of the national emission inventory. The system also provide an emission inventory reporting platform for non-listed activities, including all sector categories from the Intergovernmental Panel for Climate Change (IPCC) such as Energy; Industrial Processes and Product Use (IPPU); Agriculture, Forestry and Other Land Use (AFOU) and Waste. Emissions are estimated inside NAEIS or outside the system depending on the emission sources types. The NAEIS also provides guidance and methodologies for the compilation both air pollutants and greenhouse gases emission inventories following best international practices. These tools will be available for emission inventory compilation by all spheres of government. The NAEIS also serve as a platform for current and future emissions estimations. The NAEIS includes the following with regard to emission inventories:

- Details of emissions from all source types (e.g. point, mobile, area, line, volume).
- Details of emissions by pollutant and greenhouse gas type.
- Norms and standards for emission inventories compilation.
- Examples of emission inventories compiled in South Africa.
- Search tools to interrogate the inventories.
- Details of licensed emissions.
- A database of emission factors for various activities.
- Documentation on Best Available Techniques (BAT).

Table 14: National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory Modules development targets

Key Milestone, Product or Output	Timeframe
Emission Inventory tools to be developed in the SAAQIS	
Emission inventory compilation tool	Ongoing
Top-down and bottom-up Greenhouse Gas Inventory compilation tool	2019/20
Emission data reporting facilitation tool	Ongoing
Emission data report/view generating tool	Ongoing
Emission data import facility component	Ongoing
Emission data assessment tool	Ongoing
Emission data export tool	Ongoing
Emission inventory guidelines, manuals and reporting regulations	Ongoing
Non-industrial emissions inventory module	2020/2021
The development of emission factors and activity rates for specific sources	2022/2023

5.2.4.3 SAAELIP Information Management Policy

Emission inventory information from all sources as well as a summary of AELs will be available on the SAAELIP. A SAAELIP Data Management Policy will be developed to specify the protocols for data management and levels of accessibility for all users including stakeholders/general public. The objective of the policy is to provide guidance on the collection, use and dissemination of data in the NAEIS and SNAEL to ensure the protection and security of information contained therein, while ensuring transparency and upholding the constitutional rights of South Africans to information held by the state. More specifically, the SAAELIP data management policy will:

- Provide guidance on the dissemination of data held in SAAELIP for Public Good purposes;
- Provide guidance on the dissemination of data in SAAELIP to stakeholders for commercial use, academic use and others;
- Ensure that dissemination of data in SAAELIP is done in a manner to protect data holders; and
- Ensure the protection and security of the SAAELIP infrastructure for future generations.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The development of the policy will take into account the provisions of NEMA; AQA; Promotion of Access of Information, Act 2 of 2000 and the Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002 (Act No. 25 of 2002, Amended in 2014) among other relevant legislation.

Table 15: SAAELIP data policy targets

Key Milestone, Product or Output	Timeframe
SAAELIP data policy	2020/2021

5.3 Problem identification and prioritisation

5.3.1 Introduction

There are a number of areas in South Africa that have recognised air quality problems (see Paragraph 5.3.4). These are areas where there are industrial activities resulting in emissions at various levels depending on quantities emitted and number of pollutant sources per area; low-income residential areas using coal and wood stoves for cooking and heating; and other sources of pollution that are identified in various AQMPs. As South Africa is a relatively dry country, dust pollution is also problematic. Sources of dust include construction, agricultural and industrial activities and mining and dust from un-surfaced roads in a large number of rural villages and low-income urban residential areas is a significant air pollution problem. Vehicle emissions from trucks and private vehicles exacerbate the air pollution problem.

A standard approach is required to identify situations of poor air quality and to quantify the scale and nature of the non-compliance in order to prioritise its importance for air quality management intervention. Prioritising poor air quality situations allows for a structured and coordinated approach to addressing the issues, including the focussing of resources. There are a number of sections in the AQA that deal with problem identification and prioritisation, including, among others:

- The Minister must identify pollutants which, through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health, well-being or the environment or which the Minister reasonably believes present such a threat (Section 9(1)(a));
- The Minister may declare an area as a priority area if the Minister reasonably believes that: ambient air quality standards are being, or may be, exceeded in the area, or any other situation exists which is causing, or may cause, a significant negative impact on air quality in the area; and the area requires specific air quality management action to rectify the situation (Section 18(1));
- The Minister must publish a list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and which the Minister reasonably believes have or may have a significant detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social conditions, economic conditions, ecological conditions or cultural heritage (Section 21(1)(a));
- The Minister may declare any appliance or activity, or any appliance or activity falling within a specified category, as a controlled emitter if such appliance or activity, or appliances or activities falling within such category, result in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health or the environment or which the Minister reasonably believes presents such a threat (Section 23(1));
- The Minister may, by notice in the *Gazette*, declare a substance or mixture of substances which, when used as a fuel in a combustion process, result in atmospheric emissions which through ambient concentrations, bioaccumulation, deposition or in any other way, present a threat to health or the environment or which the Minister reasonably believes present such a threat, as a controlled fuel (Section 26(1)); and
- The Minister may declare any substance contributing to air pollution as a priority air pollutant and require persons falling within a specified category to submit and implement a pollution prevention plan in respect of the priority air pollutant (Section 29(1)).

The underlying requirement for problem identification and prioritisation is information. Some guidelines are provided here for identifying and prioritising pollutants, emitters and areas of concern.

5.3.2 Identifying and prioritising pollutants of concern

Section 9 of the AQA provides the Minister with a legal mandate to identify a national list of pollutants of in the ambient which present a threat to human health, well-being or environment, herein referred to as criteria pollutants, and establish

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

acceptable ambient air quality standards for such pollutants. Eight criteria pollutants have been identified to date (see Table 16) in accordance with Section 9 of the AQA. Ambient air quality standards have been established and gazetted for all of these criteria pollutants. In time and according to defined/identified need, additional pollutants are added to the list. These future pollutants can be categorised as either of national or provincial significance. In the case of pollutants that have a provincial significance the MEC may declare these as provincial pollutants of concern. The following guidelines will be applied when identifying and prioritising pollutants of concern:

- The possibility, severity and frequency of effects, with regard to human health and the environment as a whole, with irreversible effects being of special concern;
- Ubiquitous and high concentrations of the pollutant in the atmosphere;
- The feasibility of monitoring the air pollutant;
- Potential environmental transformations and metabolic alterations of the pollutant, as these changes may lead to the production of chemicals with greater toxicity or introduce other uncertainties;
- Persistence in the environment, particularly if the pollutant is not biodegradable and able to accumulate in humans, the environment or food chains;
- The impact of the pollutant taking the following criteria into consideration;
- Size of the exposed population, living resources or ecosystems;
- The existence of particularly sensitive receptors in the zone concerned;
- Pollutants that are controlled by international conventions.

Furthermore, the Minister may declare any substance contributing to air pollution as a priority pollutant in terms of section 29 of AQA. Any person conducting an activity which involves emission of a priority pollutant may be required to develop, submit and implement an atmospheric pollution prevention plan in the manner that has been prescribed by the minister.

Table 16: Pollutants of concern

Criteria pollutants declared in terms of section 9 of AQA	Priority Pollutants declared in terms of section 29 of AQA	Possible Future Pollutants of Concern	
		National Pollutants	Local Pollutants
Sulphur dioxide (SO ₂); Nitrogen dioxide (NO ₂); Ozone (O ₃); Carbon monoxide (CO); Lead (Pb); Particulate matter (PM ₁₀); Particulate matter (PM _{2.5}); Benzene (C ₆ H ₆).	Carbon dioxide (CO ₂) Methane (CH ₄) Nitrous oxide (N ₂ O) Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs) Perfluorocarbons (PFCs) Sulphur hexafluoride (SF ₆)	Mercury (Hg); Dioxins; Furans; POPs; Other VOCs; N ₂ O;	Chrome (Cr ⁶⁺); Fluoride (particulate and gas); Manganese (Mn). Hydrogen Sulphide (H ₂ S) Asbestos Black carbon

5.3.3 Identifying and prioritising emitters of concern

The following factors must be considered when identifying and prioritising emitters of concern:

- Emitters located in relatively close proximity to sensitive receptors, e.g. residential areas, schools, hospitals or sensitive ecological areas;
- Emitters of pollutants of concern based on volumes of emission and the nature of the pollutant, i.e. those identified

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

in Table 16;

- Emitters that cannot, or do not, operate successfully within the conditions of their AEL;
- Emitters that are not regulated by an AEL, but emit pollutants identified to be of concern;
- Peak emissions in short time steps, and;
- Emitters of pollutants identified by multilateral environmental agreements that are ratified by South Africa.

5.3.4 Identifying and prioritising areas of concern

Air quality areas of concern are all areas where the ambient air quality does not comply with the national ambient air quality standards. In some cases this includes areas where there is sufficient evidence suggesting that the area(s) will not be able to comply with national ambient air quality standards in the near future.

5.3.4.1 National and Provincial Priority Areas of Concern

According to section 18 of AQA, the minister (in case of national) or the MEC (for province) may declare an area as a national or provincial priority area respectively if either believes that:-

- Ambient air quality standards are being, or may be, exceeded in the area, or any other situation exists which is causing, or may cause, a significant negative impact on air quality in the area; and
- The area requires specific air quality management action to rectify the situation.

The Minister or MEC may at a later stage withdraw the declaration of a priority area if the area has achieved compliance with ambient air quality standards for a period of at least two years. The process for declaration and management of a priority area is summarised in Figure 5: Summary of a process for priority area declaration and management below:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

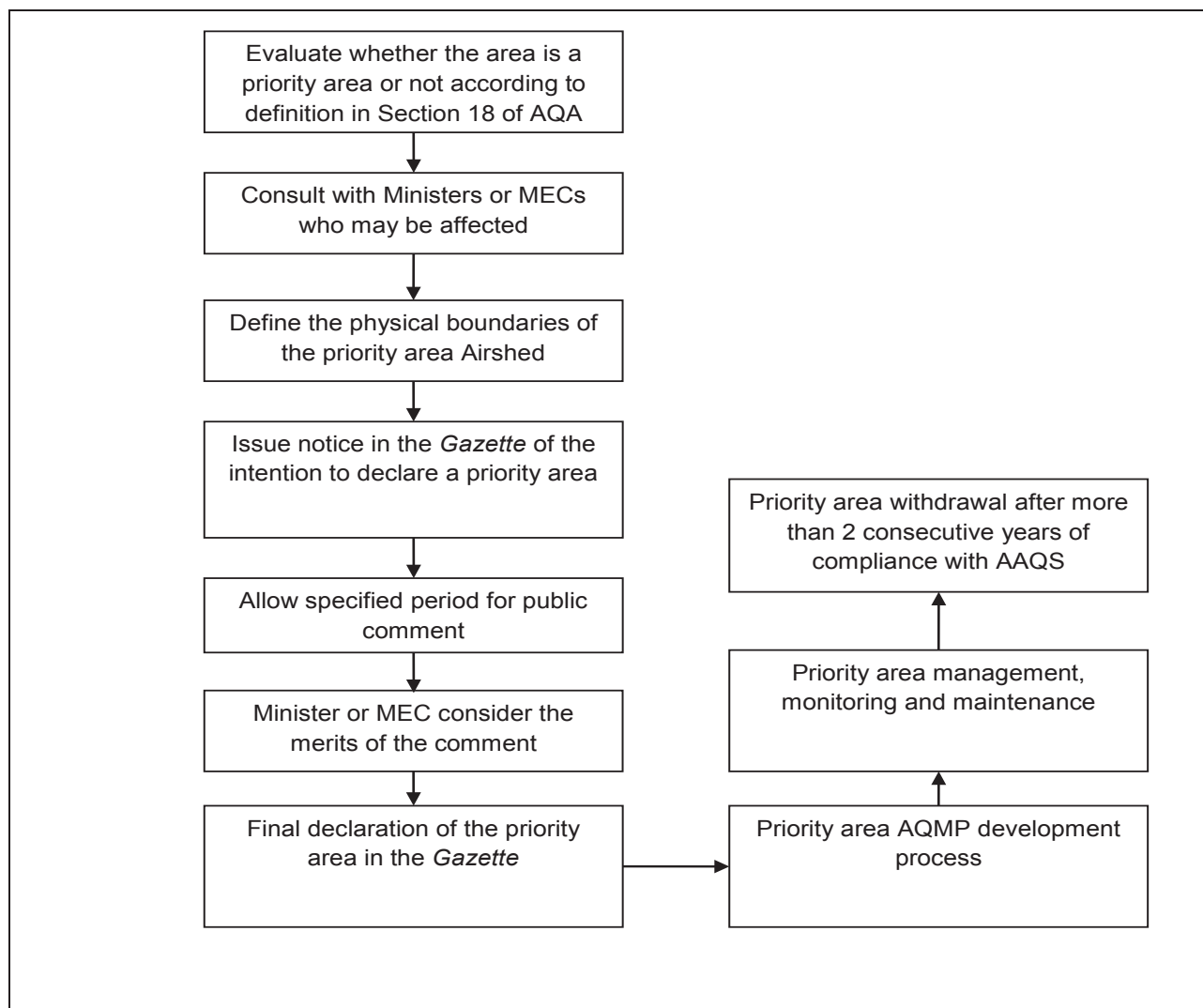


Figure 5: Summary of a process for priority area declaration and management

At national level, the following national priority areas (Table 17 below) have been declared by the Minister. No provincial priority areas have been declared to-date.

Table 17: Declared national priority areas

Priority area	Status
Vaal Triangle Airshed Priority Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Declared in 2006. AQMP published in 2009, and Midterm review was conducted in 2013. Full AQMP review has been initiated in 2018/19
Highveld Priority Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Declared in 2008. AQMP published in 2012, and Midterm review conducted in 2017 Full AQMP review has been initiated in 2018/19

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Waterberg Bojanala Priority Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WBPA was declared in 2013, and • AQMP published in 2015
----------------------------------	--

5.3.4.2 Municipal Areas of Concern

Since 2005, the DEA has attempted to identify areas of concern within the republic with emphasis mostly on Metropolitan and District Municipalities. Such areas were listed in table 24 of the 2007 National Framework and Table 19 in the 2012 National Framework. In these tables, the National Framework classified municipalities as either:

- **Acceptable** – generally good air quality;
- **Potentially Poor** – air quality may be poor at times or deteriorating; or
- **Poor** – ambient air quality standards regularly exceeded.

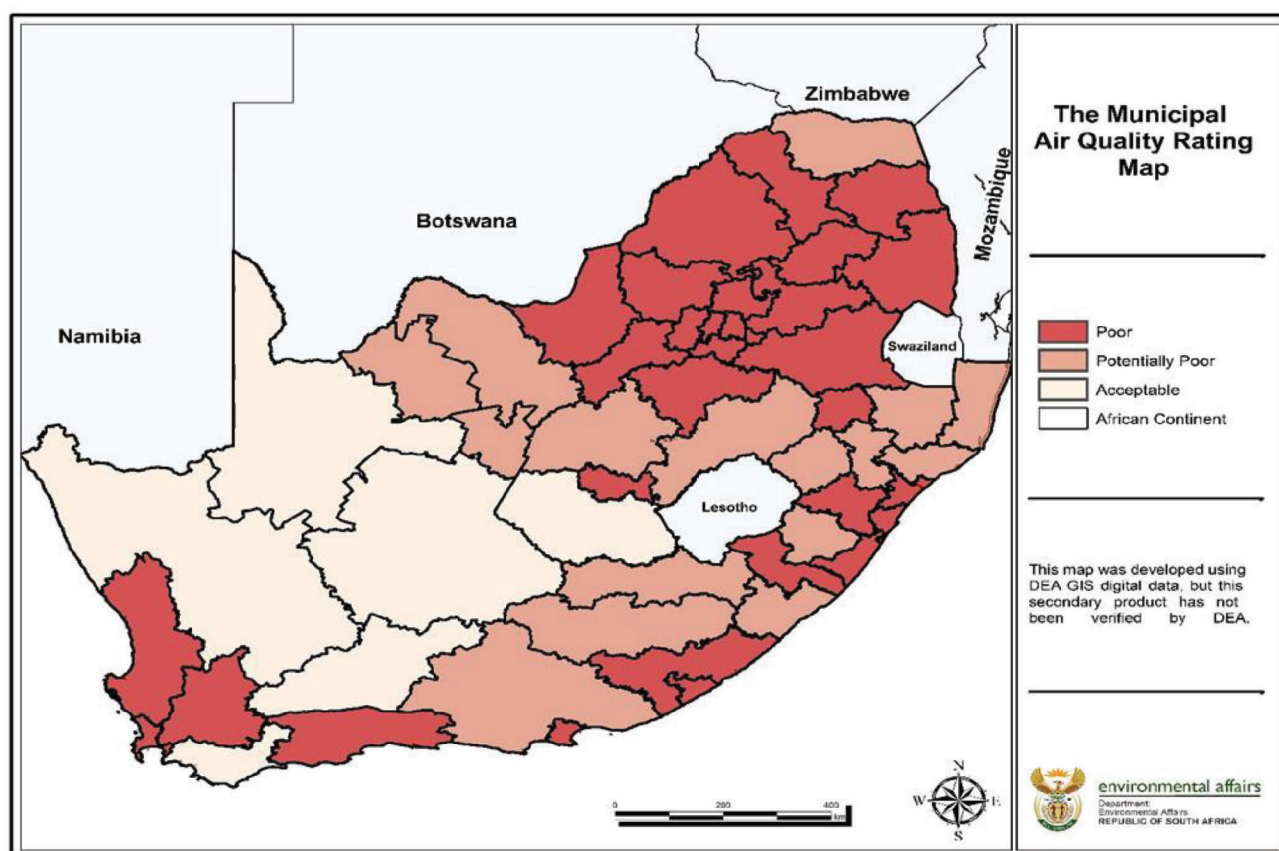


Figure 6 : Metropolitan and District Municipalities Air Quality Ratings

The most recent classification of municipalities of concern is provided in Figure 6 : Metropolitan and District Municipalities Air Quality Ratings and APPENDIX 2: MUNICIPAL AIR QUALITY RATING and is based on the prevalence of sources of emissions for each source category as follows:

- Source category 1 = Listed activities: Prevalence = The number of Section 21 facilities reporting to the NAEIS,
- Source category 2 = Domestic fuel burning: Prevalence = The number of households using coal/fuelwood/ paraffin according to Statistics South Africa,
- Source category 3 = Vehicle emissions: Prevalence = The predicted vehicle emissions based on vehicle sales and fuel sales, and
- Source category 4 = Mining emissions: Prevalence = the number of mines.

Each municipality (district level) was classified as having either lower, middle or upper prevalence value for each source category. The classification into either upper, middle or lower was based on the relative prevalence to other districts.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Where the municipality was in the upper range in any (1 or more) category (ies), then the municipality was classified as poor. Where the municipality was in the middle range in two or more of the sources above, then the municipality was also classified as poor. Where the municipality was in the middle range for all sources it was classified as “potentially poor”. Lastly, where the municipality was in the lower range for all sources then it was classified as acceptable. The final categorisation was verified by ambient air quality data where possible. It is believed that in future, when the country-wide monitoring network improves, this classification will be based solely on monitoring data.

Municipalities that are classified as poor or potentially poor should receive priority attention in terms of air quality management planning and priorities for resource allocation. This such classification has implications in terms of ambient air quality monitoring as follows:

- Municipalities where ambient air quality is classified as poor – Must undertake continuous ambient air quality monitoring,
- Municipalities where ambient air quality is classified as potentially poor – Must undertake continuous ambient air quality monitoring in its localised pollution hotspots and passive monitoring elsewhere within the municipality,
- Municipalities where ambient air quality is classified as acceptable – Must undertake continuous screening to inform the need for continuous monitoring in localised hotspots.

5.4 Strategy development

5.4.1 Introduction

This section of the National Framework provides details on the mechanisms and norms and standards to address the air quality issues that have been identified and prioritised in the previous section. The various sections that follow, namely Awareness-raising, Standard Setting, Regulations and Air Quality Management Planning are directly aligned with the stages of the governance cycle (Figure 1).

5.4.2 Awareness-raising

The AQA does not provide specifically for awareness-raising activities, however, awareness-raising is one of the strategies identified in the air quality governance cycle depicted in Figure 1 aimed at addressing air pollution problems. In contrast to the formulation of policy and legislation, and the setting of norms and standards, awareness-raising aims to bring about positive changes in air quality by voluntary rather than forced means. Improvements in public knowledge through environmental education, sharing of knowledge and experience, and access to information, can lead to voluntary changes that are often more sustainable than forced changes initiated by legislation.

Awareness-raising is directly linked to two of the cross-cutting issues in the National Framework, namely capacity development (See Paragraph 5.9.2) and information dissemination (See Paragraph 5.9.3). By raising awareness, community well-being and empowerment is promoted and a contribution is made to capacity development. It is important to recognise the value and potential of well-informed and committed citizens for effecting positive change in air quality. Meaningful public involvement in air quality management issues will be strongly encouraged (See Paragraph 5.9.1). Access to information is a key factor in raising awareness and increasing the knowledge of the public (See Paragraph 5.2.1).

Strategies to raise awareness will emphasise the adverse impacts of air pollution, climate change and ozone layer protection, human health and the environment; and the benefits of clean air. All spheres of government have a responsibility to raise awareness around air quality issues amongst the public, the private sector and their own departments. Strategies to raise awareness include, among others the following:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- Media campaigns in the press, on radio, television, bill boards, etc.
- Public seminars and workshops;
- Distribution of information material
- Effective education programmes developed for primary and secondary schools taking into account the local context;
- The organisation of clean air events to coincide with recognised events such as World Environment Day; and
- Maintenance of an informative and up-to-date website.

5.4.3 Standard setting

The AQA provides for the setting of standards for:

- Ambient air quality;
- Listed activities;
- Controlled emitters, and
- Controlled fuels.

The setting of these standards shall follow problem identification and prioritisation process. Depending on the nature of the standard, the process followed in establishing the standards must consider various factors such as, but not limited to:

- The health, safety and environmental protection objectives;
- Analytical methodology;
- Technical feasibility;
- Monitoring capability; and
- Socio-economic consequences.

5.4.3.1 The generic standard setting process

The process of developing standards (for ambient air quality, emitted air pollutants by listed activities, controlled emitters and controlled fuels) in terms of AQA is summarised in Figure 7 below.

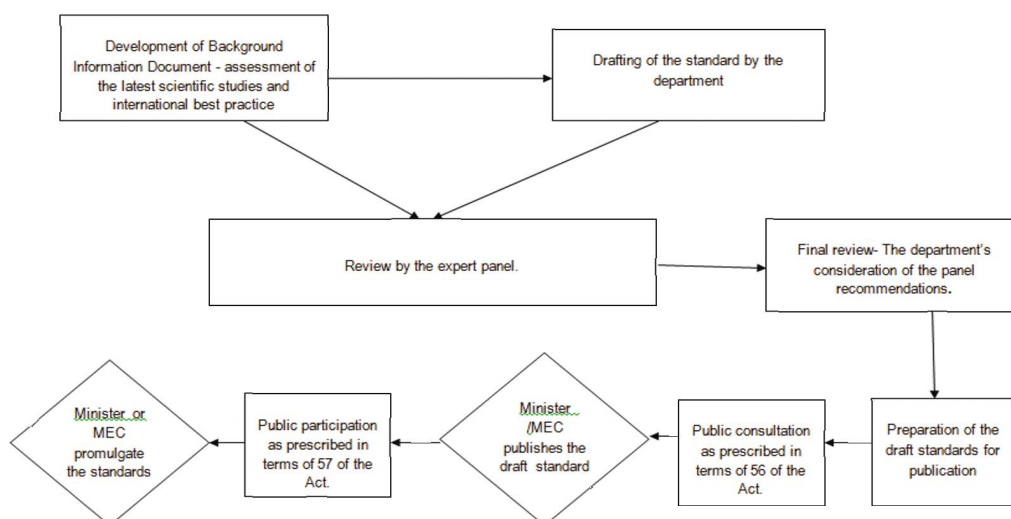


Figure 7: The generic standard setting process

The process in figure above can be divided into three main steps namely: standard drafting, review by the technical and affected sectors, and publication of standards

Standard drafting

According to AQA, the Minister must (or MEC or municipality may) identify substances or mixtures of substances in ambient air (Section 9(1)(b)), emitted pollutants (Section 9(1)(c)), controlled emitters (Section 23(1)) or controlled fuels (Section

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

26(1)) that present a threat to health, well-being or the environment through any means. The identification of these will consider the guidelines provided on problem identification and prioritisation in Paragraph 5.2.3.4 of this document. During the standard setting process, the national or provincial department will assess the latest scientific and technological information about either the pollutant or emission source (in case of an emitter) that present a threat to environment or well-being. This assessment will include but not limited to health and environmental risk assessment, establishment of potential to emit; possible control measures and any other factor that may be necessary for decision-making.

Review of proposed standard by expert panel

The department will establish and chair the expert panel for the review of recommended standards. This expert panel will include, but not necessarily be limited to representatives from: the national department, affected national departments, provincial and municipal government, industry, business, civil society and the academia. In this regard, the department, together with the relevant organisations will make every effort to ensure that the membership of the expert panel is representative and balanced.

In developing the recommendation on the standard, the expert panel shall follow specific processes outlined for ambient air quality standards, and for emission standards for listed activities, controlled emitters and controlled fuels. The role of the expert panel is to undertake an independent review of the standard proposed by an organ of state based on the latest scientific information.

Once the expert panel has submitted its findings/review outcomes, the department must establish the standard in accordance with AQA. In terms of Section 56(2), the standard setting process must include: (a) consultations with all Cabinet members whose areas of responsibility will be affected by the standards, (b) consultations with the MECs responsible for air quality in each province that will be affected by the standards, and (c) allow public participation in the process in accordance with Section 57.

Publication of the standard

With regard to Section 57(1) of the AQA the Minister must give notice of the proposed standards in: (a) the Gazette; and (b) at least one newspaper distributed nationally. In accordance with Section 57(2) of the AQA the notice described above must: (a) invite members of the public to submit written representations on or objections to the standards to the Minister within an appropriate time (a minimum of 30 days) of publication of the notice in the Gazette; and (b) contain sufficient information to enable members of the public to submit meaningful representations or objections.

In respect of Section 57(3), the Minister may in appropriate circumstances allow any interested person or community to present oral representations or objections to the Minister, or a person designated by the Minister. In terms of Section 57(4), the Minister must give due consideration to all representations or objections received or presented before setting the standards.

In considering the technical complexity that may be associated with these standards, the Minister will positively consider a comment period longer than the minimum requirement.

5.4.3.2 South African national ambient air quality standards**Introduction**

In order to uphold the constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being, the setting of ambient air quality standards is mandatory. This document provides clarity on how these standards will be set.

Ambient air quality standards are defined in the Integrated Pollution and Waste Management policy (IP&WM, 2000) as those that define “*targets for air quality management and establish the permissible amount or concentration of a particular substance in or property of discharges to air, based on what a particular receiving environment can tolerate without significant deterioration*”.

In line with the World Health Organisation’s position, the primary aim of ambient air quality standards is to provide a uniform basis for the protection of public health and ecosystems from the adverse effects of air pollution, and to eliminate or reduce to a minimum, exposure to those pollutants that are known or likely to be hazardous.

Ambient standards therefore provide the benchmark for air quality management and governance. Examples of how ambient standards are used are as follows:

- To objectively define what quality of ambient air South Africans agree is not harmful to their health and well-being; To inform decisions on what type of developments are appropriate in specific areas;

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- To use as a yardstick to measure air quality management performance;
- To provide the basis for triggering air quality governance interventions.

The IP&WM Policy clearly recognises both the political and technical dimensions of standard setting, namely:

- The universal, consultative application of the standards-setting process, taking into account the needs of, and information possessed by, the polluter, government departments, the scientific community and civil society;
- Guidelines for the development of the approach to, and the setting of standards, drawn up as part of the national strategies in collaboration with all relevant parties;
- The provision of access for civil society to the standards-setting process and the standards themselves, in accordance with the commitment to more readily available air quality management information.

Process for ambient air quality standards setting

The standards setting process is more than just the identification of the defined standard of a specific pollutant. A number of factors beyond the exposure-response relationship need to be taken into account. These factors include understanding the current concentration of pollutants and exposure levels of the population, the specific mixture of air pollutants, and the specific social, economic and cultural conditions encountered within a country. A technical and legal process must be followed to ensure the proposed ambient air quality standards can be achieved in practice and at a justifiable cost.

This process also includes the review of all available toxicological and epidemiological information and all available information of the effects on the receiving environment. The specific standard setting process is depicted in Figure 8: The standard setting process for ambient air quality includes:

- Identification of critical factors for health impact;
- Identification of sensitive sub-populations;
- Review of available databases for health status;
- Review of available databases for ambient air quality information, and
- Review and assessment of international guidelines and standards.

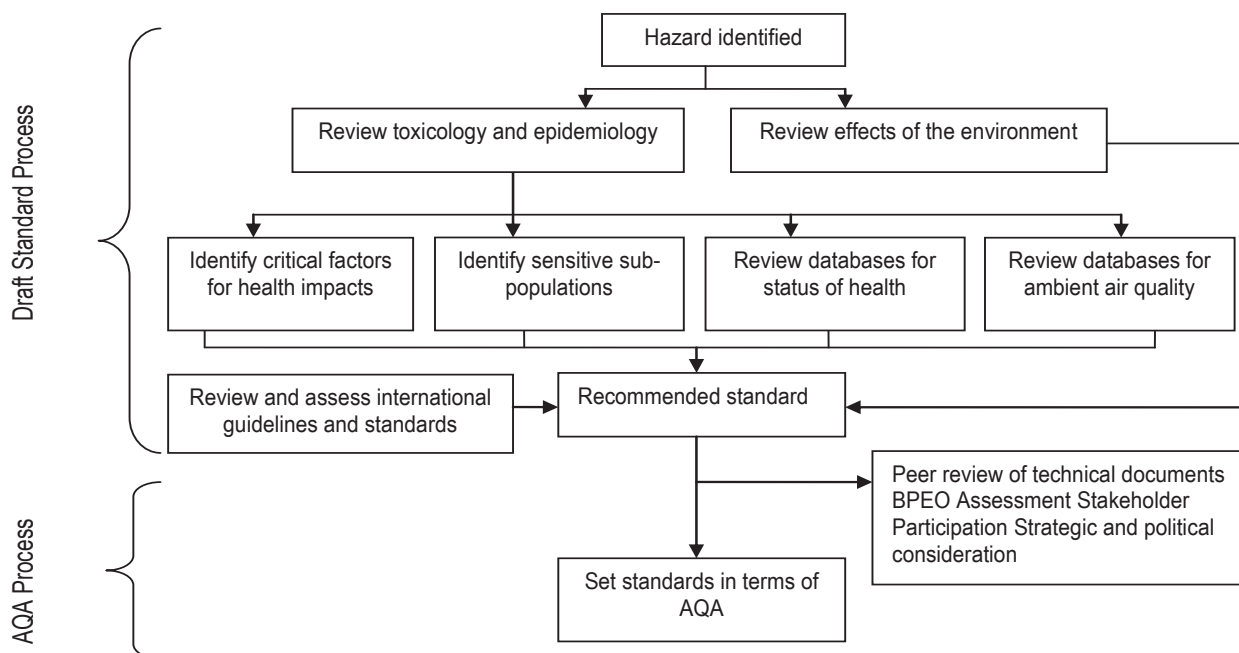


Figure 8: The standard setting process for ambient air quality

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

A standard may have many components that define it as a “standard”. These components may include some or all of the following:

- **Limit values** – a numerical value associated with a unit of measurement and averaging period that forms the basis of a standard;
- **Averaging period** – a period of time over which an average value is determined;
- **Permissible frequencies of exceedance** - a frequency (number/time) related to a limit value representing the tolerated exceedance of that limit value, i.e. if exceedances of the limit value are within the tolerances, then there is still compliance with the standard;
- **Measurement method** - a scientifically accepted standard reference method ; and
- **Compliance time frames** – a date when compliance with the standard is required. This provides a transitional period that allows for activities to be undertaken ensuring compliance by the compliance date.

Given the above, a standard often comprises a limit value for an averaging period with associated tolerances and compliance time frames.

The limit values (concentrations) are based on a scientific process. A further review of the limit values and a feasibility assessment is however required in order to establish ambient air quality standards that includes amongst other, political and socio-economic considerations, which are agreed by all South Africans. This further process includes:

- Technical feasibility, i.e. is it possible to monitor the pollutant with the accuracy required by the proposed limit value?
- Economic feasibility, i.e. can the proposed limit values for the selected pollutant be achieved in practice at an affordable cost?
- Cost-benefit, i.e. is the cost of achieving the proposed limit value offset by similar reductions in the externalised cost to society associated with current levels of the pollutant?
- Public participation that assures, as far as possible, social equity or fairness, and understanding of the scientific and economic consequences.
- Socio-economic considerations, e.g. consideration of the social and economic implications of compliance or non-compliance.
- Strategic and political considerations, e.g. considerations of ambient standards in energy planning.

5.4.3.3 Listed activities and related emission standards

Introduction

One of the tools for controlling industrial emissions to the atmosphere is the traditional permit or licence which identifies activities that may only operate if they are correctly permitted to do so by the regulatory authority, and only if the conditions set in the permit or licence are met. This form of regulation was the basis for regulatory control of industrial emissions in terms of the APPA and has been repeated, with some significant modifications, in the AQA.

Section 21 of the AQA states that the Minister must publish a list of activities which result in atmospheric emissions, and which he/she reasonably believes have or may have a significant detrimental effect on the environment, including health, social conditions, economic conditions, ecological conditions or cultural heritage. The list applies nationally. The MEC may publish a list of activities which applies to the relevant province only.

Once identified, these activities are known as Listed Activities and require an AEL or provisional AEL in order to operate. Section 21 of the AQA also requires the setting of minimum emission standards for specified pollutants or mixtures of substances emitted by the identified activities. The permissible amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of the pollutant or mixture of pollutants must be specified as well as the manner in which measurements of such emissions must be carried out.

To this end, the Minister has in March 2010 published the first list of activities and their associated minimum emission standards in the gazette (Government Gazette No.33064, Notice No.248 of 31 March 2010). The list was revised and the amended list was promulgated in November 2013 (Government Gazette No 37054, Notice No. 893 of 22 November 2013). This list provides the minimum requirements for emissions control and reporting in the country. Table 18 provides the activities listed on this Notice:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Table 18: The 2013 list of activities and associated emissions standards

The 2013 List of Activities	
Categories	Sub-Categories
1. Combustion Installations	Subcategory 1.1 Solid Fuel Combustion Installations Subcategory 1.2: Liquid Fuel Combustion Installations Subcategory 1.3: Solid Biomass Combustion Installations Subcategory 1.4: Gas Combustion Installations Subcategory 1.5 Reciprocating Engines Subcategory 1.6: Waste Co-feeding Combustion Installations
2. Petroleum Industry, the Production of Gaseous and Liquid Fuels as well as Petrochemicals from Crude Oil, Coal, Gas or Biomass	Subcategory 2.1: Combustion Installations Subcategory 2.2: Catalytic Cracking Units Subcategory 2.3: Sulphur Recovery Units Subcategory 2.4: Storage and Handling of Petroleum Products Subcategory 2.5: Industrial Fuel Oil Recyclers
3. Carbonisation and Coal Gasification	Subcategory 3.1: Combustion Installations Subcategory 3.2: Coke Production Subcategory 3.3: Tar Processes Subcategory 3.4: Char, Charcoal and Carbon black Production Subcategory 3.5: Electrode Paste Production Subcategory 3.6: Synthetic Gas Production and Cleanup
4. Metallurgical Industry	Subcategory 4.1: Drying and Calcining Subcategory 4.2: Combustion Installations Subcategory 4.3: Primary Aluminium Production Subcategory 4.4: Secondary Aluminium Production Subcategory 4.5: Sinter Plants Subcategory 4.6: Basic Oxygen Furnaces Subcategory 4.7: Electric Arc Furnaces (Primary and Secondary) Subcategory 4.8: Blast Furnaces Subcategory 4.9: Ferro-Alloy Production Subcategory 4.10: Foundries Subcategory 4.11: Agglomeration Operations Subcategory 4.12: Pre-Reduction and Direct Reduction Subcategory 4.13: Lead Smelting Subcategory 4.14: Production and Processing of Zinc, Nickel and Cadmium Subcategory 4.15: Processing of Arsenic, Antimony, Beryllium, Chromium and Silicon Subcategory 4.16: Smelting and Converting of Sulphide Ores Subcategory 4.17: Precious and Base Metal Production and Refining Subcategory 4.18: Vanadium Ore Processing Subcategory 4.19: Production and /or Casting of Bronze, Brass and Copper Subcategory 4.20: Slag Processes Subcategory 4.21: Metal Recovery Subcategory 4.22: Hot Dip Galvanizing Subcategory 4.23: Metal Spray
5. Mineral Processing, storage and handling	Subcategory 5.1: Storage and Handling of Ore and Coal Subcategory 5.2: Drying Subcategory 5.3: Clamp Kilns for Brick Production Subcategory 5.4: Cement Production (using Conventional Fuels and Raw Materials) Subcategory 5.5: Cement Production (using alternative Fuels and/or Resources)

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

	Subcategory 5.6: Lime Production Subcategory 5.7: Lime Production (using alternative Fuels and/or Resources) Subcategory 5.8: Glass and Mineral Wool Production Subcategory 5.9: Ceramic Production Subcategory 5.10: Macadam Preparation Subcategory 5.11: Alkali Processes
6. Organic Chemical Industry	The production, or use in production of organic chemicals not specified elsewhere including acetylene, acetic, maleic phthalic anhydride or their acids, carbon disulphide, pyridine, formaldehyde, acetaldehyde, acrolein and its derivatives, acrylonitrile, amines and synthetic rubber. The production of organo-metallic compounds, organic dyes and pigments, surface active agents. The polymerisation or co-polymerisation of any unsaturated hydrocarbons, substituted hydrocarbon (including vinyl chloride). The manufacture, recovery or purification of acrylic acid or any ester of acrylic acid. The use of toluene di-isocyanate or other di-isocyanate of comparable volatility; or recovery of pyridine.
7. Inorganic Chemical Industry	Subcategory 7.1: Production and or Use In Manufacturing Of Ammonia, Fluorine, Fluorine Compounds, Chlorine, and Hydrogen Cyanide Subcategory 7.2: Production of Acids Subcategory 7.3: Production of Chemical Fertilizer Subcategory 7.4: Production, Use in Production or Recovery of Antimony, Arsenic, Beryllium, Cadmium, Chromium, Cobalt, Lead, Mercury, and or Selenium, by the Application of Heat. Subcategory 7.5: Production of Calcium Carbide Subcategory 7.6: Production or Use of Phosphorus and Phosphate Salts not mentioned elsewhere Subcategory 7.7: Production of Caustic Soda
8. Thermal Treatment of Hazardous and General Waste	Subcategory 8.1: Thermal Treatment of General and Hazardous Waste Subcategory 8.2: Crematoria and Veterinary Waste Incineration Subcategory 8.3: Burning Grounds Subcategory 8.4: Drum Recycling Processes
9. Pulp and Paper Manufacturing Activities including By-Products Recovery	Subcategory 9.1: Lime Recovery Kiln Subcategory 9.2: Chemical Recovery Furnaces Subcategory 9.3: Chemical Recovery Copeland Reactors Subcategory 9.4: Chlorine Dioxide Plants Subcategory 9.5: Wood Burning, Drying and the Production of Manufactured Wood Products
10. Animal Matter Processing	Processes for the Rendering Cooking, Drying, Dehydrating, Digesting, Evaporating Or Protein, Concentrating Of Any Animal Matter Not Intended for Human Consumption

Procedure for the listing of activities

In publishing a list of activities, the Minister or MEC is required to follow a consultative process as outlined in Sections 56 and 57 of the AQA. This includes consultation with all Cabinet members (members of the Executive Council in the case of the MEC), whose areas of responsibility will be affected by the listing, and public participation by allowing for a minimum 30-day comment period.

The identification and prioritisation of the activities to be added or removed from the list of activities shall be based on, but not limited to factors outlined in 5.3.3. The targeting of industries where the benefits of regulation are expected to outweigh

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

the costs, based on experience from developed and developing countries, substantially reduces the risks of economic impacts arising due to the emission standards set.

The listing of activities therefore must be informed by appropriate analysis, such as cost-benefit analysis (CBA). In targeting industry sectors for which information on emissions and impacts is less available or inconclusive, particularly those comprising small and/or older operations, provision for CBA studies will be made so as to extend the list of activities and associated set of national minimum emission standards in a manner which does not lead to unjustified economic impacts or mass non-compliance.

In summary, the procedure for identification of listed activities is depicted in the flowchart in Figure 9. The identification of all potential Listed Activities will be based on assessment of local industries based on but not limited to factors outlined in 5.3.3 (Step 1 in Figure 9: Procedure for the identification of listed activities). A prioritisation process based on those known to be significant emitters will be undertaken to arrive at a revised list of Listed Activities. Prioritisation will be informed by appropriate analysis (e.g. CBA) which would include potential detrimental effects to human health (Step 2). Thereafter, there is an appropriate comment period for a minimum 30-day period (Step 3) and the publication of the final list of Listed Activities (Step 4). There is provision for a regular review of the Listed Activities every five years (Step 5), but this does not preclude the ability of the Minister or MEC to amend the list either by adding further activities (Step 6) or removing activities (Step 7) from the list at shorter time intervals.

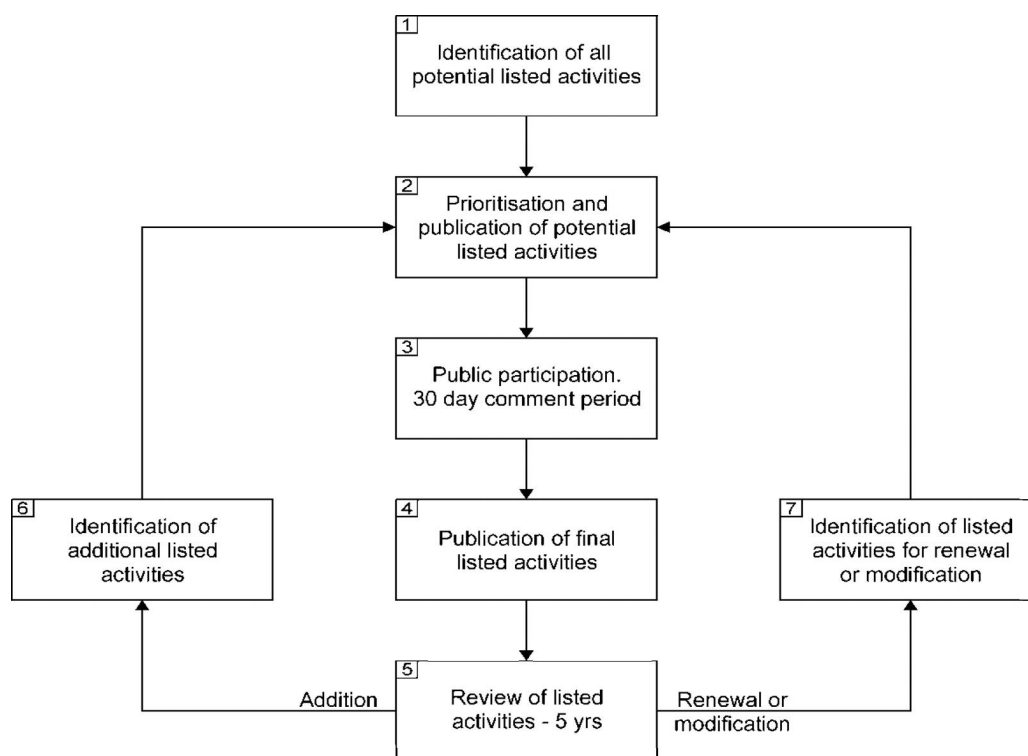


Figure 9: Procedure for the identification of listed activities

5.4.3.4 Standard-setting process for listed activities

The approach for establishing emissions standards for Listed Activities will follow the generic approach outlined in Paragraph 5.4.3.1 of this document. As the result of the variety of emission standards that might be established, and different approaches that may be adopted, the criteria followed by the department shall form part of the draft technical

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

standard that will be used by the Expert Panel. In adopting the criteria to follow, the department shall use the following principles outlined in this section.

The use of Best Practicable Environmental Option

As discussed above, the process to establish national emission standards will be based on the application of the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO) principle informed by the Best Available Technology/Technique (BAT) approach. Section 4(2)(b) of NEMA requires that “environmental management must be integrated, acknowledging that all elements of the environment are linked and interrelated, and it must take into account the effects of decisions on all aspects of the environment and all people in the environment by pursuing the selection of the best practicable environmental option” (BPEO). The national department has defined BPEO as the option that provides the most benefit or causes the least damage to the environment as a whole, at a cost acceptable to society in the long-term as well as in the short-term (DEAT, 2004).

The BPEO test for a decision comprises the following components:

- **Best** – meaning “state of the art”, most effective or most beneficial. “best” is informed by information provided in peer-reviewed local and international literature;
- **Practicable** – meaning feasible, realistic, possible, workable, practical, viable or doable, i.e. it is the opposite of impossible. “practicability” is informed by cost-benefit analyses (CBA), accessibility, cost effectiveness, availability and other information provided in peer-reviewed local and international literature; and
- **Environmental option** – meaning that the option must be measured in terms of its impact on the environment, where the environment means the surroundings within which humans exist and that are made up of: (i) the land, water and atmosphere of the earth; (ii) micro-organisms, plant and animal life; any part or combination of (i) and (ii) and the interrelationships among and between them; and the physical, chemical, aesthetic and cultural properties and conditions of the foregoing that influence human health and wellbeing.

In the standard setting context, specifically with respect to technically-based standards (e.g. emission standards) the “best” component of BPEO principle will be informed through the use of the Best Available Technology/Technique (BAT) approach. BAT implies the consideration of technologies or techniques that deliver pollution controls to the best degree technologically possible, without economic or other considerations. In this regard BAT is measured with reference to best practice documentation published internationally.

In the application of BAT for the purpose of informing emissions standards and monitoring protocols for the prioritised industry types, reference must be made to the best practice documentation published internationally. Emission standards must not prescribe the use of one specific technique of technology (i.e. where possible, technology forcing must be avoided).

A lower limit can be set for activity, throughput or production rate, or uncontrolled emission rate to prevent the inclusion of a large number of small facilities, which would be more appropriately controlled under Section 23 (Controlled Emitters) of the AQA if control is deemed necessary. Emission standards must be specified primarily for point sources (stacks and vents) where emission monitoring is possible. Where the control of diffuse emissions is considered significant enough to warrant inclusion in national standards (e.g. fugitive dust at bulk ore/coal handling and processing plants and certain metallurgical industries; evaporative emissions from bulk chemical storage and handling), emission limits expressed in the form of specific best practice control measures which are applicable across individual industries must be stipulated (e.g. floating roof tanks), or alternatively, a comprehensive fugitive emission management plan must be put in place.

Only those pollutants recognised to pose a potential threat to health and/or the environment must be selected for the setting of emission standards for each industry type selected (with the exception of incineration for which an extended number of substances must be regulated in line with current local and international experience). Reference must be made to international information and approaches in the selection of the most suitable substances to target. Where appropriate, use will be made of surrogate parameters to reduce compliance monitoring costs. In the procedure which is described below, there is a mechanism for reviewing this recommendation.

Format for expressing emission standards

The AQA stipulates that emission standards must include the permissible amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of that substance or mixture of substances that may be emitted and the manner in which measurements must be carried out. This requirement in the AQA came about as a result of the manner in which emission standards have been historically specified within the APPA Registration Certificates (i.e. typically as emission concentrations without limits on volumetric

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

flows or on total masses of emissions). The specification of a total mass as a permissible amount or a volume in a general national minimum emission standard intended to regulate a number of individual industries is problematic, unless it is specified on a per unit production or output basis i.e. a performance standard.

Emission standards must be expressed either as an emission concentration or a performance standard (i.e. amount of pollutant emitted per unit of activity) or, where appropriate, a combination of both, with the actual concentration or level of performance taken from BAT. Total masses of emissions permissible can be included in the AELs of Listed Activities.

Measurement of emissions

The AQA stipulates that the manner in which the measurement of emissions from Listed Activities is undertaken must be specified. For purposes of compliance monitoring, it is necessary to carry out measurement of emissions.

The emission monitoring required clearly depends on the nature of the source, the pollutant and the emission standard. Emission standards expressed as emission concentrations require direct stack monitoring. The sector-specific monitoring method and frequency will be taken from internationally available best practice documentation. In most cases, continuous emissions monitoring will be prescribed for the larger sources of criteria pollutants as is typically best practice, with periodic (e.g. annual) testing campaigns stipulated for metals, persistent organic compounds etc. Continuous stack monitoring will be required in areas that are not in compliance with ambient air quality standards, especially within declared priority areas where the emissions from the stack significantly contribute to poor air quality in the area. Emission standards expressed as a performance standard (e.g. kg of pollutant per ton product) requires a combination of direct monitoring and product tonnage tracking methods.

Compliance time frames

Compliance time frames have been informed by industry cycles. Based on international experience, an effective approach would be to set minimum time frames for compliance nationally (taking account of industry cycles), with provision being made for more restricted compliance time frames to be specified by provinces or municipalities for industries within their jurisdictions and/or stricter timetables being negotiated for inclusion in permits. Compliance time frames, in line with international trends are typically:

- 2 to 3 years in the case of new or substantially modified facilities;
- 5 to 10 years in the case of existing facilities, potentially differentiated by age.

Phase-in and transitional arrangements

As outlined above, the initial list of activities comprises industry types which are known to be potentially significant in terms of their atmospheric emissions, and where based on experience from developed and developing countries, economic risks are likely to be minimal. Additional measures to reduce risk during this initial phase include: (i) restricting pollutants for which emission standards are specified to the key ones for that industry type, thus reducing compliance monitoring and reporting costs; (ii) taking industry cycles into account in the setting of national minimum compliance timeframes, and (iii) making provision for industries to apply for extensions based on impact assessments being undertaken.

Allowance is made for emission standards to be varied to take account of the age of facilities. The setting (retention) of less stringent emission standards for older facilities has a place in the regulatory process internationally. It is however notable that these emission standards are not static, but that there are time frames within which facilities are expected to meet firmer standards. Generally, the approach adopted is to link required improvements to major plant modifications and to take advantage of industry cycles.

A further transitional arrangement practised internationally is the specification of general emission standards for application to industries for which sector-specific emission standards are not yet applicable. Taking into account the recommendation that a select list of industry types be prioritised for the setting of specific emission standards, general emission standards for application to industries which are initially not listed are to be used.

Compliance tolerances

Compliance tolerances will be dealt with as part of the standard setting process.

Postponement/suspension of compliance timeframes

Given the potential economic implications of emission standards, and mindful that emission standard setting in South Africa was not based on comprehensive sector-based CBA (at least not for the initial group of Listed Activities), provision is made for specific industries to apply for possible extensions to compliance time frames for new plant standards. A

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

proponent of a Listed Activity will be allowed to apply for a postponement or suspension of the compliance date and such an application will be considered based on the following conditions being met:

- An application is accompanied by a completed Atmospheric Impact Report (as contemplated in Section 30 of the AQA); and demonstration that the industry's air emissions are not causing direct adverse impacts on the surrounding environment;
- The application is accompanied by a concluded public participation process undertaken as specified in the NEMA Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations;
- The application is submitted to the National Department on or before 31 March 2019;
- Ambient air quality in the area is in compliance with the applicable National Ambient Air Quality Standards; and
- Other requirements as may be specified by the National Air Quality Officer.

It should be noted that the year 2020 marks 10 years since the publication of the 2010 AQA Section 21 notice (Listed activities and minimum emission standards). Therefore, sufficient time has been afforded to industry towards compliance with the initial MES by 2020. In upholding the objectives of the AQA, the Department provides certainty regarding postponement or suspension of compliance timeframes in the following order:

- Existing facilities may apply for a once-off postponement of compliance timeframes for new plant standards. A postponement if granted will be for a period not exceeding 5 years and no postponement would be valid beyond 31 March 2025;
- Existing facilities that will be decommissioned by 2030 may apply for a once-off suspension of compliance timeframes with new plant standards for a period not beyond 2030. An application must be accompanied by a clear decommissioning schedule and no such application shall be accepted after 31 March 2019;
- Existing facilities that will be granted a suspension of compliance timeframes shall comply with existing plant standards during the suspension period until they are decommissioned; and
- No postponement of compliance timeframes or a suspension of compliance timeframes shall be granted for existing plant standards.
- An existing facility may submit an application regarding a new plant standard to the National Air Quality Officer for consideration, if the facility is in compliance with other emission limits but cannot comply with a particular pollutant or pollutants. An application must demonstrate previous reduction in emissions of the said pollutant or pollutants, measures and direct investments implemented towards compliance with the relevant new plant standards. The National Air Quality Officer, after consultation with the Licensing Authority, may grant an alternative emission limit or emission load provided there is compliance with the national ambient air quality standards in the area for pollutant or pollutants applied for; or the Atmospheric Impact Report does not show increased health risk where there is no ambient air quality standard.

5.4.3.5 Controlled Emitters

Introduction

According to Section 23 of the AQA, the Minister or MEC may declare any appliance or activity, or any appliance or activity falling within a specified category, as a controlled emitter if it results in atmospheric emissions which present a threat to health or the environment or which the Minister or MEC reasonably believes presents such a threat. The controlled emitter regulatory tool is principally for the management of emissions from widespread, small-scale emitters.

The following controlled emitters have been identified and the status of declaration is presented in Table 19:

- Small boilers
- Temporary asphalt plants
- Small scale char and charcoal plants

Other examples of potential emitters include, but not limited to, the following:

- Fuel transfer facilities

Identification of controlled emitters

The procedure for identification and declaration of controlled emitters will be based on a prioritisation process taking account of the following factors:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- Severity of impacts on health and well-being;
- Activity likely to yield the most incremental improvement in ambient air quality;
- International experience;
- Availability of technology.

In declaring an appliance or activity as a controlled emitter, the Minister or MEC is required to:

- follow a consultative process in accordance with sections 56 and 57 of the AQA;
- to apply the precautionary principle contained in the NEMA;
- to take account of international obligations;
- to consider any sound scientific information; and
- to consider any risk assessments.

Activities/appliances likely to be declared potential controlled emitters within the next five years will be prioritised following a similar procedure outlined in Paragraph 5.4.3 of this document.

Standard-setting process for controlled emitters

Once an appliance or activity is declared a controlled emitter, emission standards must be set. The standards must set the permissible amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of any specified substance or mixture of substances that may be emitted from the controlled emitter. The manner in which the measurements of emissions from controlled emitters must be carried out must also be prescribed. International best practice, with the consideration of local circumstances, must be used to inform the principles upon which standards are based and the standard setting process.

Implementation of the controlled emitters

Section 25 of AQA prohibits the manufacturing and sale of any appliance; and operation of any activity declared a controlled emitter, unless such appliance or activity complies with emission standards.

Where the Minister or MEC has identified an appliance as a significant emission source, and requires that emission standards be applicable at the level of manufacturing and/ or sale, the Minister or MEC will collaborate with the Minister of Trade and Industry to ensure that such standards are established and implemented at the level of manufacturing by the relevant statutory bodies under the National Technical Infrastructure. This collaboration involves establishment of the standards or technical specifications by South African Bureau of Standards (the SABS), and adoption and enforcement of such standards as compulsory specifications by the National Regulator for Compulsory Specifications (NRCS). The process tabled below will be followed for such standards.

Steps	Process	Empowering Provisions	Output	Responsibility
1	Identification of an appliance that needs to be declared as a controlled emitter.	S.23 AQA	Background Information Document	Minister/ MEC
2	Submission of the new project request to the SABS with full justification on the need for the development of the standard.	SANS 1 -1 Standards Act	New project under the SABS	Minister/ MEC
4	Development of the National Standard	SANS 1 -1 Standards Act	South African National Standard/ Technical Specification	SABS
5	Submission of a request for development of a Technical Regulation/ Declaration of SANS as a compulsory specification	NRCS Act	Formal Request and Background Information Document	Minister/ MEC
6	Development of a Technical Regulation/ Declaration of SANS as a compulsory specification	NRCS Act	Technical Regulation/ Compulsory Specification	NRCS/ the DTI

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Steps	Process	Empowering Provisions	Output	Responsibility
7	Compliance monitoring and inspection of the Compulsory Specification	NRCS Act	Compliance with the Compulsory Specification	NRCS
8	Maintenance of the compulsory specification	NRCS Act		NRCS

Where the Minister or MEC has declared an activity as a controlled emitter, and established the emission standards for such activity at operation level, the implementation of such standards lies with local authorities. The following process shall be followed to manage controlled emitter activities in municipal jurisdictions.

Steps	Process	Empowering Provisions	Output	Responsibility
1	Submission of a notification to use an appliance or conduct an activity declared a controlled emitter in the municipal jurisdiction, using prescribed registration form.	S.23 Notice	Notice to declare an appliance as a controlled emitter.	Controlled emitter.
2	Consideration of the notification letter/registration form and issuance of a registration letter/certificate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Once the air quality officer is satisfied that the appliance or activity meets the controlled emitter description and that the requirements of the Notice will be met. 	None	A registration letter/certificate to conduct a controlled emitter.	Municipality
3	Add the activity in the database of the controlled emitters	None	A database of controlled emitters.	Municipality
4	Submission of emissions report to the air quality officer/ municipal compliance and enforcement section	S.23	Emissions Compliance report	Controlled emitter
5	Continuous compliance monitoring and enforcement	S.23	Compliance with the emission standards	Municipality/AEL A

Where an appliance that has been declared a controlled emitter is part of a facility listed in terms of AQA section 21, the following conditions shall apply to the controlled emitter:

- The controlled emitter must be included in the AEL with the applicable emissions standards and measurement methods as per the specific section 23 notice.
- Emission reports required in terms of the facility's AEL submitted to the AELA and the NAEIS must include the emissions from the controlled emitter.

Compliance time frames

Compliance time frames will be established for each of the controlled emitters taking account risks to human health, relative contribution to ambient air quality levels, and ability to monitor for compliance.

Compliance tolerances

Compliance tolerances will be determined as part of the standards setting process.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

5.4.3.6 Controlled Fuels

Introduction

Section 26 of AQA provides for the Minister or MEC to declare a substance or mixture of substances as a controlled fuel, if when it is used as a fuel in a combustion process, it results in emissions to the atmosphere which the Minister or MEC reasonably believes present a threat to health or the environment. Controlled fuels may be defined as those substances or mixtures of substances that have caloric value but are not controlled by the Department of Energy and are sometimes referred to as alternative fuels. Examples of potential controlled fuels include:

- Waste organic chemicals;
- Tyres; and
- Spent pot linings.

Procedure for identification of controlled fuels

Identification of controlled fuels is likely to be influenced by other legislation, especially the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008) as most of these are classified as wastes or by-products. As these pieces of legislation promote the re-use of substances or mixture of substances that have specified calorific values, the controlled fuel tool shall be used to ensure that this reuse is conducted in a manner that does not impact negatively on ambient air quality. Currently, the National Policy on Thermal Treatment of General and Hazardous Waste provides the framework in which thermal waste treatment technologies shall be implemented in the country with respect to the following:

- Incineration of general and hazardous waste in dedicated incinerators or other high temperature thermal treatment technologies, including but not limited to pyrolysis and gasification; and
- The co-processing of selected general and hazardous waste as alternative fuels and/or raw materials (AFR) in cement production.

In relation to this policy framework, thermal treatment and the use of AFRs are listed in terms of Section 21 of the AQA, and associated minimum emission standards are specified. The Minister has published the national norms and standards for the assessment of waste for landfill disposal, which restricts the land filling of waste with specific calorific value. These norms and standards are aimed at promoting the reuse of this waste is further supported by the AQA with respect to combustion of waste in a manner that does not impact negatively on ambient air quality.

As further policy framework is developed for the use of alternative fuels and raw materials, controlled fuel tool will, where appropriate, be used to regulate the manufacture, use and/or prohibition of such fuels. Where requirements are made in other legislation (e.g. AFR requirements in the thermal treatment policy), such requirements shall be adopted and/or implemented using other air quality tools (e.g. listed activities).

Standard-setting process for controlled fuels

The generic procedure described in Paragraph 5.4.3 above on standard setting will be utilised for setting standards for controlled fuels.

Compliance time frames

Timeframes for compliance for controlled fuels will be dealt with as part of the standards setting process.

5.4.3.7 Noise and odour

Section 34 of the AQA makes provision for the Minister to prescribe national standards for the control of noise in general or by specified machinery or activities or in specified places or areas. In so doing, as well as defining noise and determining maximum levels of noise.

Notwithstanding the above, the impact of noise and odour are usually localised and, hence, are best managed at the provincial and local level through regulations and by-laws. In order to promote a uniform approach to noise and odour management, the national department has dealt with these issues in its model air pollution control by-laws (see 5.8.2.3, page 86). Section 35 of the AQA makes provision for the Minister or the MEC to prescribe measures for the control of offensive odours emanating from specified activities. It is the responsibility of the occupier of any premises to take all reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by any activity on their premises.

The DEA has developed a best practice guidance draft document for odour management from the three main industrial sectors regulated in terms of Category 10 (Animal Matter Processing) of the listed activities and associated minimum emission standards, and the final document may include other sources. The sectors covered include fishmeal plants,

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

tanneries and rendering plants. While the document is limited to these sectors, the principles and techniques described in the document are broadly applicable to other sectors which generate noxious or offensive odours.

Table 18: Noise and odour

Key Milestone, Product or Output	Timeframe
Guideline document for odour management	2019/2020
Regulations for the Control of Noise	2019/2020

5.4.3.8 Dust

Section 32 of the AQA makes provision for the Minister or the MEC to prescribe measures for the control of dust in specific places or areas, or by specified machinery or in specific instances. While dust generally does not pose a health risk, it may be regarded as a nuisance. It is the responsibility of the owner of the dust generating activity to take reasonable measures to limit the nuisance factor.

With respect to this, the Minister has published in the gazette the National Dust Control Regulations for the control of dust in all areas (Government Gazette No.36974, Notice No.827 of 01 November 2013). These regulations provide requirements for measures for the control of dust in all areas, which includes the requirements for monitoring, dust management plan development and implementation and reporting.

5.4.4 Regulations

Table 19 below lists the regulations that have been promulgated to-date and those that are intended to be promulgated under AQA.

Table 19: Schedule of Government notices and regulations in terms of the AQA

Ref.	Description	Current status
AQA Section 64(2)	Commencement notice of certain sections of the AQA (excluding sections 21, 22, 36 to 49, 51(1), 51(1)(f), 51(3), 60 and 61)	Published on 09 September 2005 (Notice 898, Government Gazette No.28016)
AQA Section 18(1)	Vaal Triangle Air-Shed Priority Area Declaration	Declared on 21 April 2006 (Notice 365, Government Gazette No.28732).
AQA Section 7(1)	2007 National Framework for air quality management in the Republic of South Africa	Repealed by the 2012 National Framework
AQA Section 7(1)	2012 National Framework for air quality management in the Republic of South Africa	2012 National framework final publication was done on 29 November 2013 (Notice Number 919, Government Gazette No.37078)
AQA Section 9(1)(a) & (b)	Notice identifying substances in ambient air and establishing national standards for the permissible amount or concentration of each substance in ambient air – the 1 st ambient air quality standards.	Published on 09 June 2006(Notice 528, Government Gazette No.28899)
AQA Section 18(1)	Notice declaring the 2 nd National Priority Area (Highveld Priority Area).	Declared as the National Priority Area on 23 November 2007 (Notice 1123, Government Gazette No. 30518).
AQA Section 19(5)	Notice publishing the Vaal Triangle Air-shed Priority Area Air Quality Management Plan	The VTAPA AQMP final publication was on 28 May 2009(Notice 613, Government Gazette No.32263)
AQA Section 20	Regulations for implementing and enforcing the Vaal Triangle Air-shed Priority Area Air Quality Management Plan.	Promulgated on 29 May 2009 (Notice 614, Government Gazette No.32254)
AQA Section 21(1) & (3)	List of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and establishing minimum emission standards for each listed activity.	The final publication was done on 31 March 2010 (Notice 248, Government Gazette No. 33064). Repealed by notice 893 of 2013
AQA Section 21	List of activities which result in atmospheric emissions and establishing minimum emission standards for each listed activity.	Published on 22 November 2013 (Notice 893, Government Gazette No. 37054)

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Ref.	Description	Current status
AQA Section 21(1)(b)	Amendments to the list Activities and Associated Minimum Emission Standards identified in terms of Section 21 Of the National Environmental Management: AQA	Published on 12 June 2015 Notice Number 551 Government Gazette 38863
AQA Section 53(p)	Regulations on model air pollution control by-laws to be adopted by municipalities.	Promulgated on 02 July 2010(Notice 579, Government Gazette No.33342).
AQA Section 9(1)	National ambient air quality standards	Final publication was done on 24 December 2009(Notice 1210, Government Gazette No.32816)
AQA Section 64	Minister's notice bringing the remainder of the AQA into operation, namely, sections 21, 22, chapter 5, 51(1)(e), 51(1)(f), 51(3), 60 and 61 (APPA repealed)	Notice published on 26 March 2010(Notice 220, Government Gazette No.33041)
AQA Section 32	National Dust control regulations	Published on 1 November 2013 (Notice 827, Government Gazette 36974)
AQA Section 9(1)	National Ambient air quality standard for particulate matter of aerodynamic diameter less than 2.5 micron metres	Notice published on 29 June 2012 (Notice 486, Government Gazette No.35463)
AQA Section 18(1)	Declaration of Waterberg Priority Area incorporating Bojanala platinum district	Declared as a National Priority Area on 08 March 2013 (Notice 154, Government Gazette No.36207)
AQA Section 19(5)(a)	Highveld Priority Area AQMP	Final AQMP was published on 02 March 2012(Notice 144, Government Gazette No.35072)
AQA Section 53(aA), (o) and (p) read with section 12	National Greenhouse Gas emission reporting Regulations	Promulgated on 3 April 2017 (notice Number 622, Government Gazette No.40762)
AQA Section 29(1) read with section 29(4)	Declaration of GHGs as Priority Air Pollutants	Promulgated on 21 July 2017(Notice Number 710, Government Gazette No.40996)
AQA Section 53(a), (o) and (p) read with section 29(3)	National Pollution Prevention Plans Regulations	Promulgated on 21 July 2017(Notice Number 712, Government Gazette No.40996)
AQA Section 53(o) read with section 30	Regulations prescribing the Format of atmospheric impact report.	Published on 02 April 2015 (Notice Number 284, Government Gazette No.38633)
AQA Section 23	Declaration of Small boilers as controlled emitters	Published on 01 November 2013 (Notice Number 831, Government Gazette No.36973)
AQA Section 23(1) and section 24	Declaration of temporary asphalt plants as controlled emitters	Published on 28 March 2014 (Notice Number 201, Government Gazette No.37461)
AQA Section 53(a)	Regulations Regarding Air Dispersion Modelling	Promulgated on 11 July 2014 (Notice Number: 533, Government Gazette No. 37804)
AQA Section 12	National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations	Promulgated on 02 April 2015 (Notice Number: 283 Government Gazette No. 38633)
AQA Section 23	Declaration of small-scale char and small-scale charcoal plants as controlled emitters and establishment of emission standards	Promulgated on 18 September 2015 (Notice Number: 602 Government Gazette No. 39220)
AQA Section 19	Waterberg-Bojanala Priority Area AQMP	Promulgated 09 December 2015 (Notice Number: 1207 Government Gazette No. 39489)
AQA Sections 37,44,45 and 47	Regulations prescribing the atmospheric emission licence Processing fee	Promulgated on 11 March 2016 (Notice Number: 250 Government Gazette No. 39805)

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Ref.	Description	Current status
AQA Section 53(la)	Regulations for the procedure and criteria to be followed in the determination of an administrative fine in terms of section 22A	Gazetted on 18 March 2016 (Notice Number: 332 Government Gazette No. 39833)
NEMA 24(J)a)	Air quality offsets guidelines	Published on 18 March 2016 (Notice 333, Government Gazette No. 39833)

5.4.5 Economic instruments

The National Treasury developed a draft policy paper to outline the role that market-based instruments, specifically environmentally-related taxes and charges, could play in supporting sustainable development in South Africa, and to outline a framework for considering their potential application (National Treasury, 2006). The draft policy paper focuses on the options for environmental fiscal reform and the policies and measures capable of contributing to both revenue requirements and environmental objectives. Options include:

- Levies;
- Reforms to existing environmentally-related taxes;
- Development of new environmentally-related taxes;
- Reforming non-environmentally-related taxes with environmental incentives; and
- Fiscal incentives to improve environmental outcomes.

With regard to air quality related taxes and charges, the National Treasury has introduced CO₂ emissions tax on new passenger motor vehicles. The main objective of this tax is to influence the composition of South Africa's vehicle fleet to become more energy efficient and environmentally friendly. New passenger cars will be taxed based on their certified CO₂ emissions at R75 per g/km for each g/km above 120 g/km. The emissions tax currently apply to passenger cars, but will be extended to commercial vehicles once agreed CO₂ standards for these vehicles are set.

5.4.6 Air Quality Management Plans

Section 15 of AQA stipulates that each national department or province responsible for preparing an environmental implementation plan or environmental management plan must include in that plan an air quality management plan. Furthermore, each municipality must include an air quality management plan in its integrated development plan (IDP) (Municipal Systems Act: Chapter 5). The DEA has developed and published a manual for AQMP development in South Africa in order to provide guidance to all spheres of government on the processes involved in developing an AQMP. The first manual was published in 2008 and was reviewed and re-published in 2012. The aim of the manual is to improve and harmonise the quality of AQMPs produced by the various spheres of government. Further to authorities' AQMPs, the Act states that a person conducting a listed activity (see Paragraph 5.3.3) which involves the emission of a substance declared as a priority air pollutant may be required to develop, submit and implement a pollution prevention plan (Section 29 of the AQA). This latter plan may also be regarded as a form of air quality management planning.

All air quality management plans (AQMPs) are logical descriptions of interventions and required resources aimed at implementing a strategy or strategies to achieve a specific air quality objective(s).

The nature of the involvement and the degree or depth of management required in each of the generic activities will vary for different government departments and for different planning and implementation spheres in government. Furthermore, the intensity of air quality management planning, implementation and control will differ depending on the class of air quality experienced in the area.

The successful development and implementation of an AQMP is also dependant on multi-stakeholder involvement throughout the process. Thus the identification and establishment of stakeholder groups must be done in the beginning of AQMP development.

5.4.6.1 The AQMP development process

Notwithstanding the class of air quality experienced in a given area, all air quality management planning follows a systematic process illustrated in Figure 10. The process of AQMP development starts with the establishment of stakeholder groups, defining of the boundaries of the AQMP geographic area and the establishment of a baseline. Baseline assessment involves gathering of both geographic and air quality information which is critically important in informing the

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

AQMP. Geographic information include population and statistics, topography, land-use, climatology and other geo information that has implication for air quality. Air quality information should include the type and location of the various sources of air quality, emissions inventories and ambient air quality status as determined through air quality monitoring and dispersion modelling. Any dispersion modelling exercise for AQMP development should be done in accordance with the Regulations on Air Dispersion Modelling (Notice Number: 533, Government Gazette No. 37804).

The next step in AQMP development is Gap Analysis. Whether data exists or not, an assessment needs to be made on the adequacy of the data; with recommendations of how such data can be improved or how data can be acquired (in case it does not exist).

Based on the baseline information the goal of the AQMP is established. Where air quality standards are not met, the general goal will be to ensure compliance with standards. Where there is compliance, the goal will be to maintain good air quality or to further improve air quality.

Step 4 is especially required where AQMP goals are not met. The step involves the development of interventions to achieve specific air quality/ AQMP objectives.

Implementation of interventions stipulated in the AQMP should be monitored and reported on. Since no air quality conditions remain the same over time, it is important that the AQMP revised from time to time to cater for the changing air quality issues.

The Air Quality Management Planning Manual has been developed by DEA to elaborate on this process. The manual is available on the SAAQIS website.

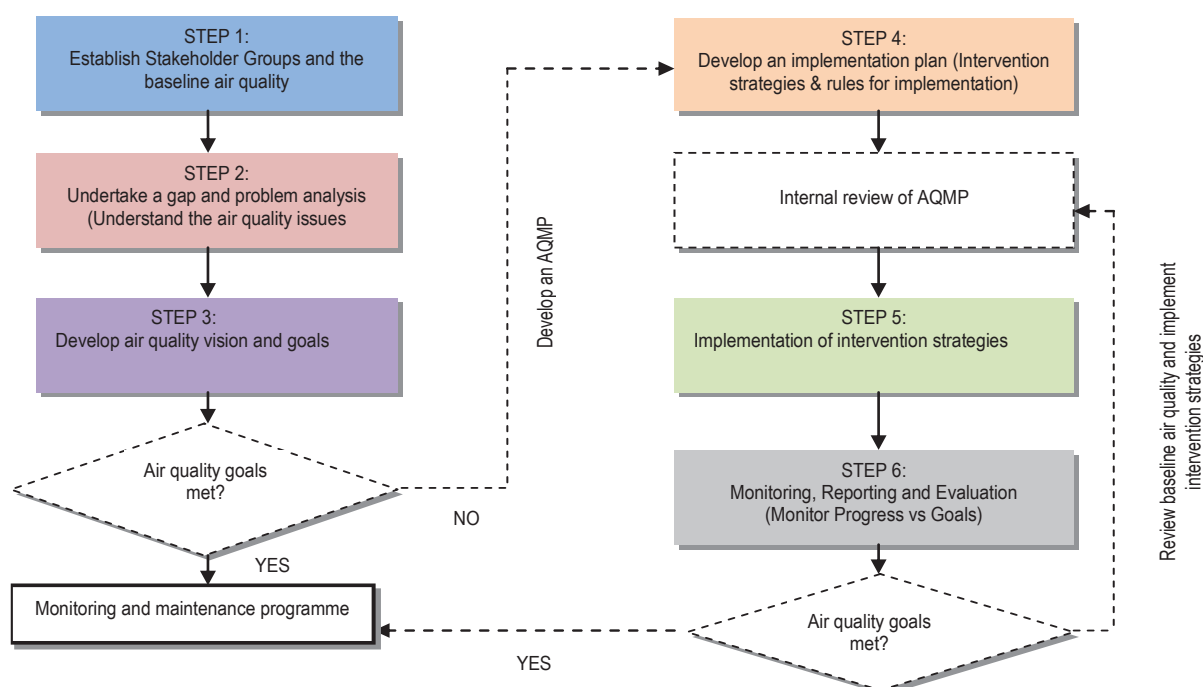


Figure 10: The generic air quality management planning process

5.4.6.2 The national air quality management planning support programme

The national department has developed an AQMP Support Programme to ensure that the DEA provide effective and efficient support to AQMP development country wide thereby fulfilling the requirements of Section 15 of the AQA. The support program identified areas that require priority in terms of AQMP support. These are areas that have poor air quality, have demonstrated the need for support and there are resources available in a short to medium term to support them.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

5.4.6.3 The National Air Quality Management Plan

As the National Framework includes a logical description of the national department's interventions and required resources aimed at implementing a strategy or strategies to achieve the objectives of the AQA, the National Framework serves as the DEAs' Air Quality Management Plan as contemplated in section 15(1) of the AQA.

5.4.6.4 AQMPs for other National Government Departments

Each national department that is responsible for preparing an environmental implementation plan or environmental management plan must include in that plan an air quality management plan (NEMA: Chapter 3). The main air quality management goal for national government departments is: to ensure that activities that fall within their jurisdiction do not compromise ambient air quality; to ensure implementation of the Republic's obligations in respect of international agreements; and to ensure that their air quality management plan is coordinated with the National AQMP, i.e. the National Framework. Not all national departments need to actively participate in the development of the national AQMP. The list below provides an indication of departments that must prepare AQMPs and make an input to the national AQMP:

- The Department of Mineral Resources (DMR) sets regulations, norms, standards and guidelines for dust control from mine spoil tailings and other mining operations.
- The Department of Energy (DoE) is also involved in fuel specifications, the use of low-smoke fuels and renewable energy initiatives.
- The Department of Health (DoH) sets regulations and guidelines for all medical wastes and treatment facilities, in consultation with the national department, and regulates the medical industry within the context of environmental and health legislation.
- The Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) is involved in dust from agricultural activities and the use of herbicides and pesticides.
- The Department of Labour (DoL) sets regulations for air quality in workplaces.
- The Department of Water Affairs (DWA) sets regulations for forest and veld fires.
- The Department of Transport (DoT) sets regulations in respect of roads and various modes of transport.
- The Department of Defence (DoD) is involved in military exercises that have an impact on air quality.
- The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR) is involved in the improvement of rural livelihoods through among other things energy projects, education and awareness etc.
- The Department of Human Settlements (DHS) is involved in allocation of houses for low-income earners. Also develops energy efficient housing guidelines.
- The Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is involved in the setting of standards for alternative energy technologies.

Air quality information

In order to contribute towards a coordinated approach to air quality management in South Africa, national government departments must have a fundamental understanding of the air quality implications of their technology, development and economic planning. While this may not be air quality information *per se*, information on motor vehicle emission characteristics and fuel specifications, as examples, have implications on air quality, as do national planning decisions on public transport alternatives.

Control options (interventions)

Development of interventions will require coordinated decision making and the nature of the control options will vary from department to department.

Implementation of interventions

Implementation of interventions may not be limited to a single department and will require coordinated governance, hence the need for horizontal integration (see Figure 2).

Evaluate change and efficacy of intervention

The efficacy of these interventions will be evaluated, through the National Framework review process and through evidence of improved air quality in state of the air reporting.

Climate change response

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

In order to contribute toward a coordinated approach to climate change response in South Africa, national government departments must have a fundamental understanding of the climate change implications of their technology, development and economic planning and/or their vulnerability to climate change.

5.4.6.5 Priority Area AQMPs

AQMPs for declared priority areas must be developed in accordance with the manual for AQMP development in South Africa (including other related regulations, guidelines, software, standard formats, templates and best practise case studies that may be available) and should be aimed at the efficient and effective implementation of the air quality management planning and reporting regime.

5.4.6.6 Provincial AQMPs

Each province responsible for preparing an environmental implementation plan must include in that plan an air quality management plan (NEMA: Chapter 3).

As with the priority area AQMPs, provincial AQMPs must be developed in accordance with the Manual for AQMP Development in South Africa (including other related regulations, guidelines, software, standard formats, templates and best practise case studies that may be available) and should be aimed at the efficient and effective implementation of the air quality management planning and reporting regime.

5.4.6.7 Municipal AQMPs

Each municipality must include an air quality management plan in its Integrated Development Plan (Municipal Systems Act: Chapter 5).

As with the priority area AQMPs and provincial AQMPs, municipal AQMPs must be developed in accordance with the Manual for AQMP Development in South Africa (including other related regulations, guidelines, software, standard formats, templates and best practise case studies that may be available) and should be aimed at the efficient and effective implementation of the air quality management planning and reporting regime.

The status of AQMP development each year (indicating those municipalities that have developed and those that are in the process of developing AQMPs), will be published annually in the National Air Quality Officer's (NAQO) Annual report.

5.4.6.8 Pollution Prevention Plans

According to section 29 of the AQA, the Minister may declare any substance contributing to air pollution as a priority air pollutant, thereby requiring emitters of such pollutants to develop pollution prevention plans.

The Minister has so far declared GHGs as priority air pollutants, as such the Minister requires a person conducting identified production process which involves emission of greenhouse gases in excess of 0.1 Megatonnes (Mt) annually, reported as carbon dioxide equivalents (CO₂-eq), and/or if so directed by the Minister to submit a pollution prevention plan to the Minister for approval. The implementation of these plans would ensure that South Africa is able to fulfil its UNFCCC obligations, particularly its NDC.

Air quality information

The air quality information requirements for an emission reduction strategy must include a comprehensive site emission inventory. Detailed information is also required on concentrations of pollutants in ambient air from monitoring, and where appropriate complemented by air dispersion modelling in order to measure progress towards the specified goal.

Control options (interventions)

Control options available to other emitters may include, but not be limited to:

- Alternative fuels;
- Alternative technology;
- The installation of emissions abatement technology;
- Process changes; and/or
- Behavioural changes, e.g. selection of a non-polluting mode of transport.

Implementation of interventions

Implementation of interventions will be specific to the intervention and the targeted emission source or sources. The rules for implementation and sequence of events will have to be agreed upon among the participating government departments and experts. For point sources this will be specified in the AEL.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Evaluate change and efficacy of intervention

The efficacy of the interventions needs to be evaluated through measurement specific to the intervention, e.g. emission monitoring for emissions reduction or licence interventions, or ambient monitoring for interventions that impact on residential sources. In this case the AEL must establish time frames for measurement and reporting.

5.4.6.9 AQMP reporting requirements

Section 17 of AQA requires that all National departments that are required to develop AQMPs, report on implementation of their AQMPs as part of the annual EIP or EMP reporting contemplated in section 16 (1)(b) of NEMA.

Each province or municipality that is required to develop an AQMP in terms of section 15 of AQA, also needs to submit a report on implementation of the AQMP. This report should be submitted as part of the Air Quality Officers' report described in Paragraph 5.2.3.2 of this document.

A report on implementation of an AQMP for emitters of priority pollutants will be provided as part of their respective AEL requirements and will be submitted to the relevant licensing authority.

5.4.6.10 Human health impact assessments

One of the objectives of the AQA is to give effect to section 24(b) of the Constitution in order to enhance the quality of ambient air for the sake of ensuring an environment that is not harmful to health and well-being of people. For this reason therefore, air quality management and planning should take into account the impacts of air quality on human health and the interventions developed should be aimed primarily at minimising the adverse health impacts of air pollution on the health of the people.

5.4.7 National Air Quality Management Strategies

In order to manage non-industrial emission sources contributions to ambient air quality, the department is developing specific strategies aimed at reducing emissions from these non-point sources. Firstly, the department has drafted a strategy to Address Air Pollution in Dense Low-income Settlements. The strategy focuses on the establishment of a coordinating structure consisting of various departments, with the aim of ensuring that efforts to reduce emissions in low-income settlements are effective and focus on priority areas. Secondly, the DEA has drafted an Integrated Strategy on the Control of Vehicle Emissions. This strategy focuses on interventions aimed at reducing emissions from motor vehicles at national level and with major focus on large metropolitan areas. All these strategies have been developed in collaboration with the implementing departments and entities.

It is encouraged that, provinces and municipalities develop strategies that allow for effective management of non-point sources and incorporate such into the respective AQMPs. Example, Gauteng Province (through Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development) is developing a strategy for the control of dust from mines in collaboration with the Department of Mineral Resources.

5.5 Impact management**5.5.1 Environmental Impact Assessments**

The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process is well established in South Africa. It aims to assess the likely

Impacts of a proposed development or activity, with the intention of providing sufficient information to aid decision-making. The key legislation for the implementation of the EIA process is NEMA, together with the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (as amended), read with the most recent listing notice.

The requirements of the AQA interface with the EIA process in a number of ways that are addressed in the following paragraphs. First, the process of granting an AEL is related to the issuing of an Environmental Authorisation (EA) for an EIA application as discussed in Paragraph 5.5.2 of this document. The intergovernmental cooperation and coordination that is required is illustrated in Figure 11. Secondly, the AQA has introduced some fundamental changes to air quality legislation in South Africa that will shape and inform the specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment reports, which generally form part of an EIA process. These latter aspects are considered in Paragraph 5.5.3 of this document.

5.5.2 EIA-AEL procedural relationship

The linkage between the EIA process for a listed activity and the AQA's atmospheric emission licensing process is illustrated in the simplified flow chart in Figure 11. DEA, Metropolitan and district municipalities are charged with implementing the atmospheric emission licensing system (Section 36 of the AQA). Exceptions include circumstances in

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

which they have delegated this function to a provincial organ of state in terms of section 238 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, or when a municipality applies for an AEL, in which case a provincial organ of state is designated by the MEC as the licensing authority.

The competent authority in the case of EIA applications, either province or national, is responsible for the issuing of an EA for a listed activity. The EIA and AEL applications and decision-making processes are phased as shown in Figure 11 to take account of the information needs of each. When considering an application for an AEL, according to section 39 of the AQA, the licensing authority must take into account, amongst others, the pollution being or likely to be caused by that activity and the effect on the environment, including health, economic conditions, cultural heritage and ambient air quality.

In order for the licensing authority to properly discharge its duties, this information must be available to inform the decision. Hence, it is necessary for the EIA process and specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment to have been completed prior to the decision on an AEL application by the licensing authority. It is important that there be one information gathering phase and this is most appropriately done during the EIA process. The licensing authority and competent authority reviews must be synchronised and interaction between the relevant municipal and provincial authorities as shown in Figure 11. Ideally, they should review the information jointly. The applicant needs to ensure that all the necessary information and relevant documentation is received by both EIA and AEL authorities at the right time to allow for alignment.

An EA in the EIA process must precede and inform the AEL decision. The EIA process is required to consider all potential environmental impacts, not only impacts of atmospheric emissions. The specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment is one of a number of possible specialist studies. Conceivably, the listed activity could result in significant impacts, other than those on the atmosphere, which could result in a negative EA, thus negating the need for an AEL application.

The public participation requirements of the EIA process are also more comprehensive and may contribute meaningfully to the atmospheric emission licensing process if the two processes are aligned. The public participation process required

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

for an AEL application is specified in section 38 (3) of the AQA. An applicant must bring the application to the attention of relevant organs of state, interested persons and the public. The applicant is required to publish a notice in at least two newspapers in the area where the listed activity is to be undertaken. By aligning the public participation of the two processes, it is clear that the interests of the public are served through the more comprehensive public participation requirements of the EIA process, which may include newspaper advertisements, preparation of Background Information Documents, mail drops, public meetings and on-site notices; duplication of the public participation process is avoided; and the requirement to bring the AEL application to the attention of stakeholders can be limited to two newspaper advertisements in view of the extensive public participation that was undertaken as part of the EIA process.

5.5.3 Specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment Reports

In general, all development applications involving listed activities will be required to undergo an EIA and will require a specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment study. Through its various requirements, the AQA prescribes and informs the scope and content of such specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment studies. The key elements of the AQA that are relevant to the EIA process are summarised, followed by the establishment of norms for a specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment report based on these requirements. Key requirements of the AQA are as follows:

5.5.3.1 Human health impacts

One of the objectives of the AQA is to give effect to our Constitutional right to an environment that is not harmful to the health and well-being of people (section 24 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa). The emphasis on human health requires that the specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment for a proposed listed activity includes an assessment of potential health impacts. The level of detail required is dependent on the nature and extent of atmospheric emissions and could range from a simple comparative assessment of predicted ambient air quality levels with ambient air quality standards through to a full health risk assessment.

5.5.3.2 Ambient air quality standards

The AQA is effects-based legislation, with the result that activities that result in atmospheric emissions are to be determined with the objective of achieving health-based ambient air quality standards. Each new development proposal with potential

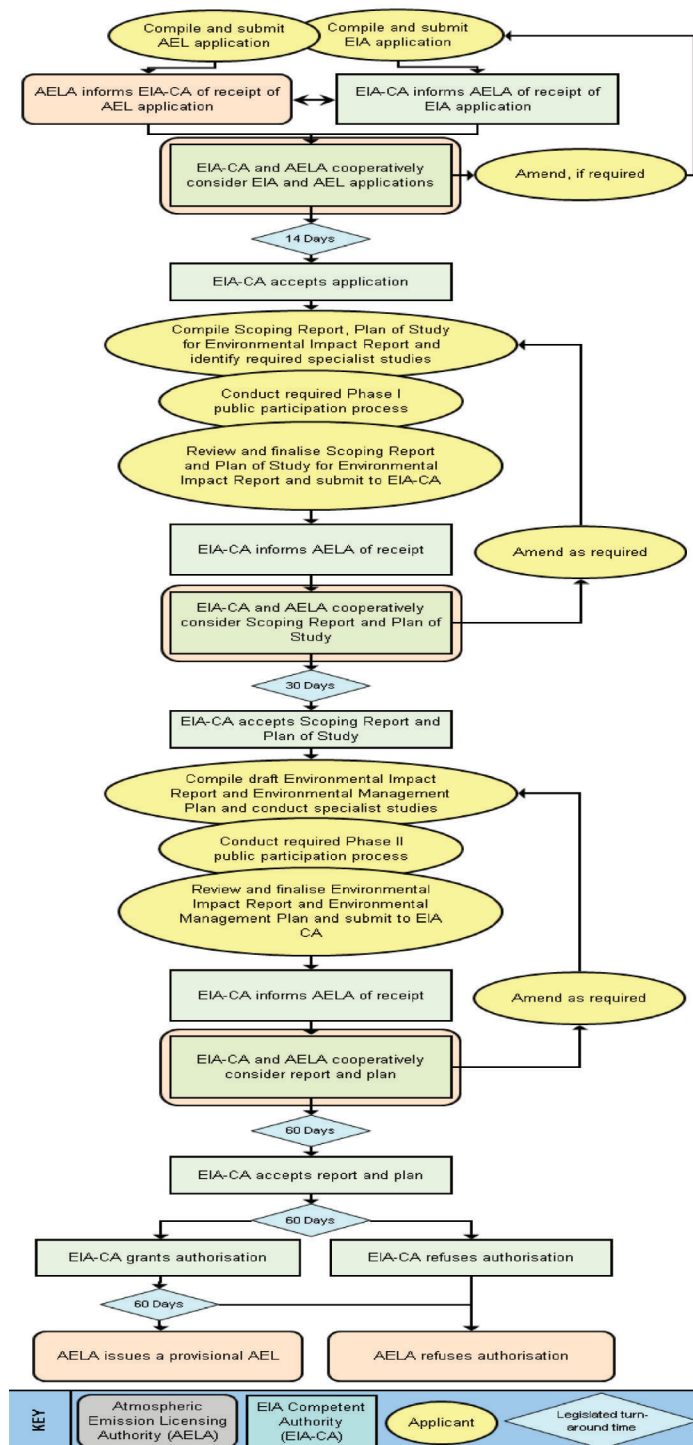


Figure 11: The interrelationship between the atmospheric emission licensing and environmental impact assessment processes

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

impacts on air quality must be assessed not only in terms of its individual contribution, but in terms of its additive contribution to baseline ambient air quality i.e. cumulative effects must be considered.

5.5.3.3 Point source emission standards

The AQA may also prescribe minimum standards for certain point source emissions and these must be taken into account in the specialist study.

5.5.3.4 Mitigation measures

Related to the above, the AQA states that the Best Practicable Environmental Option (BPEO) that would prevent, control, abate or mitigate pollution, must be used.

5.5.3.5 Atmospheric Emission Licence (AEL) requirements

Notwithstanding the procedural linkages between an EIA and an AEL (see Paragraph 5.5.2), the AQA prescribes factors that need to be taken into account by licensing authority when considering an application for an AEL (Section 39 of the AQA) and also stipulates the contents of AELs (Section 43 of the AQA).

Factors that need to be taken into account include, amongst others:

- the effect or likely effect of pollution on the environment, including health, social and economic conditions, cultural heritage and ambient air quality.
- the contents of an AEL or provisional AEL must include, amongst others:
- the maximum allowed amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of pollutants that may be discharged into the atmosphere under normal working conditions, and under normal start-up, maintenance and shut-down conditions;
- any other operating requirements relating to atmospheric discharges, including non-point source.

The information required by the licensing authority in the licensing process, such as atmospheric emission impacts, discharges to the atmosphere under various scenarios and fugitive emissions, is best addressed in the specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment study.

5.5.3.6 Odour, noise and dust

The national Minister or the provincial Member of the Executive Council (MEC) may prescribe measures for the control of dust, noise and offensive odours. Further, the occupier of any premises must take all reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by an activity on the premises. Currently there is no obligation to consider odour, noise and dust impacts as part of the specialist Air Quality Impact Assessment study, but there may be circumstances where these are required, particularly if it is likely that the AEL will specify conditions in respect of odour and noise in accordance with Section 43(2) (a) of the AQA.

5.5.4 Atmospheric Impact Reports

An AQO may require the submission of an Atmospheric Impact Report in terms of section 30 of the AQA, if:

- The AQO reasonably suspects that a person has contravened or failed to comply with the AQA or any conditions of an AEL and that detrimental effects on the environment occurred or there was a contribution to the degradation in ambient air quality. The environment is defined as including health, social, economic and ecological conditions, as well as cultural heritage;
- A review of a provisional AEL or an AEL is undertaken in terms of section 45 of the AQA.

The DEA has published the regulations with respect to the Atmospheric Impact Report in October 2013 (Notice 747, Government Gazette No. 36904). The format for an Atmospheric Impact Report includes the following aspects, among others:

- Introductory section containing, amongst other, company details, location and nature of the activity;
- Individual process details including a balance sheet of inputs, outputs and emissions;
- Detailed information on point source and fugitive emissions, and a summary of emissions under emergency and

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

upset conditions;

- Impact of the activity on ambient air quality in the area;
- Compliance history; and
- Current or planned air quality interventions.

5.6 Authorisations

5.6.1 Introduction

Authorisation is required in order to operate any listed activity anywhere in the Republic if that activity appears on the national list, or anywhere in a province where the activity may be listed. The authorisation for the operation of a listed activity is gained through the atmospheric licensing process, described in Chapter 5 of the AQA. Some relevant excerpts are provided here:

DEA as well as metropolitan and district municipalities are charged with implementing the atmospheric emission licensing system and must for this purpose perform the functions of licensing authority as set out in Chapter 5 of the AQA and other provisions of the AQA

Application for atmospheric emission licences and the procedure for licence applications are discussed in sections 37 and 38 of the AQA.

As contemplated in Sections 37(1), 44(2)(b) & 47(2) of the AQA, henceforth the SNAEL is the required form for all applications for atmospheric emission licences including review, renew and variation of AELs. The objective is to have all AELs in the SNAEL by 2020.

The factors to be taken into account by licensing authorities are detailed in section 39 of the AQA; and include, among others:

- any applicable minimum standards set for ambient air and point source emissions;
- the best practicable environmental options available that could be taken to prevent, control, abate or mitigate that pollution; and to protect the environment, including health, social conditions, economic conditions, cultural heritage and ambient air quality, from harm as a result of that pollution;

The issuing of AELs and the contents of an AEL is detailed in sections 42 and 43 of the AQA. A provisional AEL and an AEL must specify:

- the activity in respect of which it is issued;
- the premises in respect of which it is issued;
- the person to whom it is issued;
- the period for which the licence is issued;
- the name of the licensing authority;
- the periods at which the licence may be reviewed;
- the maximum allowed amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of pollutants that may be discharged in the atmosphere -under normal working conditions; and under normal start-up, maintenance and shut-down conditions;
- any other operating requirements relating to atmospheric discharges, including non-point source or fugitive emissions;
- point source emission measurement and reporting requirements;
- ambient air quality measurement and reporting requirements;
- penalties for non-compliance;
- greenhouse gas emission measurement and reporting requirements; and
- any other matters which are necessary for the protection or enforcement of air quality.

Furthermore, an AEL may:

- specify conditions in respect of odour and noise;
- require the holder of the licence to comply with all lawful requirements of an environmental management inspector carrying out his or her duties in terms of the NEMA, including a requirement that the holder of the licence must, on

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

request, submit to the inspector a certified statement indicating:

- the extent to which the conditions and requirements of the licence have or have not been complied with;
- particulars of any failure to comply with any of those conditions or requirements;
- the reasons for any failure to comply with any of those conditions or requirements; and
- any action taken, or to be taken, to prevent any recurrence of that failure or to mitigate the effects of that failure.

5.6.2 Procedures and timeframes in relation to various authorisations under AQA

The timeframes within which a Licencing Authority must make decision on AEL applications are specified under Section 40 of the AQA. However, these timeframes only relate to new AEL applications. There are no provisions in the AQA in relation to timeframes within which Licensing Authorities must make decisions on transfer, review, variation and renewal of AELs or Provisional AELs. In addition, the AQA does not make provisions on how AEL applications that do not have Environmental Authorisations or Waste Management Licences should be handled. The current practice is that Licensing Authorities use their discretion on the timeframe within which they make decisions on these applications. In order to bring about uniformity in this regard, the timeframes as specified in this National Air Quality Framework shall apply, which timeframes are specified hereunder.

5.6.2.1 Procedure and timeframes for new AEL with EA

The procedure for issuing an AEL that has to undergo an EIA process is outlined in section 5 and section 5.6.1. The interrelationship between the EIA and AEL application processes is summarised in Figure 11 timeframes within which a Licencing Authority must make decision on an AEL application specified under Section 40 of the AQA.

5.6.2.2 Procedure and timeframes for a new AEL without EA

All AEL applications that do not require an Environmental Authorisation in terms of NEMA shall be subjected to the following additional processes that would have been undertaken during the EIA process:

- The applicant shall undertake an Atmospheric Impact Assessment exercise and compile an Atmospheric Impact Report (AIR) in terms of Government Notice 747- regulations prescribing the format of an Atmospheric Impact Report.
- Interested and affected parties shall be engaged through a Public Participation exercise undertaken in accordance with NEMA. Comments and responses from the Interested and Affected Parties shall form part of the AIR.

The licensing authority will process the application following the process outlined in Figure 12.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

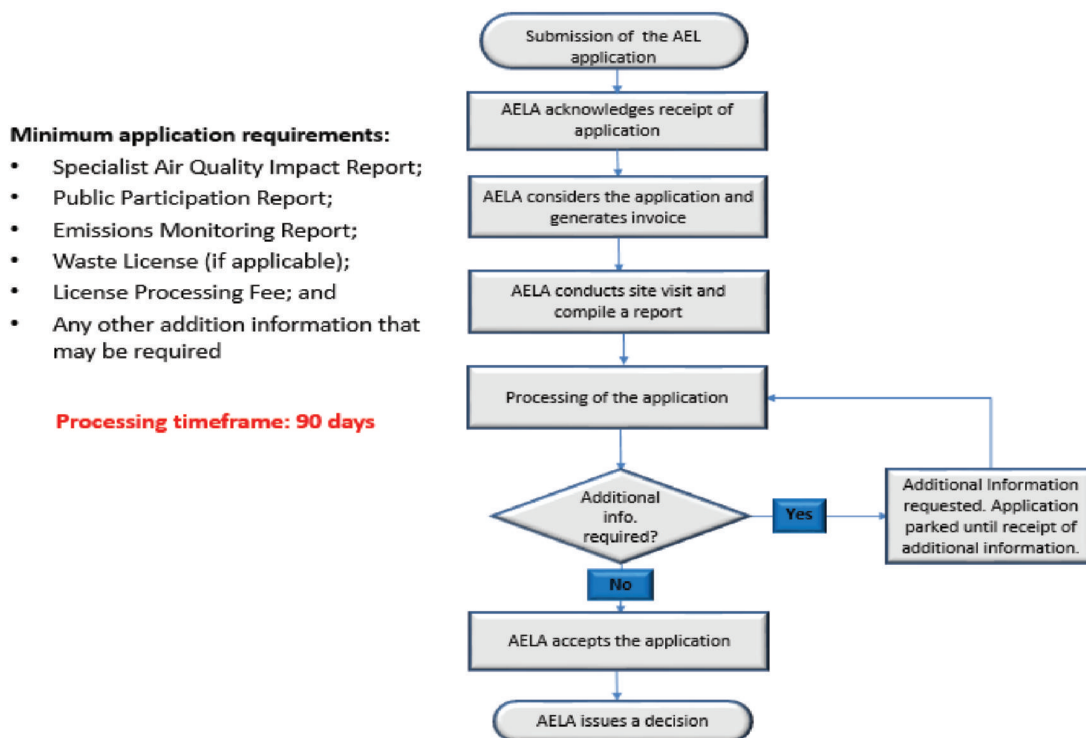


Figure 12: Process flow for AEL without EIA

The Licensing Authority shall upon receipt of a complete application for AEL without Environmental Authorisation or Waste Management Licence, made in terms of the AQA, make a decision on the application within 90 days of the receipt of a complete application.

5.6.2.3 Procedure and timeframes for AEL renewal

Section 47 of AQA requires that the holder of an AEL or PAEL license apply for a renewal of a license prior its expiry date. This implies that:

- Each AEL and PAEL must specify the period for which the licence is valid by stating its expiry date (AQA S. 43(1)(d)); and
- The applicant has a duty to apply for the renewal of an AEL/PAEL before the expiry date stipulated in the license.

It should be noted that for PAEL, an application for renewal is permissible only once (AQA S.47 (4)).

The licensing authority will process the application following the process outlined in Figure 13.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

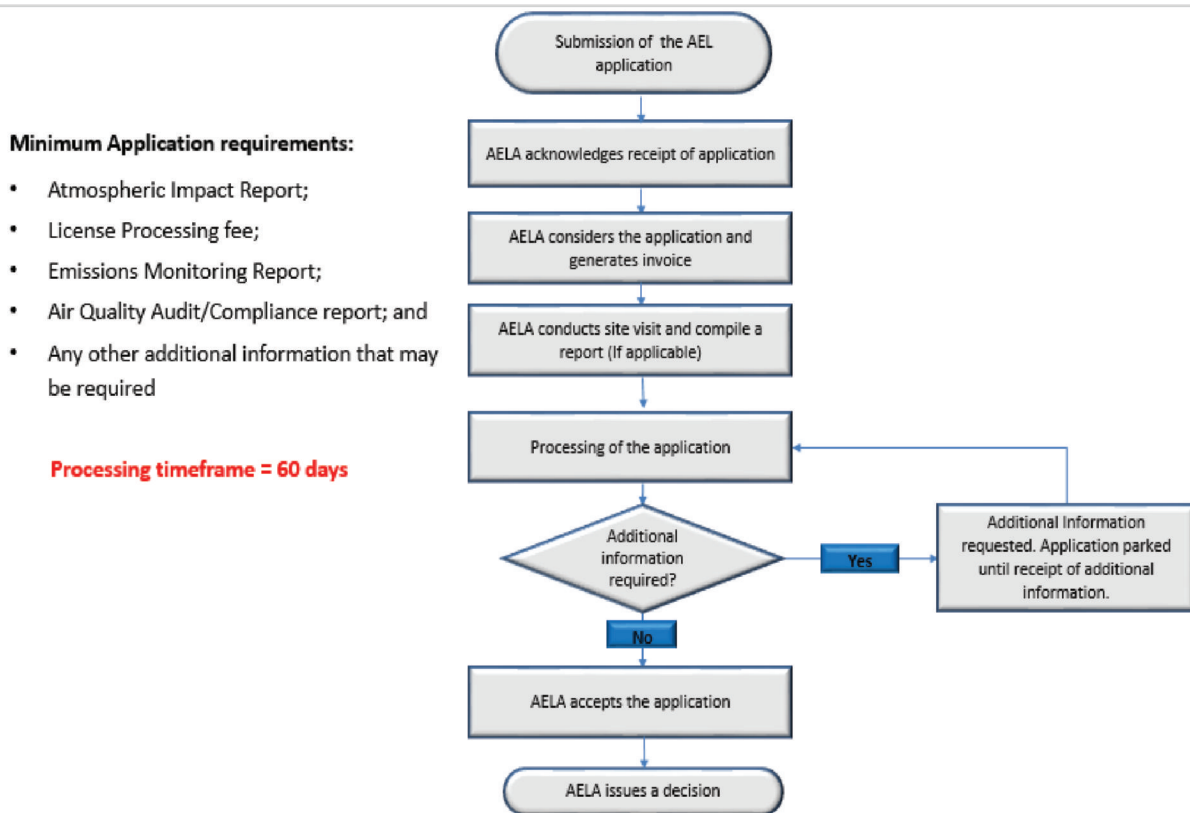


Figure 13: Process flow for AEL renewal

The Licencing Authority shall upon receipt of a complete application for renewal of an AEL/Provisional AEL make a decision on the application within 60 days of the receipt of the application.

5.6.2.4 Procedures and timeframes for AEL review

Section 45 of AQA specifies the provisions for review of an AEL or PAEL at intervals specified in the licence or when circumstances necessitate the review. The review of an AEL or PAEL involves assessing or monitoring the licenced facility to ensure ongoing compliance with the licence requirements or other requirements and provisions such as Directive or Compliance Notices. A review of a license is triggered by the Licencing Authority only.

The licensing authority will process the application following the process outlined in Figure 14.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Minimum requirements:

- Notice to the License holder of intention to review the License;
- Site inspection report;
- Processing fee;
- Atmospheric Impact report (if applicable); and,
- Additional information that may be required

Processing timeframe = 60 days

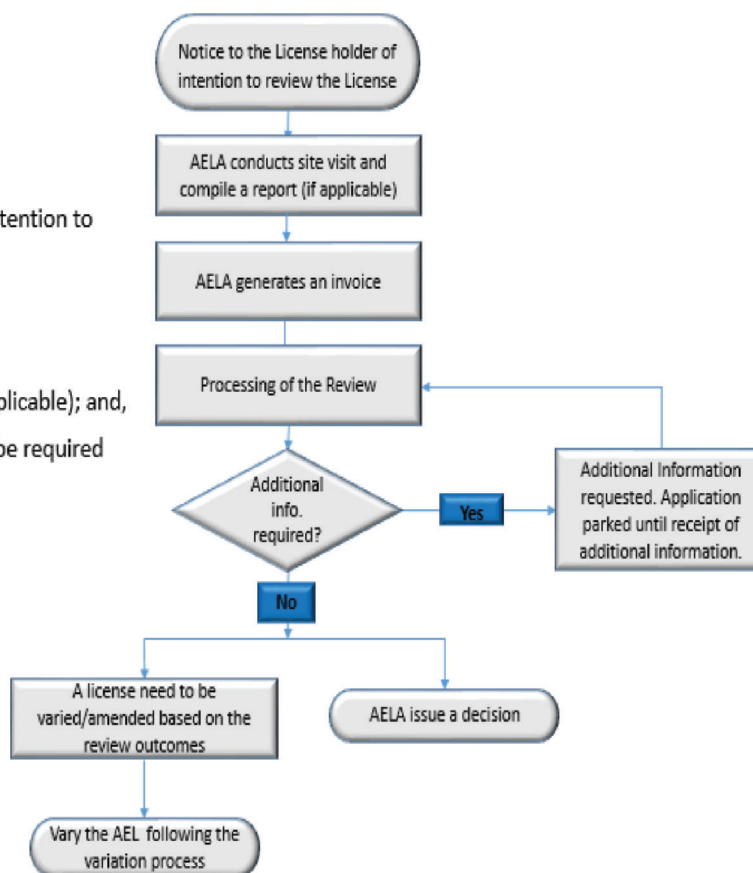


Figure 14: Process flow for AEL review

A licensing authority shall upon receipt of all required information, make a decision on the application for a review of an AEL within 60 days of receipt of complete application information.

5.6.2.5 Procedures and timeframes for AEL variation

According to section 46 (1) of AQA a licensing authority may vary the license, meaning amending the text in the license;

- If after reviewing the AEL in terms of section 45, the licensing authority deem it necessary to amend a license (AQA S46(1)(f);
- If the license is being transferred in terms of AQA section 44 (AQA S. 46(1) (e);
- At a written request by the license holder (AQA S. 46(1)(d);
- If it is necessary or desirable to accommodate demands brought about by impacts on socio-economic circumstances and it is in the public interest to meet those demands. Example, amending the license following a successful application for postponement of Minimum Emission Standards (AQA S.46(1)(c);
- If it is necessary or desirable for the purposes of achieving ambient air quality standards (AQA S.46(1)(b);
- If it is necessary or desirable to prevent deterioration of ambient air quality (AQA S.46(1)(a); or
- There is a change in legislation that requires that such changes be effected in the AEL

According to AQA S. 46(1) (d), the license holder may request the licensing authority to vary the AEL. Typical circumstances where such a request can be made include among others,

- When there is a change in performance of emission control technology;
- When there is an incident that will affect the emissions over a longer period of time;
- When the applicant detect an error in the license.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The licensing authority will process the application for a variation following the process outlined in Figure 15.

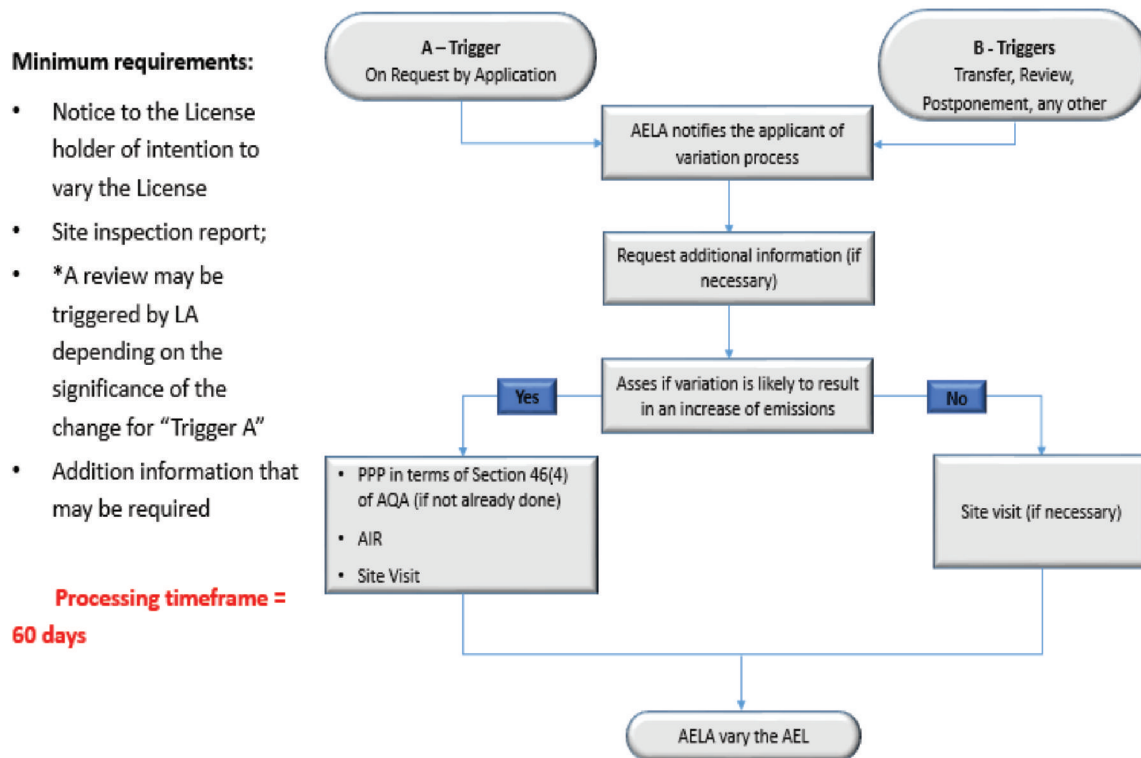


Figure 15: Process flows for AEL variation

Where the application of a variation is likely to result in increased emissions and/or increased environmental impact, and the proposed variation has not been subjected to public consultation (AQA S.46 (3) (a)-(c)); the licensing authority may trigger the review of an AEL in terms of AQA section 45 before varying the AEL. In such cases, the application for variation should be accompanied by documents required for the review of an AEL (including public participation report and atmospheric impact report). The requirements for public participation for a variation of AEL are stated in AQA section 46(4).

The Licencing Authority shall upon receipt of a complete application for variation of an AEL/Provisional AEL, make a decision on the application within 60 days of the receipt of complete application information.

5.6.2.6 Procedures and timeframes for AEL transfer

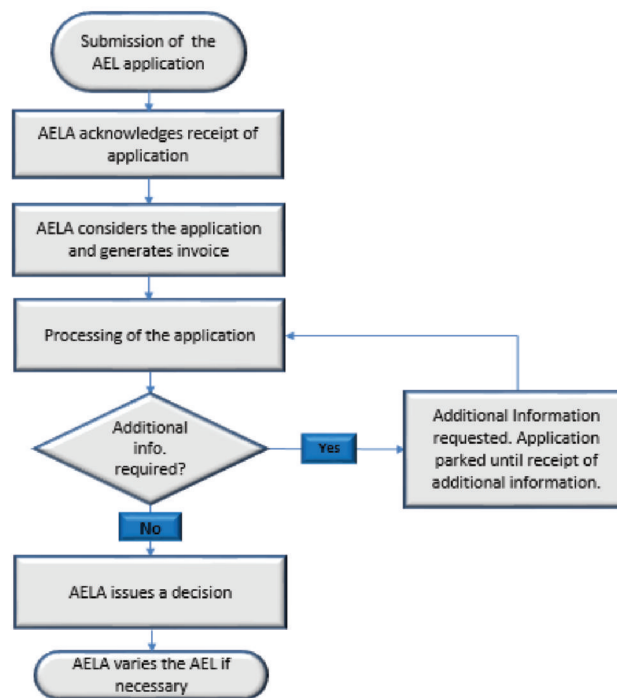
In accordance with AQA section 44, a person conducting a listed activity must inform the licensing authority of any change in ownership of a listed activity and apply for a transfer of AEL and PAEL associated with such a listed activity.

The licensing authority will process the application following the process outlined in Figure 16.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Minimum application requirements:

- Notice to the members of the public;
- Licensing Processing fee; and
- Air Quality Monitoring Report.

Timeframe : 30 days**Figure 16: Process flow for AEL transfer**

The Licencing Authority shall upon receipt of a complete application for transfer of an AEL/Provisional AEL make a decision on the application within 30 days of the receipt of the application.

5.6.3 Consequences of conducting a listed activity without an AEL

Conducting a listed activity without an AEL is an offence according to section 22 read with section 51 of AQA. It should be noted that a person can conduct a listed activity within a facility that has been issued with an AEL (see the definition of listed activity in AQA). Section 22A of AQA provides for a person who has been operating a listed activity without an AEL to apply for an AEL. The application must comply with all the requirements as stipulated in section 37 of AQA. The process for granting or refusing the application is preceded by the administrative fine that must be paid as a penalty for operating illegally. The procedure for determining the fine is outlined in the Regulations for the Procedure and Criteria to be followed in the Determination of an Administrative Fine in terms of section 22A of the Act, 2016 (gazette). The regulation enables the licensing authority to calculate the fine based on:

- The number of years that the facility has operated without a licence (starting from the effective date Section 22A i.e. 2013; and
- Whether the facility is located in an area declared as national priority area in terms of section 18 of the AQA.

If it comes to the attention of the licensing authority that the applicant is under criminal investigation for the contravention of, or failure to comply with section 22, the licensing authority may defer a decision to issue a provisional atmospheric emission licence or an atmospheric emission licence until such time that the investigation is concluded. In this regard, the submission of an application or the issuing of a provisional atmospheric emission licence or an atmospheric emission licence in terms of AQA Section 22A, or the payment of an administrative fine, must— (a) in no way derogate from the authority of the environmental management inspector or the South African Police Service, to investigate any transgression of this Act; (b) in no way derogate from the National Prosecuting Authority's legal authority to institute any criminal prosecution; or (c) not indemnify the applicant from liability in terms of section 51(1)(a).

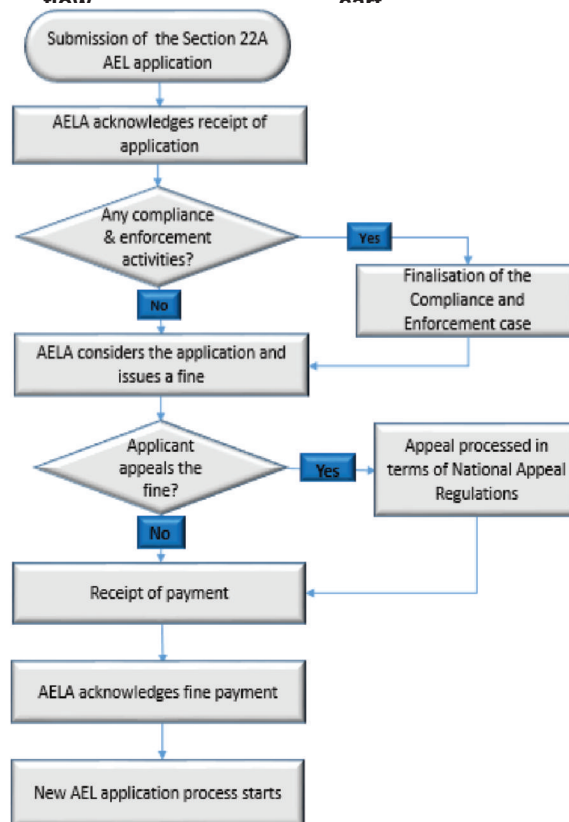
THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The procedure for processing applications for an AEL in accordance with section 22A is outlined in Figure 17: **Section 22A**

Minimum requirements

- Administrative fine
- Specialist Air Quality Impact Report;
- Public Participation Report
- Emissions Monitoring Report (if any);
- Waste License (if applicable);
- License Processing Fee
- Any other addition information that may be required

Processing Time Frame: 60 days from acknowledgement of receipt of proof of fine payment by the AELA



THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Minimum requirements

- Administrative fine
- Specialist Air Quality Impact Report;
- Public Participation Report
- Emissions Monitoring Report (if any);
- Waste License (if applicable);
- License Processing Fee
- Any other addition information that may be required

Processing Time Frame: 60 days from acknowledgement of receipt of proof of fine payment by the AELA

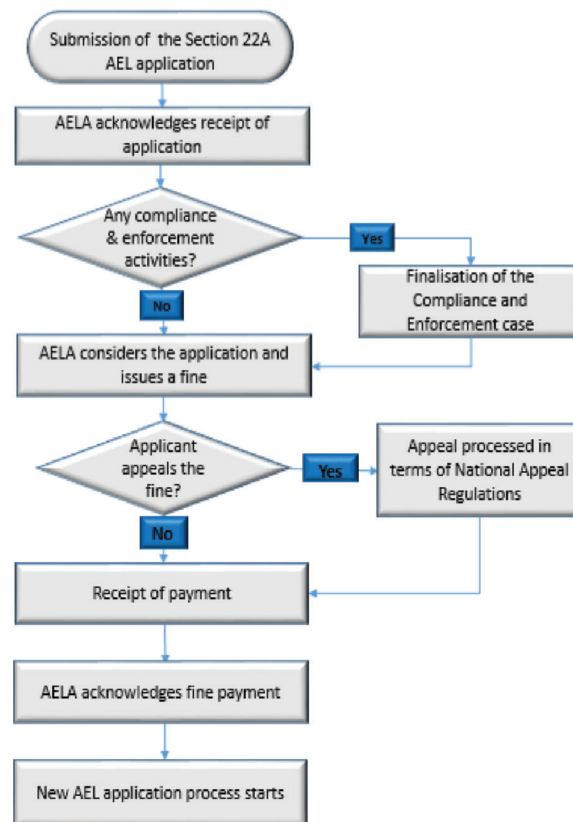


Figure 17: Section 22A process flow cart

The above timeframes are only for processes without appeals. It must be noted that an appeal may result in exceedance of the aforementioned process timeframes.

5.6.4 Guidance on Authorisation Processes

All air quality related authorisations should take into consideration any guidelines, procedures or Standard Operating procedures (SOPs) developed in relation with that type of authorization. Such includes:

-
- SNAEL SOPs
- Air quality offsets guidelines
- Postponement SOPs

5.7 Compliance monitoring

5.7.1 Introduction

An important element of the environmental governance cycle is that of ensuring compliance with air quality management requirements as stated in the relevant legislation. A number of tools are provided for in the AQA, including compliance monitoring, the provision of emission control officers, and processes for voluntary compliance measures. These tools allow for the analysis of the compliance of various regulated activities, and are used in relation to the most appropriate level of government.

5.7.2 National measures

National responsibilities in terms of compliance monitoring relate to responsibility in respect of international commitments, monitoring compliance with goals of national Priority Area AQMPs (See Paragraph 5.4.5) and with conditions relevant to air quality contained in Authorisations issued by national government. Reporting on compliance will be included in the national AQO's annual report.

National government will further undertake compliance monitoring on behalf of provinces if province fails to fulfil its executive obligation in this respect (See Chapter 3 of this document on roles and responsibilities).

EMI at the National Department may conduct compliance monitoring activities in any facility issued with an AEL within the country. The National Department EMIs should inform and share the findings of the compliance monitoring activities with the responsible licensing authority.

5.7.3 Provincial measures

The provincial AQO is responsible for monitoring compliance with the targets specified in the provincial AQMP and for reporting compliance in the annual report. The provincial AQO is also responsible for compliance monitoring with the conditions relevant to air quality contained in EIA and AEL authorisations that are issued by the province.

5.7.4 Municipal measures

The municipality AQO also has compliance monitoring and reporting requirements regarding AQMPs that are consistent with requirements at national and provincial levels. Compliance monitoring at municipal level deals specifically with AELs, and uses licences as the primary means to ensure compliance with ambient air quality standards.

The Atmospheric Impact Reports are an additional means of monitoring compliance and can be requested of any individual that is under reasonable suspicion of contravening the AQA or causing negative impacts, as well as within the context of a licensing process (See Paragraph 5.5.4).

In addition, the municipality is also responsible for compliance monitoring for dust generating activities as contemplated in the national Dust Control Regulations (described in section 5.4.3.8.), as well as compliance monitoring with respect to any notice issued in terms of section 23 of AQA.

5.8 Enforcement

In terms of Chapter 7 of the NEMA, the functions of the Environmental Management Inspectors (EMIs) are to monitor compliance with, and enforce the NEMA and specific environmental management legislation, known as "specific environmental management acts".

The following officials may be designated as EMIs:

- Officials in the national department and other organs of state. These officials are designated by the Minister.
- Officials in provincial environmental departments and provincial organs of state, and municipalities. These officials are designated by the MEC.

Officials designated as EMIs in terms of the NEMA are able to enforce the AQA. EMIs are given a range of powers that include rights of inspection, investigation, gathering of evidence and enforcement, to enable them to fulfil their functions.

5.8.1 Offences

Section 51(1) of the AQA, a person is guilty of an offence if that person:

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

- conducts a listed activity without a provisional AEL or AEL as of the 1st April 2013;
- contravenes or fails to comply with a condition or requirement of an AEL;
- emits air pollutants at concentrations above emission limits specified in an AEL as a result of a listed activity;
- manufactures, sells or uses any appliance or conducts an activity declared as a controlled emitter, that does not comply with specified standards;
- operates a controlled emitter when emissions from that controlled emitter do not comply with standards;
- fails to take all reasonable steps to prevent the emission of any offensive odour caused by an activity on their premises;
- fails to submit or to implement a pollution prevention plan when required to do so;
- fails to submit an atmospheric impact report when required to do so;
- fails to notify the Minister of the likely cessation of mining activities and the plans that are in place for rehabilitation and the prevention of pollution by dust once mining operations have ceased;
- supplies false or misleading information in an application for an AEL, or for the transfer, variation or renewal of such a licence;
- supplies false or misleading information to an AQO;
- contravenes or fails to comply with a condition subject to which exemption from a provision of this Act was granted in terms of Section 59.

Penalties (Section 52 of the AQA) may be incurred if a person is convicted of an offence as described above. A person is liable to a fine not exceeding R5 million, or to imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years and in case of a second or subsequent conviction, to a fine not exceeding 10 years or in both instances to both a fine and such imprisonment. A fine must be determined with due consideration of the following factors:

- the severity of the offence in terms of the impact, or potential impact, on the health, well-being, safety and the environment;
- the monetary or other benefits which accrued to the convicted person through the commission of the offence; and
- the extent of the convicted person's contribution to the overall pollution load of the area under normal working conditions.

In addition to penalties, other regulatory tools include an Atmospheric Impact Report (section 30 of the AQA), which is discussed in detail in Paragraph 5.5.4 of this document, and a Pollution Prevention Plan (section 29 of the AQA). The Minister or MEC may declare any substance contributing to air pollution as a priority air pollutant, and require any person responsible for the emission of such a substance to prepare, submit for approval and implement a pollution prevention plan in respect of a substance declared as a priority air pollutant.

5.8.2 By-laws

5.8.2.1 Local government competence

Section 156 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides for the powers and functions of municipalities. Section 156(1)(a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that "A municipality has executive authority in respect of, and has the right to administer the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5".

Section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 – "A municipality may make and administer by-laws for the effective administration of the matters which it has the right to administer". Section 156(3) of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 – "A by-law that conflicts with national or provincial legislation is invalid. If there is a conflict between a by-law and national or provincial legislation that is inoperative, the by-law must be regarded as valid for as long as that legislation is inoperative".

5.8.2.2 Schedule 4 functional areas

In Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, which are the (functional areas of concurrent national and provincial legislative competence), one of the functional areas listed is "pollution control" while "air pollution" is listed in Part B of Schedule 4. This means that national and provincial spheres of government must cooperate in regulating and/or administering pollution control matters, while local government has exclusive executive and administrative authority in dealing with air pollution matters. In addition, in terms of Section 151(4) of the Constitution of

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

the Republic of South Africa, 1996, the national or a provincial government may not compromise or impede a municipality's ability or right to exercise its powers or perform its functions.

5.8.2.3 *Model air pollution control by-laws*

Section 46(1) of the NEMA allows the Minister to make model by-laws aimed at establishing measures for the management of environmental impacts of any development within the jurisdiction of a municipality, which may be adopted by a municipality as municipal by-laws. In terms of section 46(2) of the NEMA, any municipality may request the Director-General to assist it with the preparation of by-laws on matters affecting the environment and the Director-General may not unreasonably refuse such a request.

The AQA brings the system of air pollution control in line with the constitutional allocation of functions between the national, provincial and local spheres of government. It is within this constitutional approach and cooperative governance that the department has developed model air pollution control by-laws on the 2nd of July 2010 (Gazette No. 3342; Notice 579). The by-laws were published under AQA and may be adapted and adopted by municipalities. The objective of the model air pollution control by-laws is to ensure uniformity across the country on air quality management and not to impose the model bylaw on municipalities. The uniformity in air quality management will nonetheless assist government in implementing and enforcing air quality management plans and achieving acceptable ambient air quality.

One of the purposes, as set out in section 46(4) (a) of the NEMA, is to mitigate adverse environmental impacts. The model by-laws include measures for environmental management, including the following –

- auditing, monitoring and ensuring compliance; and
- reporting requirements and the furnishing of information.

5.9 Cross-cutting principles

5.9.1 Public Participation

5.9.1.1 *The importance of public participation in air quality decision-making*

Government plays a crucial role in achieving and maintaining clean air in South Africa, but it cannot reach this goal alone. Active participation and contributions from individual citizens and citizen groups is of utmost importance in developing, implementing and enforcing air quality management decisions within the context of the AQA. The potential benefits of public participation are numerous. If well-planned and managed, public participation can bring new and important knowledge to the table, mediate between conflicting perspectives early in the process and facilitate more efficient air quality governance. Equally important, public participation in air quality management plays a vital role in strengthening and deepening democracy in South Africa and in giving effect to the constitutional right to an environment which is conducive to health and well-being.

Section 4(2) of the NEMA, which is the overarching environmental law in South Africa embodies a number of principles aimed at ensuring effective and equitable public participation. These principles were listed in Paragraph 1.4 of this document.

5.9.1.2 *Promoting best practices for effective and equitable public participation*

When designing and implementing air quality decision-processes, all three spheres of government in South Africa must strive to apply best practices of engaging with stakeholder groups and citizens, with the goal of reaping the full benefits of public participation. Although the AQA prescribes a standard approach to participation in its Sections 56 and 57, experience suggests that implementing the following measures and principles will significantly contribute towards ensuring effective and equitable participation, as called for in the NEMA. However, experience has also shown that a “one-size-fits-all” approach to public participation is not always effective or efficient and, as such, a flexible and innovative approach to participation must be considered.

5.9.1.3 *Provision of up-to-date information on project activities*

To keep stakeholders informed about on-going and planned air quality management projects and decision-processes (and related public participation opportunities), all three spheres of government must make relevant information available in a timely manner through, for example, dedicated air quality management websites and other suitable means, such as actively notifying known stakeholders (See information dissemination in Paragraph 5.9.3, page 90). At the national level, the DEA will publish a monthly newsletter, the *National Air Quality Office News*, providing a regular overview of on-going and planned air quality related projects, decision-processes and other initiatives. In addition to websites and newsletters, other media will be considered to reach communities (See Paragraph 5.4.2).

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

5.9.1.4 Effective announcement of public participation opportunities

Public participation opportunities for air quality decision-processes referred to in the AQA must be publicised on the national department websites and in other appropriate media and notifications sent electronically to stakeholders directly using up-to-date databases and electronic mailing lists. Special efforts will be made to ensure that vulnerable and affected communities are informed about relevant decision-processes. Information on the stage in the decision-process at which public participation is planned and the type of public participation activities envisaged will assist stakeholders in planning their participation and assigning necessary time and resources. It will also allow stakeholders to suggest possible adjustments to the envisaged public participation process early in the decision-process.

5.9.1.5 Ensuring early and balanced participation

Public participation must take place early in the process, when key options are still open. This will ensure that all perspectives are captured and can be properly assessed at the outset. It will also ensure that all stakeholder groups have equal opportunities to convey their views. For major decision-processes, consideration must be given to the organisation of stakeholder workshops and other participatory tools that facilitate in-depth interaction and deliberation at early stages, and which promote face-to-face dialogue.

5.9.1.6 Responding to stakeholder contributions

Providing feedback and acknowledging written contributions from stakeholders is considered essential to participatory processes and will strengthen the relationship and build trust between government and the public. To address related stakeholder expectations in a practical manner, government must prepare concise response documents that explain the rationale for final decisions or outcomes. Government must also provide explanation on why important comments may not have been addressed. The response document must be made available to the public on request.

5.9.1.7 Addressing the needs of vulnerable groups

Vulnerable groups and communities have specific needs in order to effectively participate in air quality decision-making. Capacity constraints include lack of technical and human resources as well as lack of financial resources to attend meetings. Government must take cognisance of these constraints when organising meeting locations and times and when setting timelines for public comment.

5.9.1.8 Professional and skilled process management

Ensuring that public participation processes are managed in a professional manner will enhance the quality of engagement and strengthen the relationship of government with stakeholders. Relevant measures include, for example, neutral facilitation of meetings, making meeting and workshop reports available in a timely manner, and keeping stakeholders informed concerning follow-up activities. The national department will engage, as appropriate, in capacity building activities aimed at strengthening the skills of officials in all spheres of government concerning effective management of stakeholder processes.

5.9.1.9 Issues relevant for specific air quality decision-processes

The AQA includes more than 20 sections authorising government to initiate subsidiary decision-processes. In addition, there are public participation requirements in other existing legislation, such as the Promotion of Access to Information Act, Promotion of Administrative Justice Act, the Public Audit Act and the Municipal Systems Act apply. Government is responsible for the implementation of public participation in development of air quality management tools including the standard setting process and air quality management planning (See Chapters 3 and 4 of this document). Participation in the emission licensing process falls under the responsibility of the applicant (See Paragraph 5.5.2 of this document).

5.9.1.10 Raising awareness and engaging the public in air quality decision-processes

Progress towards achieving the goal of clean air in South Africa requires raising awareness and the meaningful involvement of all citizens (See Paragraph 5.4.2 of this document on awareness-raising and Paragraph 5.9.2 of this document on capacity development).

5.9.2 Capacity development**5.9.2.1 Introduction**

Capacity development is a cross-cutting issue that underpins every element of the environmental governance cycle illustrated in Figure 1. Within the AQA, capacity development is not explicitly addressed, however, its consideration and inclusion is necessitated by the obligation for the fulfilment of the duties and responsibilities stipulated in the AQA and elaborated upon in Chapters 3 and 4 of this document.

The scarcity of skills in South Africa is a key constraint to service delivery within both government and the country at large. National government has recognised this through the passing of the Skills Development Act (Act No. 97 of 1998), which

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

aims to provide an institutional framework to devise and implement strategies to develop and improve the skills of the South African workforce. The national department has taken up the challenge through the initiation of an internship programme and the development of an internship policy, and by addressing capacity development as an integral part of many of their projects.

Whilst the skills shortage applies generally in South Africa, the shortage is critical in the field of air quality. The limited pool of current air quality specialists, along with the paradigm shift in approach to air quality management, justifies the need for urgent intervention. A multi-pronged approach to capacity development is needed, where tertiary level training at regional centres, complemented by in-service training, and other interventions are considered. In addition, there is the need for capacity development amongst the general public in order to ensure that civil society can fully contribute to the air quality management process in an effective manner. These latter aspects were addressed in Paragraph 5.4.2 of this document.

5.9.2.2 Definition of capacity building

Although capacity development is often seen as simply the provision of extra financial or staff resources, or the provision of extra skills through training and education, capacity development must be seen as the attempt to build an organisation's capacity to fulfil its role efficiently and effectively. The section below therefore describes a diverse range of strategies that can be implemented to allow effective and appropriate air quality work to be carried out at all levels of governance.

5.9.2.3 Strategies for capacity building

Strategies of capacity development can be distinguished based on the proposed outcomes and the approach of stakeholders to the project. They are categorised as follows:

- Applying additional financial and physical resources - addressing a simple lack of resources within a well-managed organisation to stimulate growth;
- Improving the organisational and technical capabilities - addressing lack of technique and proper structure through activities such as technical assistance, training, systems improvement and better working conditions;
- Helping to settle on a clear strategic direction - addressing lack of consistent direction, overextending, inappropriate objectives or lack of political consensus on organisational purpose through inducing policy dialogue for action and capacity development;
- Protecting innovation and providing opportunities for experimentation and learning - addresses lack of a protected learning space through development of social capital and creation of opportunities to experiment and learn;
- Strengthening the bigger organisational system - addresses systemic capacity through emphasising the development of interrelationships and resolving public policy issues collectively – public-private partnerships;
- Helping to shape an enabling environment - addresses the lack of an enabling environment through creating protected pockets of capacity development or trying to improve institutions and broader social and political patterns;
- Creating more performance incentives and pressures - addresses structural incentives that lead to poor performance by redesigning organisations and improving the overall approach to governance and democratisation.

By identifying the type of strategy to be pursued based on the desired outcomes as well as informed by the current context of capacity, the most appropriate path of capacity development can be followed. This allows the outcomes of the programme or project to fulfil the need identified prior to implementation.

Implicit in the list of strategies outlined above, is recognition that capacity development is much more than training and awareness programmes for individuals. It is also about organisational, management, financial and technical systems and procedures. Having noted this broad definition, proposed interventions for improving technical capacity in the field of air quality management are presented in the next section.

5.9.2.4 Technical capacity development

A variety of interventions is needed to address the skills shortage in air quality management. All are relevant, with some addressing longer term needs, others the immediate needs and others the need for an informed public.

Tertiary level qualifications

Tertiary level programmes present a long-term planning measure aimed at securing future capacity in the field of air quality management. They provide an opportunity to enhance research in the field and to add to the national body of knowledge on air quality management. These inputs are necessary to guide the implementation of the AQA into the future.

There is a need to strengthen tertiary institution offerings in the air quality field. There are few national specialists in air quality and they are scattered across a handful of institutions around the country. A coordinated approach to offering a

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

post-graduate qualification (NQF level 7 and/or 8 i.e. the equivalent of Honours and/or Masters degrees), which could be jointly offered at one or more institutions is recommended.

Internships

Internships provide a means to invest in young people and to provide them with relevant experience that will enable them to function effectively in the work place in the future. These programmes are targeted at providing on-the-job training under the guidance of a mentor and they provide a useful bridge between formal tertiary level training and employment. Internships also provide a means to directly transfer the expertise of people with long-standing professional experience to those with only a practical or theoretical training.

In-service short courses

Short courses provide a means of addressing current capacity needs and targeting particular people and skills that are most urgently needed for intervention. Short training courses, generally ranging from one to five days, are the fundamental aspect of capacity development for those who are already in employment. They provide a means for building on existing skills, refreshing or updating skills, for imparting specialist knowledge, and importantly they directly enhance the internal capacity in an organisation. In many cases single day courses can provide sufficient steerage in the process for AQOs to learn about key issues and follow up any specific issues relating to their own local issues through the means of a helpdesk facility (see below).

The most urgent need is for capacity development amongst government officials at all levels tasked with implementing the AQA. To this end, the national department will consider the development of a suite of air quality modules which could be accredited by the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) at NQF level 7 and delivered to relevant government officials in all spheres of government. In this regard, the use of e-learning through the SAAQIS (see Paragraph 5.2.1.7 of this document) will be investigated to provide broad access to the short courses.

A modular structure is proposed, with modules falling into one of the following categories:

- Bridging training module – a single module on air quality science designed to impart basic knowledge to an employee with no previous formal air quality courses;
- Basic training modules – a suite of modules designed to provide basic detail on all aspects of air quality management – both the scientific aspects and also the policy context;
- Specialist training modules – a suite of modules designed to provide advanced training in selected topics;
- Refresher training module/s – a module designed to provide scientific and technological updates on air quality science.

Partnerships

Bilateral partnerships (e.g. municipality-municipality and province-province) are an excellent means of promoting the replication of best practices and lessons learned, and allowing smaller, less capacitated provinces and municipalities to benefit from the experiences of their stronger counterparts. Pilot projects will be initiated by the national AQO and each of the provincial AQOs.

Forums

Quarterly provincial forums between province and municipalities as outlined in Paragraph 4.4.5 of this document must be used as a capacity development platform for provincial and municipal officials. Such forums can promote the sharing of experiences, the dissemination of ideas and the replication of best practice. These forums are important both in building a sense of 'community' within the air quality profession, as well as playing a key role in the feeding of information on the effectiveness of the air quality management process upwards from municipal to national levels.

Public awareness campaigns

Capacity development is not confined to individuals working in the air quality field. There will also be awareness-raising amongst the general public using the approaches outlined in Paragraph 5.4.2 of this document. An informed and knowledgeable civil society leads to better decision-making.

Guidance

One of the key strategies for approaching the issue of capacity development is not to rely on there being a dispersed number of individual expert AQOs all trained to carry out their roles independently. Effective use of resources requires that specialist AQOs are used where they are needed most, where there are numerous pollution sources – or other issues leading to poor air quality. Where expert AQOs are not needed, all that is required is sufficient capacity to be able to ensure that good air quality is maintained.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

One way to ensure that non-specialist AQOs are capable of making this judgement is by setting out clear and detailed guidance as to how initial screening and scoping analyses should be carried out. When these studies indicate the likelihood of a significant threat to good air quality, the municipal government will then be able to decide the most appropriate means to approach the problem (for example seeking new skilled officers or training up existing staff).

This guidance can also be used to outline key technical aspects of more advanced analyses; however, the basic role is to ensure that initial assessment of local air quality issues is carried out in a reliable and consistent manner which does not necessarily rely on the technical expertise of the officer responsible. By ensuring that this guidance is clear and prescriptive, it can also play an important role in developing the basic skills of untrained AQOs.

National AQO communiqués

Based on frequently asked questions in the various intergovernmental air quality governance fora (see Paragraph 4.4 of this document), the National AQO will continue to compile various discussion, briefing and guidance documents aimed at providing guidance on air quality governance issues. The documents are circulated to all government air quality managers.

5.9.3 Information dissemination

All aspects of implementing the National Framework require the dissemination of information. The main instrument of dissemination of information will be through the SAAQIS. However, the SAAQIS has limitations in this regard in that it does not necessarily provide access to all stakeholders, especially those that do not have the necessary technology or prior exposure to air pollution information. This means that a strategy for reaching these parts of the population must be developed and tools other than the SAAQIS are needed.

The dissemination of information will raise awareness in the population and this awareness will greatly support the achievement of compliance with air quality standards. Dissemination of information is a skill and experts may be employed to inform and/or drive this process. At the same time, on-going public participation processes will identify the best ways of effectively communicating with all stakeholder groups of the population (see also 5.2.1.3 of this document). The following approaches to disseminating air quality information will be considered, amongst others:

- Newspaper articles;
- Booklets/Pamphlets /brochures/leaflets;
- Posters on air pollution in central places such as schools and hospitals;
- Radio, national and local;
- TV;
- Public meetings;
- Bill boards; or
- Website.

Key information will, where appropriate, be made available in more than one South African official language. The dissemination of information can be done through different stakeholders. Possible routes for dissemination may include:

- The formal schooling system;
- Programmes targeting women;
- Programmes targeting health professionals;
- Programmes targeting political bodies and parties;
- Programmes targeting religious organisations;
- Programmes targeting industry; or
- Programmes targeting NGOs.

To be able to conduct successful awareness-raising, information is required at the appropriate technical level and teachers (or facilitators) need to be trained in the subject matter. The SAAQIS will have a dedicated facility for educational and awareness-raising material so that it is readily available for course presentations and awareness-raising campaigns. Based on this, material and courses can be accessed, printed and copied and made available.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

5.9.4 National Air Quality Officer's (NAQO) Report

The National Air Quality Officer will report on an annual basis on the progress relating to the implementation of the National Framework (see also Paragraph 5.2.3.2 of this document). The reports will be issued annually and will be based on the previous year's assessment indicators but will also allow the reporting of additional information relating to the implementation of the National Framework. The draft report will be presented by the National Air Quality Officer during the Annual Air Quality Governance Lekgotla, with the final report published by March each year.

This report will include:

- Progress with respect to implementation of the National Framework;
- Progress on implementation of provincial and municipal AQMPs;
- A list of priority issues collated by air quality officers at a national, provincial and regional level;
- An identification of recommendations that are required to improve the indicator output;
- Recommendations for the development of new indicators or the amendment of existing indicators;
- A commentary by the national department on the recommendations and proposals, and taking appropriate action on these recommendations over the subsequent 12 months.

Table 20: The National Air Quality Officer's Annual Report related implementation targets

Key milestones	Target date
Publication of the National Air Quality Officer's Annual Report	Annually from 2007/8

A set of indicators have been established to guide this review (appendix 3: INDICATORS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE NATIONAL AQO'S ANNUAL REPORT). These indicators will have three basic functions; to simplify, quantify and communicate key information about both the quality of air in South Africa, and the efficacy of the air quality management process itself.

The assessment indicators will be:

- objective;
- scientifically sound;
- easily understandable and explainable;
- able to develop and illustrate trends over time and differences between geographical areas;
- sensitive to the change that they are intended to measure;
- measurable and capable of being updated regularly; and
- based on readily available data and information.

6. THE NATIONAL FRAMEWORK REVIEW PROCESS

6.1 Background to the National Framework review process

According to section 7(5) of the AQA, the National Framework “must be reviewed by the Minister at intervals of not more than five years”, section 7(6) of the AQA continues, “Before publishing the National Framework, or any amendments to the framework, the Minister must follow a consultative process in accordance with sections 56 and 57”. (Section 56 and 57 of the AQA outline the consultative and public participation processes to be considered). To ensure that the National Framework is both efficient and effective it is essential that both the air quality and the governance processes are continually assessed.

The 2012 National Framework provided a timetable for the review of the framework (refer to figure 12 of the 2012 National Framework). This version of the National Framework serves as the 3rd generation National Framework following the review process conducted in 2017. The amended timetable for the review of the National Framework is therefore suggested in the Figure 18.

The NAQO report and recommendations from AQOs and stakeholders will inform the review process.

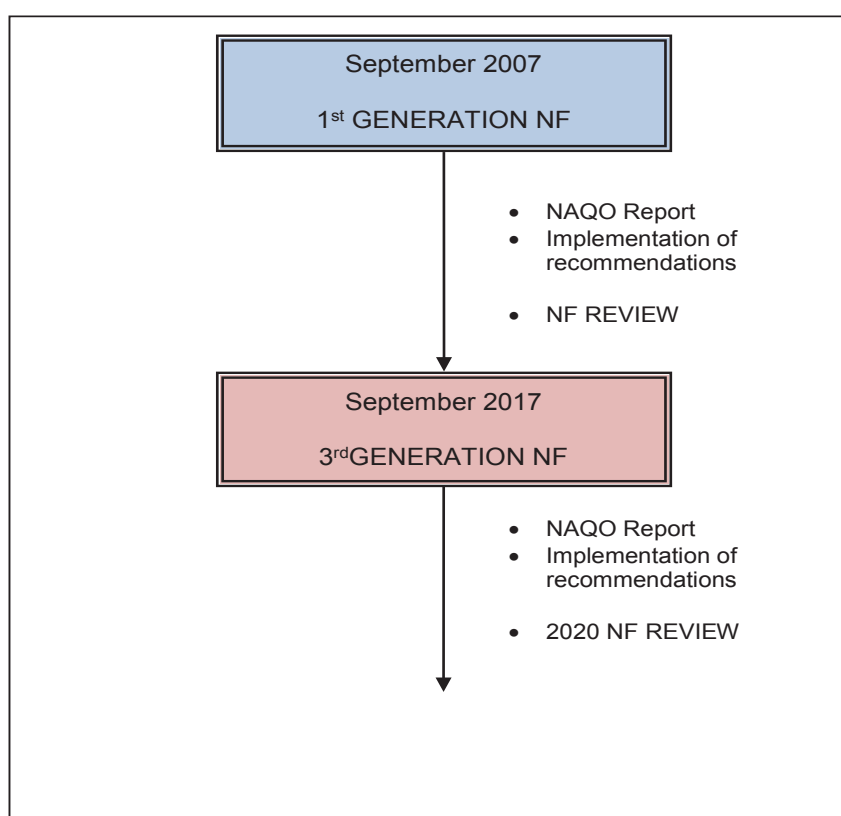


Figure 18: Timetable for the National Framework review process

The process of reviewing the National Framework over the next five years will centre on two key activities (see Figure 18):

- The National Air Quality Officer’s Annual Report, including reporting on the National Framework Assessment

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Indicators and implementation of recommendations from the said report; and

- An Independent Review of the National Framework.

6.2 Review of the National Framework

The 5 year review of the National framework must be undertaken to ensure assessment of the implementation of the process. The review will incorporate extensive consultation with various stakeholders including, but not limited to, members of the National-Provincial AQO forum, the Provincial-Municipal AQO forum, air quality practitioners and other interested parties including representatives of industry, NGOs and civil society groups. The outcome of the consultation should be a review report which the Department should consider for any potential redrafting of the 2022 national Framework. .

The review of the National Framework should incorporate:

- all of the beneficial aspects and lessons learnt in the existing National Framework development and consultation phases;
- all recommendations generated over the previous 5 years in the National Framework Indicator Assessment Reports (in the NAQO report), and the Independent Review;
- an assessment of the review process itself.

As stated in section 7(6) of AQA, before publishing the National Framework, or any amendments to the framework, the Minister must follow a consultative process in accordance with sections 56 and 57 of the AQA. At these consultative stages there is also the opportunity to include a Horizon Scanning exercise to further identify any information gaps and future issues for consideration.

6.3 Progress with respect to the 2012 National Framework Indicators

The 2012 National Framework listed several indicators for its implementations which were adopted from the inaugural 2007 framework. Progress against indicators and targets set out in the 2012 National Framework is outlined in Table 21 below:

Table 21: Progress against the 2012 National Framework indicators

SUMMARY OF PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS					
Progress rating key	Complete/ target exceeded/ target met	On track to meet target	Target not met, but good progress	Little, if any, progress	No information available at time of writing
No.	Indicator	Baseline (2012)	Target	Progress as in 2017	
1.	Problem Identification and Prioritisation				
1.1	Number of pollutants with associated ambient air quality standards.	8	9	In progress for H2S.	
1.2	Initial set of Listed Activities identified with associated minimum emission standards.	1	1	Achieved.	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.
1.3	Number of National Priority Areas declared	3	3	Achieved.	Indicator will be removed because there is no new

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SUMMARY OF PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS					
Progress rating key	Complete/ target exceeded/ target met	On track to meet target	Target not met, but good progress	Little, if any, progress	No information available at time of writing
No.	Indicator	Baseline (2012)	Target	Progress as in 2017	
					target to-date
1.4	Number of Provincial Air Quality Areas declared.	0	1	Little Progress.	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.
1.5	Number of Metropolitan and District Municipalities with air quality that does not conform to ambient air quality standards.	21	15	Good progress made.	Indicator difficult to measure and hence will be removed. The NAQI will be used instead.
1.6	Number of Controlled Emitters declared.	3	3	Achieved.	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date
1.7	Number of Controlled Fuels declared.	0	0	Achieved.	Indicator will be removed because there is no target to-date.
2.	Strategy development				
2.1	Number of National Priority Area AQMPs under implementation.	3	3	Achieved.	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.
2.2	Number of Provincial Priority Area AQMPs under implementation.	0	1	No declaration of Provincial PA to-date.	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.
	Number of Provinces with AQMPs in place.	6	9	6 of 9 provinces have AQMPs as in baseline	Indicator maintained.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SUMMARY OF PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS					
Progress rating key	Complete/ target exceeded/ target met	On track to meet target	Target not met, but good progress	Little, if any, progress	No information available at time of writing
No.	Indicator	Baseline (2012)	Target	Progress as in 2017	
2.3	Number of Metropolitan and Municipalities with AQMPs in place.	44	53	Approx. 21 districts, 7 metros and 23 local municipalities have AQMPs. Indicator maintained.	
2.4	Strategy for addressing air pollution in dense, low-income settlements published.	1	1	Strategy was published for public comment. Indicator maintained.	
	Integrated strategy for the control of vehicle emissions published.	1	1	Strategy compiled and finalised but not published	
3.	Standard-setting				
3.1	Identify additional pollutants requiring ambient air quality standards.	1	1	Investigations for H2S standard ongoing Indicator maintained.	
3.2	Number of pollutants with associated ambient air quality standards.	8	9	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date	
3.3	Initial set of Listed Activities identified with associated minimum emission standards.	1	1	MES published. Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
3.4	Number of Controlled Emitters and associated standards declared.	1	3	3 notices published. Indicator will be removed because there is no target to-date.	
3.5	Number of Controlled Fuels and associated standards or prohibitions declared.	0	0	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
4.	Awareness-raising				
4.1	Number of air quality related publications available.	10	23		
5.	Air Quality Impact Management				

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

		SUMMARY OF PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS			
Progress rating key	Complete/ target exceeded/ target met	On track to meet target	Target not met, but good progress	Little, if any, progress	No information available at time of writing
No.	Indicator	Baseline (2012)	Target	Progress as in 2017	
5.1	Number of National Priority Area AQMPs under implementation.	3	3	Achieved. Indicator maintained.	
5.2	Number of Provincial Priority Area AQMPs under implementation.	0	1	No provincial priority area declared. Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
5.3	Number of Cleaner Production best practise guidelines published.	1	3	Achieved	
5.4	Regulation in respect of the prescribed form for Atmospheric Impact Report (S.30 of the AQA).	1	1	Achieved. Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
6.	Atmospheric Emission Licensing				
6.1	AEL Manual published.	1	1	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
6.2	Atmospheric Emission License Processing Fee Calculator published.	1	1		
6.3	Annual progress report on the National Licensing Authorities 'support programme.	1	5	Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
7.	Compliance Monitoring				
7.1	Number of government ambient air quality monitoring stations.	94	100	>130 monitoring stations. Target modified.	
7.2	Number of EMIs trained in air quality compliance monitoring.	260	300	Number to be verified. Indicator maintained.	
7.3	Number of Atmospheric Emission License holders submitting annual emission reports.	-	-	No target provided. Indicator maintained.	
8.	Enforcement				

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SUMMARY OF PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS					
Progress rating key	Complete/ target exceeded/ target met	On track to meet target	Target not met, but good progress	Little, if any, progress	No information available at time of writing
No.	Indicator	Baseline (2012)	Target	Progress as in 2017	
8.1	Number of EMIs designated	-	-	Numbers to be verified. Indicator maintained.	
8.2	Model Air Pollution Control By-Laws.	1	1	Achieved. Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
	Number of District and Metropolitan Municipalities with air pollution by-laws.	-	-	Number to be verified. Indicator to be deleted because the number depends on need basis	
9.	Information Management				
9.1	SAAQIS Phase 1 – ambient air quality module and associated packages.	1	1		
9.2	SAAQIS Phase II system completed.	1	1	Phase II completed as NAEIS Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
	Format required for the internet-based National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory Reporting established by the National AQO.	1	1	As part of NAEIS Indicator will be removed because there is no new target to-date.	
9.3	National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory inclusion in the SAAQIS Phase II completed.	1	1	Achieved. Indicator maintained.	
9.15	Database of Listed Activities available in the SAAQIS.	1	1	Achieved. Indicator maintained.	
9.16	All current policy and legislation available in the SAAQIS	1	1	Achieved. Indicator maintained.	
9.17	Air quality scientific literature resource library.	1	1		

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SUMMARY OF PROGRESS IN RESPECT OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK INDICATORS					
Progress rating key	Complete/ target exceeded/ target met	On track to meet target	Target not met, but good progress	Little, if any, progress	No information available at time of writing
No.	Indicator	Baseline (2012)	Target	Progress as in 2017	
9.18	Norms and standards for air quality monitoring.	1	1	Achieved.	Indicator maintained.
9.19	All current available AQMPs.	1	1	Achieved.	Indicator maintained.
9.20	Support centre/help desk.	1	1	Achieved.	Indicator maintained.
9.21	DEA air quality publications and guideline documents.	1	1	Achieved.	Indicator maintained.
9.24	Key stakeholder database	1	1	Achieved.	Indicator maintained.
10.1	Participation in the Annual Air Quality Governance Lekgotla.	350	-	Numbers to be verified.	Indicator will be deleted.
10.2	Number of operational Provincial-Municipal AQOFs.	9		Numbers to be verified.	Indicator will be deleted.

Given that the target for most of the indicators achieved and there is no intent to meet a new target in the next five years, it is recommended that such indicators be removed and be replaced with the new indicators listed in Appendix 1.

6.4 The future

The review process outlined in the previous section clearly establishes the principle of on-going change within the National Framework. In addition to the identification of improvements and refinements that can be made to the process, the success of the process itself will lead to further need to change and adapt the National Framework. Firstly, as the National Framework process leads to a more detailed assessment and analysis of air pollution in South Africa the development in air pollution science will potentially highlight new sources or other problems that were previously unseen and need to be taken into account by the National Framework. Secondly, as improvements are made to air quality by reductions in key primary pollutants and the targeting of issues that are relatively easily addressed, the significance of other pollutants (particularly secondary pollutants) will increase and the focus of the National Framework may need to be adjusted accordingly.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

6.4.1 Horizon Scanning

In order that new and emerging issues can be identified and remedial actions formulated before they become problematic, it is useful to engage in the process of 'Horizon Scanning'. Horizon Scanning allows proactive rather than reactive development and delivery of preventative and adaptive policies and strategies. Horizon Scanning also provides the opportunity for the National Framework to remain abreast with international air quality management techniques, science and research. Horizon Scanning is a structured procedure for identifying issues and prioritising them according to their importance and relevance. It is based on risk assessment and ranks issues numerically according to their perceived scale, probability, trend, degree of recognition and potential impacts. The outcomes from Horizon Scanning exercises can be categorised as, for example, low probability but high consequence events such as pollution arising from extreme weather conditions, or alternatively high probability and high consequence events such as pollution from increased motor vehicle usage in urban areas.

The consultation workshops during Independent Review stage will include Horizon Scanning by relevant stakeholders including air quality practitioners and other stakeholders such as industry and the general public. All of the air quality issues that have been identified during the development of the preceding generations of the National Framework but have not been prioritised for action can be readdressed and reconsidered for inclusion in the next generation of the National Framework. Additionally, new and emerging issues can be logged and discussed at any stage by AQOs, air quality practitioners and members of the public through appropriate Air Quality Forums e.g. training events, awareness-raising events, municipal/provincial meetings etc. AQOs at municipal, provincial and national levels are responsible for maintaining an evolving list of priority and emerging issues. This list can be published annually in the annual National Framework Indicators Assessment Report (in the NAQO report).

6.4.2 Potential Issues for Future Development

Possible future issues and research priorities identified to date include but are not limited to:

- Development of emission factors and activity rates for specific pollution sources for input into the NAEIS;
- Consideration of new or emerging pollutants, their impact on health and the establishment of health-based objectives;
- Consideration of existing, new and/or emerging pollutants, their impact on the environment and ecosystems and the establishment of appropriate objectives;
- Development of proactive management of future potentially problematic sources (e.g. new fuels);
- Consideration of policies and strategies to address both climate change and air pollutant emissions to deliver co-benefit solutions;
- Investigation of trans-boundary air pollution sources and their impacts on South Africa;
- Development of strategies to deal with ambient concentrations of heavy metals and POPs, their impact and the establishment of suitable objectives; and,
- Development of strategies for tackling nuisance pollutants such as odours and dust and the establishment of guidelines and objectives for effective management;

7. REPEAL OF THE 2012 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

The 2012 National Framework for Air Quality Management in the Republic of South Africa (Notice 919, Government Gazette No.37078) of 29 November 2013 is hereby repealed.

8. SHORT TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

This Framework is called the 2017 National Framework for Air Quality Management in the Republic of South Africa.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

REFERENCES

- Canadian International Development Agency (2000): *Capacity Development: Why, What and How*. CIDA policy branch: occasional paper 1 (1): 1-8.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (2004): *Criteria for determining alternatives in EIA*. Integrated Environmental Management Information Series No. 11. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Pretoria. 12pp.
- Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (2007): *The National Air Quality Management Programme, Output C.4: Initial State of Air Report*. Prepared by CSIR for the Chief Directorate: Air Quality and Climate Change, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, 121pp.
- European Commission (2003): *Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (IPPC) Reference Document on the General Principles of Monitoring*. Seville.
- European Union (1996): Directive 96/61/EC of 24 September 1996. Accessed online at <http://www.kvvm.hu/szakmai/eper/docs/96L0061.pdf>.
- Government Gazette (2000): *The White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management for South Africa: a policy on pollution prevention, waste minimisation, impact management and remediation*. 20978: 3-81.
- Government Gazette (2003): *Joint Implementation Strategy for the Control of Exhaust Emissions from Road-going Vehicles in, the Republic South Africa, Final draft*. Notice 3324. 25741: 3-46.
- Government Gazette (2006): *Regulations relating to Qualification Criteria, Training and Identification of, and Forms to be used by, Environmental Management Inspectors*. Regulation 494. 28869: 3-16.
- Morgan, P. (1998): *Capacity and Capacity Development – some Strategies*. CIDA policy branch. Note prepared for the Political and Social Policies Division, 13pp.
- National Treasury (2006): *A Framework for Considering Market-based Instruments to Support Environmental Fiscal Reform in South Africa*, Government of South Africa
- Palmer Development Group (2006): *Compliance Monitoring System and Implementation Plan, Output A.1: Draft Status Quo Report, Second draft, Appendix 1*. Prepared for the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, 197pp.
- South African Bureau of Standards (2005): *South African National Standards, Ambient air quality – Limits for common pollutants*, SANS 1929: 2005.
- United Kingdom Environment Agency (2003): *Integrated Pollution Prevention and Control (IPPC). Environmental Assessment and Appraisal of BAT*. Horizontal Guidance Note IPCC H1 Version 6, p2, Bristol.
- van Niekerk, W.A. (2001): *Technical Background Document for the Development of a National Ambient Air Quality Standard for Sulphur Dioxide*.
- World Health Organisation (1998): *World Health Organisation Air Quality Guidelines for Europe*. WHO Regional Publications.
- World Health Organisation (2000): *World Health Organisation Air Quality Guidelines for Europe, Second Edition*. WHO Regional Publications, European Series, No. 91.

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GLOSSARY AND DEFINITIONS

Air Quality Management Plan	means a plan referred to in section 15 of AQA
Air Quality Officer	means an officer appointed in terms of section 14 of AQA as an air quality officer
Ambient air quality standards	values that define targets for air quality management and establish the permissible amount or concentration of a particular substance in or property of discharges to air based on what a particular receiving environment can tolerate without significant deterioration
Atmospheric Emission Licence	means an atmospheric emission licence contemplated in Chapter 5 of AQA
Bioaccumulation	occurs when an organism absorbs a toxic substance at a rate greater than that at which the substance is lost, i.e. it accumulates the substance over time. Thus, the longer the biological half- life of the substance the greater the risk of chronic poisoning, even if environmental levels of the toxin are very low.
Clean technology	includes the wind power, solar power, biomass, hydropower, biofuels, information technology, electric motors, lighting, and many other appliances that are now more energy efficient.
Clean fuels	any fuel that does not contain heavy metals and having a maximum benzene content of 3%, aromatics content of 42%, sulphur level of 500ppm and a maximum of oxygenate content of ethers and selected alcohols of less than 2.7%. Diesel that contains less than 500ppm of sulphur will also be included
Controlled emitter	means any appliance or activity declared as a controlled emitter in terms of section 23 of AQA
Controlled fuels	means any fuel as defined under Section 26 of AQA
Cost- Benefit Analysis	the process that involves weighing the total accepted costs against the total expected benefits in order to choose the best option
Ecological degradation	is related to the deterioration of the environment both in terms of quantity and extinction of some wildlife species and quality like air, water or land pollution
Emission inventory	a listing or register of the amount of pollution entering the atmosphere from all sources within a given time and geographic boundaries
Emission standard	a specific limit to the amount of pollutant that can be released to the atmosphere by a specified source
Environmental Management Systems	a part of the management system of an organisation in which specific competencies, behaviours, procedures and demands for the implementation of an environment policy are defined
Fugitive sources	sources of emissions that are difficult to identify and quantify. As the name implies, fugitive emissions include gases that “escape” from badly managed or maintained processes, e.g. leaky pipe-work
Greenhouse gases (GHG)	means gaseous constituents of the atmosphere, both natural and anthropogenic, that absorb and re-emit infrared radiation, and includes carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxide
Homologated	an item that is accredited or approved by an authority
ISO 14001	a system of environmental management standards that assist organisations to minimise the negative impacts, aid compliance and facilitate continual improvement

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Listed activity	means any activity listed in terms of section 21 of AQA
Mitigation measures	efforts to attempt to prevent pollution or to reduce the effects of pollution that occur
Mobile source	means a single identifiable source of atmospheric emission which does not emanate from a fixed location
Non-point source	means a source of atmospheric emissions which cannot be identified as having emanated from a single identifiable source or fixed location, and includes veld, forest and open fires, mining activities, agricultural activities and stockpiles
Offensive odour	means any smell which is considered to be malodorous or a nuisance to a reasonable person
Ozone- depleting substance	means a substance having chemical or physical properties which, by its release into the atmosphere, can cause a depletion of the stratospheric ozone layer; i.e. chlorofluorocarbon (CFC) compounds, commonly called freons, and of bromofluorocarbon compounds known as halons CFCs, halons and other contributory substances are commonly referred to as ozone- depleting substances
Persistent organic pollutants (POPs)	organic compounds that are resistant to environmental degradation through chemical, biological, and photolytic processes. Because of this, they have been observed to persist in the environment, to be capable of long-range transport, bioaccumulate in human and animal tissue, bio-magnify in food chains, and to have potential significant impacts on human health and the environment i.e. aldrin, chlordane, DDT, dieldrin, endrin, heptachlor, hexachlorobenzene, mirex, polychlorinated biphenyls, polychlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, polychlorinated dibenzofurans, and toxaphene.
Point source	means a single identifiable source and fixed location of atmospheric emission, and includes smoke stacks and residential chimneys
Priority area	means an area declared as such in terms of section 18 of AQA
Priority area air quality management plan	means a plan referred to in section 19 of AQA
Provisional atmospheric emission licence	means a provisional atmospheric emission licence contemplated in Chapter 5 of AQA
Quality assurance and control	activities that determine the level of confidence in produced data and reduce error
Stratospheric ozone depletion	describes the observable decline of stratospheric ozone layer as a result of anthropogenic activities
Sustainable development	Balancing the fulfilment of human needs with the protection of the natural environment so that these needs can be met not only in the present, but in the indefinite future. The term was used by the Brundtland Commission which coined what has become the most often quoted definition of sustainable development as development that "meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs.

APPENDIX 1: NATIONAL AIR QUALITY INDICATOR STATIONS

Station Name	Province	District/ Metro	Local Municipality	Owner	Classification	Reporting to SAAQIS	Latitude	Longitude	Pollutants
Saltworks	EC	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	COEGA	Urban	No	-33.763778	25.683428	
Walmer	EC	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	Nelson Mandela Bay Metro	Nelson Mandela Metro	Industrial	No	-33.985667	25.588083	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO
Pelononi	FS	Mangaung Metro	Mangaung Metro	Mangaung Metro	Urban	No	-29.138472	26.241917	SO ₂ , NO ₂ , NO _x , CO, PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5}
Zamdela	FS	Fezile Dabi DM	Metsimaholo LM	DEA	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-26.845083	27.855778	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO, Pb and BTEX
Alexandra	GP	Johannesburg Metro	Johannesburg Metro	Joburg Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-26.106972	28.110556	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂
Bedfordview	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Traffic	Yes	-26.178611	28.133194	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Bucleugh	GP	Johannesburg Metro	Johannesburg Metro	Joburg Metro	Traffic	Yes	-26.011833	28.117556	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃
Diepkloof	GP	Johannesburg Metro	Johannesburg Metro	DEA	Urban	Yes	-26.250736	27.956447	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO, Pb and BTEX
Elandsfontein	GP	West Rand DM	Meratong City LM	Eskom	Peri-Urban	Yes	-26.245517	27.417522	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , NO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , BCM, Hg, H ₂ S
Etwatwa	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	No	-26.116611	28.475417	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Germiston	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Industrial	No	-26.227361	28.177333	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Olievenhoutbosch	GP	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-25.911611	28.033250	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Olifantsfontein	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Industrial	No	-25.973123	28.237202	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Rosslyn	GP	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Industrial	Yes	-25.625167	28.094778	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO, VOC
Soshanguve	GP	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Tshwane Metro	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-25.492000	28.093733	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Springs	GP	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Ekurhuleni Metro	Urban	No	-26.270361	28.416000	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , CO
Vanderbijlpark	GP	Sediberg DM	Emfuleni LM	Sediberg DM	Industrial	Yes	-26.688639	27.816667	SO ₂ , CO
CBD - RBCAA	KZN	Uthungulu DM	Uthungulu DM	RBCAA	Traffic	Yes	-28.744700	32.049242	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Station Name	Province	District/ Metro	Local Municipality	Owner	Classification	Reporting to SAAQIS	Latitude	Longitude	Pollutants
City Hall - Durban	KZN	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Traffic	Yes	-29.961160	30.038830	PM ₁₀ , NO _x
Ganges	KZN	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Industrial	Yes	-29.948500	30.964528	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x
King Shaka	KZN	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	ACSA	Industrial	No	-29.622972	31.102639	
Settlers	KZN	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Urban	Yes	-29.958750	30.978750	SO ₂
Southern Works	KZN	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	eThekweni Metro	Traffic	Yes	-29.956944	30.973139	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x
Lephalale	L	Waterberg DM	Lephalale LM	DEA	Urban	Yes	-23.681918	27.722316	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO & BTEX
Phalaborwa	L	Mopani DM	Ba-Phalaborwa LM	L Province	Urban	Yes	-23.932049	31.139471	SO ₂ , NO _x , NO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5}
Ermelo	MP	Gert Sibande DM	Muskaigwa LM	DEA	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-26.493361	29.968028	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO, Pb, Hg and BTEX
Middleburg - DEA	MP	Nkangala DM	Steve Tshwete LM	DEA	Urban	Yes	-25.796111	29.462778	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO, Pb, Hg and BTEX
Sasol Club	MP	Gert Sibande DM	Govan Mbeki LM	Sasol	Industrial	Yes	-26.550639	29.079028	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , NO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ CO & H ₂ S
Karoo	NC	Namakwa DM	Namakwa District Municipality	SAWS	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-31.398641	19.140214	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , NO ₂ , BC and O ₃
Mafikeng	NW	Ngaka Modiri Molema DM	Mafikeng LM	NW Province	Background	Yes	-25.830667	25.611583	SO ₂
Marikana Community Centre	NW	Bojanala DM	Rustenburg LM	Rustenburg LM	Urban	Yes	-25.698444	27.480111	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ & CO
Welwegund	NW	Dr Kenneth Kaunda DM	Tlokwe Local Municipality	NW University	Background		-26.569444	26.939167	
Xanadu	NW	Bojanala DM	Madibeng LM	SAWS	Background	Yes	-25.747122	27.924610	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , SO ₂ , NO _x , NO ₂ , BC and O ₄
Cape Point	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	SAWS	Background	Yes	-34.353292	18.489764	CO, NO & O ₃
City Hall - CT	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Traffic	Yes	-33.925285	18.423839	NO _x , SO ₂ & CO
Foreshore	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Traffic	Yes	-33.913833	18.425167	PM ₁₀ , NO _x , VOC
George	WC	Eden DM	George LM	WC Province	Suburban (Low Income Residential Settlements)	Yes	-33.981219	22.473231	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Station Name	Province	District/ Metro	Local Municipality	Owner	Classification	Reporting to SAAQIS	Latitude	Longitude	Pollutants
Khayelitsha - CT Metro	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Industrial	Yes	-34.015583	18.653556	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , NO _x , SO ₂ , VOC
Potdam	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-33.837825	18.524824	VOC
Somerset West	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-34.077355	18.831800	SO ₂
Table View	WC	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Cape Town Metro	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-33.819667	18.514333	PM ₁₀ , PM _{2.5} , NO _x , SO ₂ , H ₂ S,
Worcester	WC	Cape Winelands DM	Breede Valley LM	WC Province	Suburban (Medium & Upper Residential Settlement)	Yes	-33.627500	19.468361	PM ₁₀ , SO ₂ , NO _x , O ₃ , CO, H ₂ S

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

APPENDIX 2: MUNICIPAL AIR QUALITY RATING

Municipality	Municipal Areas of Concern	Government Owned Air Quality Monitoring Stations
Central Karoo	Acceptable	0
Namakwa	Acceptable	1
Overberg	Acceptable	0
Pixley ka Seme	Acceptable	0
Xhariep	Acceptable	0
Z F Mgcawu	Acceptable	0
Ngaka Modiri Molema	Poor	1
Umgungundlovu	Poor	3
Alfred Nzo	Poor	0
Amajuba	Poor	1
Amathole	Poor	0
Bojanala	Poor	7
Buffalo City	Poor	2
Cape Winelands	Poor	1
Capricorn	Poor	0
City of Cape Town	Poor	14
City of Johannesburg	Poor	7
City of Tshwane	Poor	10
Dr Kenneth Kaunda	Poor	3
Eden	Poor	3
Ehlanzeni	Poor	0
Ekurhuleni	Poor	10
eThekweni	Poor	14
Fezile Dabi	Poor	1
Gert Sibande	Poor	4
iLembe	Poor	0
Mangaung	Poor	3
Mopani	Poor	1
Nelson Mandela Bay	Poor	5
Nkangala	Poor	6
Sedibeng	Poor	6
Sekhukhune	Poor	1
Ugu	Poor	1
Waterberg	Poor	3
West Coast	Poor	4
West Rand	Poor	2
Cacadu	Potentially Poor	0
Chris Hani	Potentially Poor	0
Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati	Potentially Poor	0

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Municipality	Municipal Areas of Concern	Government Owned Air Quality Monitoring Stations
Frances Baard	Potentially Poor	0
Joe Gqabi	Potentially Poor	0
John Taolo Gaetsewe	Potentially Poor	0
Lejweleputswa	Potentially Poor	0
O.R.Tambo	Potentially Poor	0
Sisonke	Potentially Poor	0
Thabo Mofutsanyane	Potentially Poor	0
Umkhanyakude	Potentially Poor	0
Umzinyathi	Potentially Poor	0
Uthukela	Potentially Poor	1
Uthungulu	Potentially Poor	4
Vhembe	Potentially Poor	0
Zululand	Potentially Poor	0

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

APPENDIX 3: INDICATORS TO BE INCLUDED IN THE NATIONAL AQO'S ANNUAL REPORT

PROPOSED INDICATORS FOR THE NAQO REPORT			
No.	Indicator	Baseline, 2017	Target
1.	Problem Identification and Prioritisation		
1.2	Number of Controlled Emitters declared.	3	4 (printing works)
2.	Strategy development		
2.1	Number of Provinces with AQMPs in place.	6	9
2.2	Number of Metropolitan Municipalities with AQMPs in place	7	
2.3	Number of District Municipalities with AQMPs in place	23	
2.5	Strategy for addressing air pollution in dense, low-income settlements published.	1	
3.	Standard-setting		
3.2	Number of Controlled Emitters and associated standards established.	3	4 (printing works notice)
4.	Awareness-raising		
4.1	Number of air quality related publications available.	23	25
5.	Air Quality Impact Management		
5.1	Number of Cleaner Production best practise guidelines published.	3	4
6.	Atmospheric Emission Licensing		
6.1	SNAEL SOPs and Manuals	0	1
6.2	Number of AELs issued within legislated timeframes	0	100%
7.	Compliance Monitoring		
7.1	Number of government ambient air quality monitoring stations meeting minimum data requirements.	35	60
7.2	Number of EMIs trained in air quality compliance monitoring.	803	1000
8.	Enforcement		
8.1	Number of EMIs designated	-	-
9.	Information Management		
9.1	Percentage of facilities with AELs reporting to National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System	70%	90%
9.2	SAAQIS upgrade – ambient air quality module and associated packages completed.	1	1
9.3	All current policy and legislation available in the SAAQIS	1	1
9.4	Air quality scientific literature resource library.	1	1
9.5	Norms and standards for air quality monitoring.	1	1

THE 2017 NATIONAL FRAMEWORK FOR AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT IN THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

PROPOSED INDICATORS FOR THE NAQO REPORT			
No.	Indicator	Baseline, 2017	Target
9.6	All current available AQMPs.	1	1
9.9	Air Quality Officer's database available on SAAQIS	1	1
9.10	Key stakeholder database	1	1

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 1145

26 OCTOBER 2018

SMALL CLAIMS COURTS ACT, 1984 (ACT NO. 61 OF 1984)

ESTABLISHMENT OF A SMALL CLAIMS COURT FOR THE AREA OF KOMATIPOORT

I, John Harold Jeffery, Deputy Minister of Justice and Constitutional Development, acting under the power delegated to me by the Minister of Justice and Correctional Services, under section 2 of the Small Claims Courts Act, 1984 (Act No. 61 of 1984), hereby -

- (a) establish a Small Claims Court for the adjudication of claims for the area of Komatipoort, consisting of the district of Komatipoort;
- (b) determine Komatipoort to be the seat of the said Court; and
- (c) determine Komatipoort to be the place in that area for the holding of sessions of the said Court.



MR J H JEFFERY, MP
DEPUTY MINISTER OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NATIONAL TREASURY**NO. 1146****26 OCTOBER 2018**

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003
AMENDMENTS TO MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS ON MINIMUM COMPETENCY LEVELS,
2007**

The Minister of Finance, acting with the concurrence of the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, in terms of section 168(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003), amended the Municipal Regulations on Minimum Competency Levels, 2007, published under Government Notice R.493 of 15 June 2007 (herein called “the Regulations”), as set out in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE

1. Regulation 1 is hereby amended by the deletion of the definition of “performance regulations” in subregulation (1).
2. Regulation 3 is hereby amended—
 - (a) in the table for the item “Higher Education Qualification” in the 1st column of the table by the substitution for the words in the 2nd column of the following words:

“At least a Bachelor degree or a relevant qualification registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a NQF level 7 with a minimum of 360 credits”;
 - (b) by the substitution in the 1st column of the 4th row of the words “Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies” for the words “Core and Leading Competencies”;
 - (c) in the table for the item “Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies” in the 1st column of the table by the substitution for the words in the 2nd column of the following words:

“As prescribed in the Annexure A- Local Government: Competency Framework for Senior Managers as published under Government Notice No. 21 in Government Gazette No. 37245 of 17 January 2014”.

3. Regulation 5 is hereby amended—

(a) in the table for the item “Description” in the 1st column by the substitution for the words in-

(i) the 2nd column of the following words:

“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and

(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”;

(ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:

“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and

(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with an annual budget of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa 1 July of each year”;

(b) in the table for the item “Higher Education Qualification” in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

(i) in the 2nd column of the following words:

“At least a Bachelor degree in Accounting, Finance or Economics or a relevant qualification registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a NQF level 7 with a minimum of 360 credits”; and

(ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:

“At least a Post Graduate Degree or qualification in the fields of Accounting, Finance, or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at NQF Level 8 with a minimum of 120 credits or Chartered Accountant (SA)”;

(c) by the substitution in the 1st column of the 4th row of the words “Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies” for the words “Core and Leading Competencies”;

(d) in the table for the item “Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies” in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

- (i) in the 2nd column of the following words:
“As prescribed in the Annexure A (Local Government: Competency Framework for Senior Managers) to the Local Government: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers as published in Government Notice No. 21 of 17 January 2014”; and
- (ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:
“As prescribed in the Annexure A (Local Government: Competency Framework for Senior Managers) to the Local Government: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers as published in Government Notice No. 21 Government Gazette No. 37245 of 17 January 2014”.

4. Regulation 7 is hereby amended—

(a) in the table for the item “**Description**” in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

- (i) in the 2nd column of the following words:
“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and

(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”; and
- (ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:

“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and

(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with an annual budget of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”;

- (b) in the table for the item "Higher Education Qualification" in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-
- (i) in the 2nd column of the following words:
"At least a Bachelor degree or a relevant qualification registered on the National Qualifications Framework at NQF level 7 with a minimum of 360 credits"; and
 - (ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:
"At least a Post Graduate Degree or relevant qualification registered on the National Qualifications Framework at NQF Level 8 with a minimum of 120 credits in a field relevant for the senior management position";
- (c) by the substitution in the 1st column of the 4th row of the words "Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies" for the words "Core and Leading Competencies";
- (d) in the table for the item "Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies" in the 1st column by the substitution for the words in the 2nd column of the following words:
"As prescribed in the Annexure A (Local Government: Competency Framework for Senior Managers) to the Local Government: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers as published in Government Notice No. 21 of 17 January 2014"; and
- (e) in the table for the item "Core Managerial and Occupational Competencies" in the 1st column by the substitution for the words in the 3rd column of the following words:
"As prescribed in the Annexure A (Local Government: Competency Framework for Senior Managers) to the Local Government: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers as published in Government Notice No. 21 of 17 January 2014".
5. Regulation 9 is hereby amended-
- (a) in the table for the item "**Description**" in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-
- (i) in the 2nd column of the following words:

“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and

(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”; and

(ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:

“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and

(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with an annual budget of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”;

(b) in the table for the item “**Higher Education Qualification**” in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

(i) in the 2nd column of the following words:

“Relevant qualification in the fields of Accounting, Finance or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a Level 6 with a minimum of 240 credits”; and

(ii) in the 3rd column for the following words:

“Relevant qualification in the fields of Accounting, Finance or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a Level 6 with a minimum of 240 credits”.

6. Regulation 11 is hereby amended-

(b) in the table for the item “**Higher Education Qualification**” in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

(i) in the 2nd column of the following words:

“Relevant qualification in the fields of Accounting, Finance or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a Level 6 with a minimum of 240 credits”; and

- (ii) in the 3rd column for the following words:
“Relevant qualification in the fields of Accounting, Finance or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a Level 7 with a minimum of 360 credits”.

7. Regulation 12 is hereby amended—

- (a) in the table for the item **“Description”** in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

- (i) in the 2nd column of the following words:
“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year; and
(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with annual budgets of a value below R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”; and
- (ii) in the 3rd column of the following words:
“(a) All municipalities with annual budgets of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa 1 July of each year by; and
(b) All municipal entities of a parent municipality with an annual budget of a value equal to or above R1 billion, to be adjusted by the consumer price index as determined by Statistics South Africa by 1 July of each year”;

- (b) in the table for the item **“Higher Education Qualification”** in the 1st column by the substitution for the words-

- (i) in the 2nd column of the following words:
“Relevant qualification in the fields of Supply Chain Management, Accounting, Finance or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a Level 6 with a minimum of 240 credits”; and
- (ii) in the 3rd column for the following words:
“Relevant qualification in the fields of Supply Chain Management, Accounting, Finance or Economics registered on the National Qualifications Framework at a Level 6 with a minimum of 240 credits”.

8. Regulation 13 is hereby substituted for the following regulation:

“The municipal manager of a municipality or chief executive officer of a municipality entity must ensure that competency assessments of all financial officials and supply chain management officials are undertaken in terms of regulation 16 of the Local Government: Regulations on Appointment and Conditions of Employment of Senior Managers in order to identify and address gaps in competency levels of those officials, as part of the recruitment process.”

9. Regulation 14 is hereby amended by the substitution for—

(a) subregulation (1) of the following subregulation:

“(1) The municipal manager of a municipality and the chief executive officer of a municipal entity must monitor and take any necessary steps to ensure compliance with the prescribed minimum competency levels for financial and supply chain management officials.”; and

(b) paragraph (a) of subregulation (2) for the following paragraph:

“(a) to the National Treasury and to the relevant provincial treasury by 30 January and 30 July of each year; and”.

10. Regulations 15 is hereby substituted for the following regulation:

“Period within which to attain minimum competency levels in unit standards for competency areas

15.(1) A financial or supply chain management official who does not meet the minimum competency level in the unit standards for a competency area, required for the position in terms of these Regulations, must attain that minimum competency level on or before 2 August 2018.

(2) A person appointed as a financial or supply chain management official on or after the date of commencement of this regulation who does not meet the minimum competency level in the unit standards for a competency area, required for the position in terms of these Regulations, must attain that minimum competency level within 18 months from the date of appointment.”.

11. Regulation 16 is hereby substituted for the following regulation:

“Attainment of competency levels within prescribed timeframes to be included in performance agreement

16. (1)(a) If a financial official or supply chain management official must conclude a performance agreement and does not meet the minimum competency level in the unit standards in a competency area required for the position in terms of the Regulations, attainment of that minimum competency level within the time frames set out in regulation 15 must be included as a performance target in that official's performance agreement.

(b) If a person is appointed a financial official or supply chain management official and does not meet the minimum competency level in the unit standards in a competency area required for the position in terms of the Regulations, the attainment of that minimum competency level within the timeframes set out in regulation 15, must be included in the person's-

- (i) employment contract which must also state that, if it is not attained within the applicable period, the employment contract will terminate automatically within one month after the applicable period; and
- (ii) performance agreement as a performance target, if such agreement is required.

(2) A municipality or municipal entity must deal with the failure by an official to attain the required minimum competency levels in the unit standards for each competency area within the timeframes set out in regulation 15, in accordance with the applicable labour legislation and policies and procedures of the municipality or municipal entity.”

12. Regulation 18 is hereby repealed.

13. Short title and commencement

These regulations are called the Municipal Amendment Regulations on Minimum Competency Levels, 2018 and will take effect on the date of publication in the Government Gazette.

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1147

26 OCTOBER 2018

AMENDMENT OF GAZETTE NOTICE NO 1197 OF 2007 AS CONTAINED IN THE GOVERNMENT GAZETTE NUMBER 30299 IN RESPECT OF MAMILWE COMMUNITY LAND CLAIM.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11A (4) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act 22 of 1994), as amended, that an omission was committed on Gazette Notices 1197 of 2007 as contained in the gazette number 30299 in respect of property appearing on the table below, all situated within the magisterial District of Vhembe, Musina Municipality, Limpopo. The Gazette is amended to include the farm Nakab 184 MT.

Details of Lodgment

Mr Andries Thavhana Murunzi and Mr Mashudu Samuel Sithagu lodged the claims on behalf of Mamilwe on property mentioned in the table below on the 31st December 1998 and 09th November 1998 respectively.

Property Description	Current owner of the property	Title Deed Number	Extent of property	Endorsements	Holder
Nakab 184 MT	Clint Howes Family Trust	T8273/2002	1155.7529 H	None	No details

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is investigating this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing, within 90 days of publication of this notice, any comment, objection or information under reference numbers: **KRP 399**

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag X 9552
Polokwane
0700

OR Submissions may also be delivered to:
61 Biccard Street
Polokwane
0700


MR. LEBJANE MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 20/10/2018

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1148

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended, that a claim for restitution of land rights has been lodged by the late Malesela Simon Madiba in respect of Portions 6 and 10 of the farm Maroelesfontein 602 KR, situated within the Mookgopong Local Municipality, Waterberg District.

FARM	OWNER	TITLE DEED	EXTENT (ha)	ENDORSEMENTS	HOLDER	CLAIMANT
Maroelesfontein 602 KR						Malesela Simon Madiba
Portion 6 (R/E) and Portion 10	Daniel Dippenaar Family Trust	T32893/2000 T32893/2000	13.1205	None	None	

The Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is investigating this claim and any party that has an interest on the above-mentioned properties is hereby invited to submit in writing within 14 days of publication of this notice. Any comments, information or objection to the below mentioned address under reference number **KRP 902**.

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag X 9552
Polokwane
0700

Submissions may also be delivered to:
Koos Smith Building
61 Biccard Street
Polokwane
0700


MR. LEBJANE MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 2018/09/25

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1149

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/51/797/3094/7

CLAIMANT : Siqiniseko Kate (On behalf of Kate Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED	CURRENT OWNER
Erf 148 Bethelsdorp, in Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Metro, Eastern Cape Province	178.43 sqm	T120674/2004CTN	Francis Tamsyn Philda
Erf 3102, Sidwell, Korsten in Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Metro, Eastern Cape Province	473.35 sqm	T48129/1999CTN	Paseel INV PTY LTD

DATE SUBMITTED : 05 February 1997

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (**30**) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1150****26 OCTOBER 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/49/0/0/24

CLAIMANT : Randall Edgar Prinsloo (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Farm Shepherds Bush 768, Humansdorp, Koukamma Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District Municipality Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 552 Hectares

TITLE DEED : T31221/76

CURRENT OWNER : AC Witcher Shepherd bush

DATE SUBMITTED : 28 December 1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1151

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/64/758/1034/2

CLAIMANT : Sarie Spogter (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Erf 497 College Street, Jansenville, Dr Beyers Naude
Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District Municipality
in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 25096 sqf

TITLE DEED : DT 185525/3

CURRENT OWNER : IKhwezi Municipality Jansenville

DATE SUBMITTED : 05/08/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1152

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/54/797/0/27

CLAIMANT : Goliath Nikile Matrose (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Erf 486/19 (Erf 4077) 291 Johnson Road Veeplaas,
Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan
Municipality under Cacadu District, Eastern Cape
Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 149 sqm

TITLE DEED : DT 1993-69996

CURRENT OWNER : Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality

DATE SUBMITTED : 05/08/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1153

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/50/780/875/166

CLAIMANT : Henry Bell (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Erf 889 Weston Hankey, Sarah Baartman District
Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 714 sqm

TITLE DEED : T 10889/1965
T 48901/2007

CURRENT OWNER : Willem Erustus Van Heerden

DATE SUBMITTED : 27/04/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1154

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/50/780/875/22

CLAIMANT : Henry Lennie Lee (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED
Erf 53 Hankey, Kouga District Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District, Eastern Cape Province	714 sqm	T10889/1965
Erf 91 Hankey, Kouga Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District, Hankey	991 sqm	T48901/2007

CURRENT OWNER : Willem Erustus Van Heerden

DATE SUBMITTED : 27/04/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1155

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/51/797/1158/49

CLAIMANT : Julius Shogole (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND
3A Scanlen Street/ Erf 274 Mount Road, Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Bay	8 sqr 37 sqf
Russell Road Site 43 and 36/ Erf 2150 Central Port Elizabeth	38 sqr 12.5 sqf
36 Bain Street/Erf 3233 Uitenhage, Sundays River Valley Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District, in the Eastern Cape Province	22 sqr 127 sqf

CURRENT OWNER : Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan

TITLE DEED : T2617/38

DATE SUBMITTED : 16/11/1996

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1156

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/51/797/233/1

CLAIMANT : Joan Edith Andrews (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Erf 2121, Kensington, Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan, Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 714 sqm

TITLE DEED : T13685/1975

CURRENT OWNER : Alexander Graham Kok

DATE SUBMITTED : 27/03/1997

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1157

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/52/0/0/10

CLAIMANT : Phindile Wilmot Fatman (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED	Current Owner
Matjiesfontein 61	540.73 Hectares	T6969/1987	Dawson Hendrik Jacobus
Cauchafsie 60	1247.82 Hectares	T2340/1973	Rudman Ema

All properties are situated in Uitenhage, Sundays River Valley Local Municipality, Sarah Baartman District Municipality, Eastern Cape Province.

DATE SUBMITTED : 27/04/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1158

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1078/0/0/106

CLAIMANT : Anthony Robert Jewell (On behalf of Jewell Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND
Farm Cheapside No. 324, Fort Beaufort	13.1335 Hectares
Farm Long Acre No. 325, Fort Beaufort	12.8651 Hectares
Farm 333, Fort Beaufort	2.0541 Hectares
Remainder of Farm No. 350 Fort Beaufort	1.9968 Hectares
Farm 351, Fort Beaufort	2.7352 Hectares
Farm 352, Fort Beaufort	2.5853 Hectares

All Properties in Raymond Mhlaba Local Municipality, Amathole District Municipality Eastern Cape Province.

TITLE DEED : T1317/1985

DATE SUBMITTED : 30 November 1998

CURRENT OWNER : National Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1159

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1086/0/0/15

CLAIMANT : Nkosifikile Freshman Mehlomakulu (On behalf of Mehlomakulu Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Unspecified and Unregistered piece of land in Phelandaba Village, Sterkspruit in Senqu Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : Arable Lots: 1 & 2 (6.314) Hectares

TITLE DEED : N/A

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Rural Development & Land Reform

DATE SUBMITTED : 15 December 1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1160****26 OCTOBER 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1086/0/0/88

CLAIMANT : Daniel Elfie Norman (On behalf of Norman Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Unspecified Piece of Land in Bulfontein Farm No. 29,
Sterkspruit in Senqu Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi
District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : Arable: 3 Hectares
Lot: 2 Hectares

TITLE DEED : N/A

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Rural Development & Land Reform

DATE SUBMITTED : 31 December 1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1161

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1086/0/0/14

CLAIMANT : Teboho Lawrence Sifumba (On behalf of Sifumba Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Unspecified and Unregistered piece of land in Madakana Village, Sterkspruit in Senqu Local Municipality, Joe Gqabi District Municipality in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : Residential : 1 Hectare
: Arable : 2 Hectares

TITLE DEED : N/A

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Rural Development & Land Reform

DATE SUBMITTED : 22 December 1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (15) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1162

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/1018/0/0/13

CLAIMANT : Mlandeli Alexander Cola (On behalf of Njwaxa Community)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED	Current Owner
Oliver Park 190 (Lot No. 125)	576.159 Hactares	T1880/1985	Rural Development & Land Reform
Thornfield 199	999.769 Hactares	T18413/1982	Rural Development & Land Reform
Thornfield 201 (welcomewood)	815.578 Hactares	T10680/1982	Rural Development & Land Reform
Junction 200	1497.512 Hactares	T1088/1985	Rural Development & Land Reform
Lower Mjilo	660.498 Hactares	T005244/2002	Mr. M. M. Nabe

All Properties in Middledrift, Nkokobe Local Municipality, Amathole District Municipality, Eastern Cape Province.

DATE SUBMITTED : 17 December 1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1163****26 OCTOBER 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/51/797/1158/42 and 6/2/3/D/51/797/1158/53

CLAIMANT : Ntombikazi Muriel Makanda (On behalf of Makanda Family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	EXTENT OF LAND	TITLE DEED
Erf 1104, Korsten in Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Metro, Eastern Cape Province	418 sqm	T3045/60
Erf 475, Veeplaas, Bethelsdorp in Port Elizabeth, Nelson Mandela Metro, Eastern Cape Province	2,7945 Hactares	TD 14153/1965

DATE SUBMITTED : 14 December 1998

CURRENT OWNER : Provincial Government of the Eastern Cape and Nelson Mandela Metro

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

CONTINUES ON PAGE 258 - PART 3



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 640

26 October 2018
Oktober

No. 41996

PART 3 OF 3

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5843



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1164****26 OCTOBER 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/72/2103/42/3

CLAIMANT : Dolman Bandla Mayekiso (On behalf of Five families and the Hala / Auckland Community)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Unsurveyed state land called Auckland Hala Location in Victoria East, Alice, in the Eastern Cape Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 1116 Hectares

TITLE DEED : N/A

DATE SUBMITTED : 24th August 1998

CURRENT OWNER : Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1165

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/2/D/49/0/0/25

CLAIMANT : George Frederick Mondeka (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Farm No. 468, Humansdorp, Kouga Local Municipality
Sarah Baartman District Municipality, Eastern Cape
Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 42.0743 Hectares

TITLE DEED : T 11908/1937 and T104757/2003

CURRENT OWNER : RSA MTO Cape represented by Ntuthu Ponoyi

DATE SUBMITTED : 11/12/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM**NO. 1166****26 OCTOBER 2018****GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/54/797/1158/134

CLAIMANT : Mcebisi Edward Cakwebe (Family Claim)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Erf 2126, (6 Fisher St.) Korsten, Port Elizabeth,
Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan, Eastern Cape
Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 20 square roods 122 square feet sqm

TITLE DEED : No Title Deed

CURRENT OWNER : Nelson Mandela Metropolitan Municipality

DATE SUBMITTED : 04/05/1998

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within fourteen (14) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to:

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687



Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1167

26 OCTOBER 2018

**GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT,
1994 (ACT NO.22 OF 1994)**

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11 (1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No.22 of 1994 as amended) that a claim for restitution of land rights on:

REFERENCE : 6/2/3/D/93/685/1737/138

CLAIMANT : Vijjaluxmi Naidoo (On behalf of Naidoo family)

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION : Erf 13906 North End in East London, Buffalo City
Metropolitan Municipality, in the Eastern Cape
Province

EXTENT OF LAND : 196 square metres

TITLE DEED : T794

DATE SUBMITTED : 27 July 1998

CURRENT OWNER : Buffalo City Metropolitan Municipality

Has been submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Eastern Cape and that the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate the claim in terms of the provisions of the Act in due course.

Any person who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within thirty (30) days from the publication of this notice, any comments/information to

Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner : Eastern Cape
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
PO Box 1375
East London
5200
Tel : 043 700 6000
Fax : 043 743 3687


Mr. L.H. Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1168

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended, that a claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on the Remaining Extent on Farm Innes 6 LS situated within the Blouberg Local Municipality, Capricorn District, Limpopo.

The claimant lost rights on 1738.6900 hectares of land on the Remaining Extent on Farm Innes 6 LS. The claimant has opted for financial compensation as a form of redress as provided for by the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended.

Mr Wouter Andrianus Van Amstel lodged a land claim on the property mentioned in the table below on the 18th of December 1998.

Property	Owners details	Title Deed Number	Hectares	Endorsement	Holder
Remaining Extent of the farm Innes 6LS	National Government of Republic of South Africa	T22603/1974	1738.6900	K11/1943RMPTA K5814/1993RMPTA CONVERTED FROM PTA LS,6	- - -

Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is in a process of settling this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing within **14** days of publication of this notice, any comment, and/ or objection to this land claim to the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo at the address set out below under reference number **KRP: 1749**

Office of the Regional Land Claims Submissions may also be delivered to:

Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag x9552
POLOKWANE
0700

First Floor, 96 Kagiso House
Corner Rissik & Schoeman Streets
POLOKWANE
0700


L.H. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

DATE: 2018/10/12

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1169

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 (ACT NO. 22 OF 1994), AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended, that a claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged on R/E of the farm Kleinfontein 1006 LS situated within the Polokwane Local Municipality, Capricorn District, Limpopo.

The claimant lost rights on 101, 64 hectares which is within the R/E of the farm Kleinfontein 1006 LS. The claimant has opted for land restoration as a form of redress as provided for by the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994) as amended.

Makwela Pheagane Joseph lodged a land claim on the 20th November 1995.

PROPERTY	CURRENT OWNER	TITLE DEED	EXTENT	BONDS AND RESTRICTIVE CONDITIONS
R/E of the Kleinfontein 1006 LS	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	T19821/1937	101.64	Not available
	NATIONAL GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	T60599/2001		


Take further notice that the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo is in a process of settling this land claim. Any party that has an interest in the above-mentioned property is hereby invited to submit in writing within **14** days of publication of this notice, any comment, and/ or objection to this land claim to the Office of the Regional Land Claims Commissioner: Limpopo at the address set out below under reference number **KRP: 430**.

Office of the Regional Land Claims

Commissioner: Limpopo
Private Bag x9552
POLOKWANE
0700

Submissions may also be delivered to:

First Floor, 96 Kagiso House
Corner Rissik & Schoeman Streets
POLOKWANE
0700


L.H. MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
DATE: 2018/10/12

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1170

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by the following on behalf of Mnguni family on property mentioned hereunder situated under Victor Khaye Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province

NO	CLAIMANT NAMES	ID NUMBER	KRP
1	Mr. D J Mnguni	661204 5473 085	1208
2	Mr. S Mnguni	351006 5102 084	5419
3	Mr. Z S Mnguni	340917 5144 088	6595

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTIES

WELGEVONDEN 272 IR

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of Portion 2	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	92.9655 ha	None	None	K1030/1989 RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Welhelms K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Barend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Barend Christiaan

Portion 3	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T64076/2002	132.8096 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K1980/1980RM in favour of Southern Sphere Holdings Ltd K3004/1984RM K341/2014S VA4571/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
The remaining extent of Portion 4	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T64076/2002	129.3834 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2752/1993S K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM K4944/1998S VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
Portion 6	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T T64076/2002	132.8096 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2752/1993S K2752/1993S K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie

						South Africa	
The remaining extent of Portion 8	Lategan Hendrick Daniel [5506025019085]	T111340/2004	66.4048 ha	None	None	K1045/1965S K1482/1980RM in favour of Southern Sphere Holdings Ltd K3004/1984RM K3944/1987PC K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie	
Portion 14	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T T64076/2002	3.4261 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in	
Portion 16	Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	64.2627 ha	None	None		

Portion 17	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	119.5287 ha	None	None	favour of Louw Berend Christiaan K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan
Portion 18	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	39.8442 ha	None	None	K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K79/1962S K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan

Portion 21	Rappard Frans Johannes [710210 5249 087]	T7293/2011	66.4048 ha	B588/20141	Standard Bank of South Africa	K1081/1988PC K1683/1965S K4136/1987PC
------------	--	------------	------------	------------	----------------------------------	---

WEILAGTE 271 IR [Portion 4 consolidated to Portion 16 of the farm Weilaagte 271 IR]

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 16	Koos Uys & Sean Boerdery CC [199701392823]	T11090/2016	334.2598 ha	B22241/2006 B23416/2004 B3080/2013 B73240/2002	FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd	K1873/1980 RM K3593/1987PC K5582/1992RM K5970/1999RM in favour of B H P Billiton Energy Coal South Africa Ltd

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Thambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438



CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D. LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018



MR L. H. MAPHUTHA

THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 2018/09/14

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1171

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by the following on behalf of Mnguni family on property mentioned hereunder situated under Victor Khaye Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province

NO	CLAIMANT NAMES	ID NUMBER	KRP
1	Mr. D J Mnguni	661204 5473 085	1208
2	Mr. S Mnguni	351006 5102 084	5419
3	Mr. Z S Mnguni	340917 5144 088	6595

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTIES
WELGEVONDEN 272 IR

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
The remaining extent of Portion 2	Cowenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	92.9655 ha	None	None	K1030/1989 RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Welhelms K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Barend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Barend Christiaan

Portion 3	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T64076/2002	132.8096 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K1980/1980RM in favour of Southern Sphere Holdings Ltd K3004/1984RM K341/2014S VA4571/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
The remaining extent of Portion 4	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T64076/2002	139.3834 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2752/1993S K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM K4944/1998S VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
Portion 6	Cowenburgh Boerdery CC [199505155423] Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T T64076/2002	132.8096 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	K2752/1993S K2752/1993S K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie

The remaining extent of Portion 8	Lategan Hendrick Daniel [5506025019085]	T111340/2004	66.4048 ha	None	South Africa	K1045/1965S K1482/1980RM in favour of Southern Sphere Holdings Ltd K3004/1984RM K3944/1987PC K2792/1980RM K3004/1984RM
						VA4569/2002 in favour of Kruger Japie
Portion 14	Covenburg Boerdery CC [199505155423] Covenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T164076/2002	3.4261 ha	B2151/2017 B2736/2015 B360/2012	Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa Land and Agricultural Development Bank of South Africa	
Portion 16	Covenburg Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	64.2627 ha	None	None	K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in

Portion 17	Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	119.5287 ha	None	None	favour of Louw Berend Christiaan K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan
Portion 18	Cowenburgh Boerdery Pty Ltd [200001581207]	T59276/2005	39.8442 ha	None	None	K1030/1989RM in favour of Knoesen Petrus Wilhelmus K2630/1981RM K3004/1984RM K79/1962S K808/1994RM in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan VA18094/2000 in favour of Louw Berend Christiaan

Portion 21	Rappard Frans Johannes [710210 5249 087]	T7293/2011	66.4048 ha	B588/20141	Standard Bank of South Africa	K1081/1988PC K1683/1965S K4136/1987PC
------------	--	------------	------------	------------	----------------------------------	---

WEILAACTE 271 IR [Portion 4 consolidated to Portion 16 of the farm Weilaagte 271 IR]

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 16	Koos Uys & Seun Boerdery CC [199701392823]	T11090/2016	334.2598 ha	B22241/2006 B23416/2004 B3080/2013 B73240/2002	FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd FirstRand Bank Ltd	K1873/1980 RM K3593/1987PC K5582/1992RM K5970/1999RM in favour of B H P Billiton Energy Coal South Africa Ltd

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights
Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Tambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438



CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D. LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018



MR L. H. MAPHUTHA

THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 2018/09/14

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1172

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Samuel Gamela Mtsweni, ID No.280312 5311 088 on behalf of Mtsweni Family on the following property mentioned hereunder situated under Gove Mbeki Local Municipality, Gert Sibande District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 10276

GROOTVLEI 293 IS

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 14	Shisela Constructions Services Pty Ltd [199901613507]	T15023/2015	53.4662 ha (Affected hectors 16.3059)	B5148/2016	Sasol Siyakha Enterprise and Supplier Dev. Trust	K2741/1990RM K44/1967PC K463/1973RM
Portion 42	Modise Belabela Isaac [620418 5754 084]	T14638/2014	74.9582 ha (Affected hectors 60.0703)	B6131/2014	Landbank	None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X11330

Nelspruit

1200

Or 30 Samora Machel Drive

Nelspruit

1200

Tel No: 013 756 6000

Fax No: 013 752 3859



**CHECKED BY: MR S MNISI
LEGAL ADVISOR
DATE:**



**MR L J MAPHUTHA
THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE
DATE: 2018/09/14**

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NO. 1173

26 OCTOBER 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT, 1994 [ACT 22 OF 1994] AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of the Land Rights Act 1994 [Act 22 of 1994] as amended, that a land claim for Restitution of Land Rights has been lodged by Mr. Selala Stefaan Masilela who passed on and the family nominated Mr Komsasa Salmon Masilela ID No.550220 5825 086 on behalf of Masilela family on property mentioned hereunder situated under Emalahleni Local Municipality, Nkangala District, Mpumalanga Province: KRP 11891.

CURRENT PARTICULARS OF THE PROPERTIES
KLIPDRIFT 252 JR

Description of property	Owner of Property	Title Deed Number	Extent of Property	Bonds	Bond Holder	Other Endorsements
Portion 9	National Government of The Republic of South Africa	T21579/1988 T10574/2015	125.7042ha	None	None	None

The Regional Land Claims Commissioner, Mpumalanga Province will investigate all the claims in terms of the provisions of the Act, any party interested in the above mentioned property is hereby invited to submit within 30 [thirty days] from the date of publication of this notice to submit any comments, or further information to:

Commissioner for Restitution of Land Rights

Private Bag X7201

Witbank

1035

or Shop No. E 8

Saveways Crescent Centre

Cnr OR Tambo and Mandela Street

Witbank

1035

TEL NO: 013 655 1000

FAX NO: 013 690 2438

CHECKED BY: MR SUCCESS MNISI

ACTING D.D LEGAL

DATE: 16/08/2018

MR L HATHUTHIA

THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

MPUMALANGA PROVINCE

DATE: 20/08/2018

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

NO. 1174

26 OCTOBER 2018

SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS ACT, 1978**(ACT NO. 110 OF 1978)****ANNEXURE B****REQUEST FOR NOMINATIONS OF A PERSON BY BUSINESS TO BE
APPOINTED BY THE MINISTER OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AS A
MEMBER OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR SOCIAL SERVICE
PROFESSIONS**

1. In terms of the provisions of Regulations 6(1)(b) of the regulations relating to the election of members of the Council, nominations are hereby requested for one candidate to be appointed by the Minister to serve on the council.

2. **NOMINATION OF A PERSON BY BUSINESS**

Nominations are invited for the appointment of one person from business in accordance with section 5 (1) (c) (v) of the Social Services Professions Act, 1978 (Act No.110 of 1978) (the Act). Nominations of persons who comply with the requirements of section 5 (1) (c) (v) of the Act are invited.

Each representative of business who is a South African citizen resident in the Republic shall be eligible for nomination.

Each candidate must be nominated separately using a separate form.

Forms are available from the Department at the address indicated below.

A nomination which does not comply with the above requirements or which has not been lodged with the Department to the addresses or fax number stipulated below by the said date shall not be considered.

Nominations must be sent by **16h00 on 22 November 2018** to Ms Galeboe Rapoo by:

(a) Post to:

Department of Social Development
Private Bag x901
Pretoria
0001;

(b) Hand to:

HSRC Building
134 Pretorius Street
Pretoria
0001;

(c) Fax to:

+27 (0)86 215 3640; or

(d) By email to:

GaleboeR@dsd.gov.za

SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE

NO. 1175

26 OCTOBER 2018

INCIDENCES OF NON-COMPLIANCE BY A PERSON IN TERMS OF SECTION 210(2) OF THE TAX ADMINISTRATION ACT, 2011 (ACT NO. 28 OF 2011) THAT ARE SUBJECT TO A FIXED AMOUNT PENALTY IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTIONS 210(1) AND 211 OF THE ACT

In terms of section 210(2) of the Tax Administration Act, 2011, I, Mark Kingon, Acting Commissioner for the South African Revenue Service, hereby list the non-submission of returns as required in terms of the Diamond Export Levy (Administration) Act, 2007 (Act No. 14 of 2007), as an incidence of non-compliance that is subject to a fixed amount penalty in accordance with section 210(1) and 211 of the Act.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Mark Kingon', with a large, stylized initial 'M'.**MARK KINGON****ACTING COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE**

SUID-AFRIKAANSE INKOMSTEDIENS

NO. 1175

26 OKTOBER 2018

**GEVALLE VAN NIENAKOMING DEUR 'N PERSOON INGEVOLGE
ARTIKEL 210(2) VAN DIE WET OP BELASTINGADMINISTRASIE, 2011 (WET
NO. 28 VAN 2011) WAT ONDERHEWIG IS AAN 'N VASTEBEDRAGBOETE
OOREENKOMSTIG ARTIKEL 210 EN 211 VAN DIE WET**

Ingevolge artikel 210(2) van die Wet op Belastingadministrasie, 2011, lys ek, Mark Kingon, Waarnemende Kommissaris van die Suid-Afrikaanse Inkomstediens, hiermee die nie-indiening van 'n opgawe soos ingevolge die "Diamond Export Levy (Administration) Act, 2007" (Wet No. 14 van 2007) vereis, as 'n geval van nienakoming wat onderhewig is aan 'n vastebedragboete ooreenkomstig artikel 210(1) en 211 van die Wet.

MARK KINGON**WAARNEMENDE KOMMISSARIS VAN DIE SUID-AFRIKAANSE
INKOMSTEDIENS**

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

NO. 1176

26 OCTOBER 2018

**NATIONAL REGULATOR FOR COMPULSORY SPECIFICATIONS ACT
(Act 5 of 2008), AS AMENDED THROUGH THE LEGAL METROLOGY ACT
(Act 9 of 2014)**

**CORRECTION NOTICE
COMPULSORY SPECIFICATION FOR LAMPHOLDERS (VC 8011)**

The following correction to Government Notice No. 285, appearing in Government Gazette No. 40733 of 31 March 2017 is hereby published.

In 4.2, replace "SANS 60232" with "SANS 60238"



Dr Rob Davies, MP

Minister of Trade and Industry

GENERAL NOTICES • ALGEMENE KENNISGEWINGS

NATIONAL TREASURY**NOTICE 652 OF 2018****CLARIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CERTAIN AMENDMENTS TO
REGULATIONS MADE UNDER SECTION 72 OF LONG-TERM INSURANCE ACT,
1998 AND SECTION 70 OF SHORT-TERM INSURANCE ACT, 1998**

The National Treasury publishes this Notice to clarify that the references to “1 July 2018” contained in—

- (a) regulation 9.2 of Regulations made under section 72 of the Long-term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act No. 52 of 1998), as amended by regulation 10 of amendments to the Regulations published under Government Notice No. 1015 of 28 September 2018; and
- (b) regulation 8.2 of Regulations made under section 70 of the Short-term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act No. 53 of 1998), as amended by regulation 8 of amendments to the Regulations published u Government Notice No. 1018 of 28 September 2018,

must be interpreted as referring to 28 September 2018, the date of the publication of the Notices in the *Gazette*, referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b), since the retrospective commencement of the regulations is not possible.

**NON-GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION
NOTICE 653 OF 2018**

NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 63 OF THE MEDICAL SCHEMES ACT

As required by the Registrar, notice is hereby given of the proposed acquisition by the Chartered Accountants (SA) Medical Aid Fund (“**CAMAF**”) of certain assets and liabilities from Sanlam Health Administrators Proprietary Limited and Sanlam Health Managed Care Proprietary Limited (“**Sanlam Health**”) in order for CAMAF to perform its administration and certain managed health care functions in house.

A copy of the exposition and supporting documents of the proposed transaction is available for inspection for the period from 9 October 2018 to 29 October 2018 at the following offices and thereafter these documents will continue to lie open for any representations in terms of section 63 (5) from 30 October 2018 to 19 November 2018:-

- CAMAF and Sanlam Health – Wedgefield Office Park, 17 Muswell Road South, Bryanston
- The Registrar - Block A, Eco Glades 2 Office Park, 420 Witch – Hazel Avenue, Eco Park, Centurion.

Any person who has an interest in the proposed transaction may, in writing, submit such representations to the Registrar or to CAMAF during the period mentioned above.

Representations can be sent to the Registrar of Medical Schemes, Private Bag X34, Hatfield, 0028 or fax 0862 206 8260 or information@medicalschemes.com or to CAMAF at P O Box 2964, Randburg 2125 or fax 0861 113 676 or custserv@camaf.co.za.

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM
NOTICE 654 OF 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Land Rights Act 1994, (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. This claim for the restitution of land rights has been submitted to Regional Land Claims Commissioner of Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

REFERENCE No: KRK6/2/3/A/6/37/0/14 (H434)

DISPOSSESSED PARTY: Heinrich Wilhelm Carl Smith

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION: Erf 4652 Grassy Park, City of Cape Town

EXTENT: 4.76.24 ha

DATE OF DISPOSSESSION: 1963

CAPACITY: OWNERSHIP

CURRENT OWNER: Regional Services Council-Cape Metropole

DATE OF LODGEMENT: 20 March 1998

The Commission on Restitution of Land Rights will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:


REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: WESTERN CAPE
PRIVATE BAG X9163
CAPE TOWN
8000

TEL: 021-409 0300
FAX: 021-424 5146

MR. L.H MAPHUTHA
REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER

APPROVED: 

DATE: 5/10/18

CHECKED BY: 

DATE: 07/9/2018

DEPARTMENT OF RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM

NOTICE 655 OF 2018

GENERAL NOTICE IN TERMS OF THE RESTITUTION OF LAND RIGHTS ACT 1994, (ACT No. 22 OF 1994) AS AMENDED.

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 11(1) of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, 1994 (Act No. 22 of 1994), as amended. This is a claim for the restitution of land rights submitted to the Regional Land Claims Commissioner for the Western Cape. The particulars regarding this claim are as follows:

Claimant : David George Sassman

Dispossessed person : Robert Benjamin Sassman

Type of claim : Tenancy

Area : Constantia

Properties : As listed below

Date Submitted : 30 December 1998

REF NO	CLAIMANT	PROPERTY DESCRIPTION	CURRENT OWNERS
KRK6/2/3/A/21/0/13/S944	D.G. Sassman	Erf 5071 Constantia, City of Cape Town	Allwright Louise Alice and Wiseman Louise Alice

The Regional Land Claims Commission will investigate this claim in terms of provisions of the Act in due course. Any party who has an interest in the above-mentioned land is hereby invited to submit, within 60 days from the publication of this notice, any comments / information to:

The Regional Land Claims Commission: Western Cape
Private Bag X9163
Cape Town
8000

Tel: (021)409-0300

Fax: (021)424-5146

CHECKED.....

DATE..... 13/9/2018

APPROVED.....

DATE..... 5/10/18

Mr. L.H Maphutha
Regional Land Claims Commissioner

SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK**NOTICE 656 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22B made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

Tizza Industries (Pty) Limited
(Registration number 2009/018067/07)

of:

Penguin Towers Third Floor
14 Roger Street
Selby
Johannesburg
2001

and/or

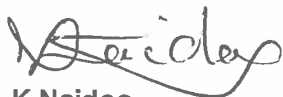
11 Suttie Road
Gallagher Place
Midrand
1685

Be pleased to take notice that:

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Exchange Control Regulation 22E delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Exchange Control Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Governor or the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
 - 2.1 the amount of R21 881.61 being capital standing to the credit of Tizza Industries (Pty) Limited, in account number 9258884621, held with ABSA Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto; and
 - 2.2 the amount of R964 860.77 being capital standing to the credit of Tizza Industries (Pty) Limited, in account number 4086533871, held with ABSA Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit thereof to the National Revenue Fund.

5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Exchange Control Regulation 22B, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.

6. Signed at Pretoria on this 9 day of OCTOBER 2018.



K Naidoo
Deputy Governor
South African Reserve Bank

SOUTH AFRICAN RESERVE BANK**NOTICE 657 OF 2018****Notice and Order of Forfeiture**

Notice of Forfeiture to the State of money in terms of the provisions of Regulation 22B of the Regulations ("the Exchange Control Regulations") made under Section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No. 9 of 1933), as amended, as promulgated by Government Notice No. R.1111 of 1961-12-01 in respect of the money of:

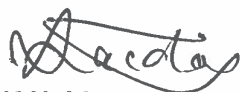
Emmanuel Okoh
(Passport number A50022483)

of:

102 Talisman Building
202 Walker Street
Sunnyside
0132

Be pleased to take notice that:

1. The Minister of Finance has, by virtue of the provisions of Regulation 22E of the Exchange Control Regulations delegated all the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by the provisions of the Exchange Control Regulations [with the exception of the functions and/or powers conferred upon the Treasury by Regulations 3(5) and (8), 20 and 22, but which exception does not include the functions and/or powers under Exchange Control Regulations 22A, 22B, 22C and 22D], and assigned the duties imposed thereunder on the Treasury, to, *inter alia*, the Governor or the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank.
2. By virtue of the functions, powers and/or duties vested in me, in my capacity as the Deputy Governor of the South African Reserve Bank, in terms of the delegation and assignment of the functions, powers and/or duties referred to in 1 above, I hereby give notice of a decision to forfeit to the State the following money and I hereby declare and order forfeit to the State the following money, namely:
 - 2.1 the amount of R387 506,75 being capital standing to the credit of the Respondent, in account number 9325257539, held with ABSA Bank Limited, together with any interest thereon and/or other accrual thereto.
3. The date upon which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State is the date upon which this Notice of Forfeiture is published in this Gazette.
4. The money specified in 2 above shall be disposed of by deposit thereof to the National Revenue Fund.
5. This Notice also constitutes a written order, as contemplated in Regulation 22B of the Exchange Control Regulations, in terms of which the money specified in 2 above is hereby forfeited to the State.
6. Signed at Pretoria on this 9 day of OCTOBER 2018



K Naidoo
Deputy Governor
South African Reserve Bank

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRY

NOTICE 658 OF 2018

STANDARDS ACT, 2008
STANDARDS MATTERS

In terms of the Standards Act, 2008 (Act No. 8 of 2008), the Board of the South African Bureau of Standards has acted in regard to standards in the manner set out in the Schedules to this notice.

SECTION A: DRAFTS FOR COMMENTS

The following draft standards are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South Africa National standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title, scope and purport	Closing Date
SANS 10386 Ed 2	<i>The care and use of animals for scientific purposes.</i> Encompasses all aspects of the care and use of, or interaction with, animals for scientific purposes in medicine, biology, agriculture, veterinary and other animal sciences, as well as industry and teaching studies in South Africa. It includes animal use in research, teaching, field trials, product testing, diagnosis, the production of biological substances and environmental studies.	2018-11-26
SANS 62561-7 Ed 2	<i>Lightning protection system components (LPSC) Part 7: Requirements for earthing enhancing compounds.</i> Specifies the requirements and tests for earthing enhancing compounds producing low resistance of an earth termination system.	2018-11-26
SANS 11138-1 Ed 3	<i>Sterilization of health care products - Biological indicators Part 1: General requirements.</i> Specifies general requirements for production, labelling, test methods and performance characteristics of biological indicators, including inoculated carriers and suspensions, and their components, to be used in the validation and routine monitoring of sterilization processes.	2018-12-03

SCHEDULE A.1: AMENDMENT OF EXISTING STANDARDS

The following draft amendments are hereby issued for public comments in compliance with the norm for the development of the South African National Standards in terms of section 23(2)(a) (ii) of the Standards Act.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Scope of amendment	Closing Date
SANS 1783-1 Ed 1.6	<i>Sawn softwood timber Part 1: General requirements.</i>	Amended to update note 2 to the scope, and move reference to South African accreditation body to the foreword..	2018-01-27
SANS 1529-1 Ed 2.4	<i>Water meters for cold potable water Part 1: Metrological characteristics of mechanical water meters of nominal bore not exceeding 100 mm.</i>	Amended to change the title update referenced standards, to update and renumber definitions, to move reference to legislation to the foreword, to add new sub-clauses on water temperature test and on overload water temperature test, to update the clause on requirements and to renumber the sub-clauses, to update the clause on inspection and methods of test and to renumber the sub-clauses, the annex on verification of water meters when tested in a laboratory, Inclusion of requirements for hot water meters..	2018-11-27

SANS 1529-9 Ed 2.2	<i>Water meters for cold potable water Part 9: Requirements for electronic indicators used with mechanical water meters, electronic water meters and electronic prepayment water measuring systems</i>	Amended the title and to update the requirements and cross references accordingly to update the inspection and methods of test and to renumber the sub-clauses accordingly, to update the clause on metrological controls, to update the annex on add new sub-clauses on verification of water meters or prepayment measuring systems when tested in a laboratory, and the annex on Verification of used water meters or prepayment measuring systems when tested in the installation in which they are used in trade.	2018-12-04
SANS 1670 Ed 1.2	<i>Warning lights.</i>	Amended to update referenced standards.	2018-12-04
SANS 10232-4 Ed 1.4	<i>Transport of dangerous goods - Emergency information systems Part 4: Transport emergency card</i>	Amended to remove references to "TEC" in the document and replace with "transport emergency card" and to update requirements relating to "phrases for driver first actions (all classes)" contained in table D.1.	2018-12-04

SCHEDULE A.2: WITHDRAWAL OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following published standards are issued for comments with regard to the intention by the South African Bureau of Standards to withdrawn them.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

SCHEDULE A.3: WITHDRAWAL OF INFORMATIVE AND NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS

In terms of section 24(5) of the Standards Act, the following documents are being considered for withdrawal.

Draft Standard No. and Edition	Title	Reason for withdrawal	Closing Date

SECTION B: ISSUING OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS**SCHEDULE B.1: NEW STANDARDS**

The following standards have been issued in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 61643-32:2018 Ed 1	<i>Low-voltage surge protective devices - Part 32: Surge protective devices connected to the d.c. side of photovoltaic installations - Selection and application principles.</i> Describes the principles for selection, installation and coordination of SPDs intended for use in photovoltaic (PV) systems up to 1 500 V DC and for the AC side of the PV system rated up to 1 000 V rms 50/60 Hz.
SANS 62561-4:2018 Ed 2	<i>Lightning protection system components (LPSC) Part 4: Requirements for conductor fasteners.</i> Deals with the requirements and tests for metallic and non-metallic conductor fasteners that are used to retain and support the air-termination, down-conductor and earth-termination systems.
SANS 13909-1:2018 Ed 2	<i>Hard coal and coke - Mechanical sampling Part 1: General introduction.</i> Defines the basic terms used in the sampling of solid mineral fuels, describes the general principles of sampling and details the information to be provided in the documentation and the sampling report.

SANS 13909-3:2018 Ed 2	<i>Hard coal and coke - Mechanical sampling Part 3: Coal - Sampling from stationary lots.</i> Specifies procedures for the mechanical sampling of coal from stationary lots.
---------------------------	--

SCHEDULE B.2: AMENDED STANDARDS

The following standards have been amended in terms of section 24(1)(a) of the Standards Act.

Standard No. and year	Title, scope and purport
SANS 1507-5:2018 Ed 1.5	<i>Electric cables with extruded solid dielectric insulation for fixed installations (300/500 V to 1 900/3 300 V) Part 5: Halogen-free distribution cables. Consolidated edition incorporating amendment No. 5.</i> Amended to update referenced standards, and the test methods requirements.

SCHEDULE B.3: WITHDRAWN STANDARDS

In terms of section 24(1)(C) of the Standards Act, the following standards have been withdrawn.

Standard No. and year	Title

SCHEDULE B.4: ESTABLISHMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

In terms of section 4(2) (1) the South African Bureau of Standards has established the following technical committees:

Technical Committee No.:	Title	Scope

SCHEDULE B.4: DISBANDMENT OF TECHNICAL COMMITTEES

In terms of section 4(2) (1) the South African Bureau of Standards has disbanded the following technical committees:

Technical Committee No.:	Title	Scope

If your organization is interested in participating in these committees, please send an e-mail to Dsscomments@sabs.co.za for more information.

SCHEDULE 5: ADDRESSES OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN BUREAU OF STANDARDS OFFICES

The addresses of offices of the South African Bureau of Standards where copies of the standards mentioned in this notice can be obtained, are as follows:

1. Gauteng Head Office, 1 Dr Lategan Road, Groenkloof, Private Bag X191, Pretoria 0001.
2. Western Cape Regional Office, SABS, Liesbeek Park Way, Rosebank, PO Box 615, Rondebosch 7701.
3. Eastern Cape Regional Office, SABS, 30 Kipling Road, cor. Diaz and Kipling Roads, Port Elizabeth, PO Box 3013, North End 6056.
4. KwaZulu-Natal Regional Office, SABS, 15 Garth Road, Waterfall Park, Durban, PO Box 30087, Mayville 4058.

BOARD NOTICES • RAADSKENNISGEWINGS

BOARD NOTICE 143 OF 2018**BEFORE THE DISCIPLINARY TRIBUNAL OF THE ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA****HELD AT ECSA HEAD QUARTERS ON THE 10 & 18th SEPTEMBER 2018**

In the matter between:

ECSA**(Complainant)****And****M J BRAUNE PR. Eng. 880552****(Respondent)**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by a Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing, into the alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

NATURE OF OFFENCE:

Guilty of contravention of Rule 3(1)(c), 3(2)(a), 3(2)(c) and 3(2)(m) of the Rules of Conduct for Registered Persons, promulgated under Board Notice 41 of 2017, Government Gazette number 40691 of 17 March 2017.

SANCTION

1. The Respondent in terms of the provisions of section 32(3)(a)(i) of the Act, is cautioned and reprimanded not to conduct himself in the manner he did in future.
2. The Respondent is liable for the amount of R50 000.00 (Fifty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32(3)(a)(ii) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 144 OF 2018**BEFORE THE DISCIPLINARY TRIBUNAL OF THE ENGINEERING COUNCIL OF SOUTH AFRICA****HELD AT ECSA OFFICES IN CAPE TOWN ON THE 24TH AUGUST 2018**

In the matter between:

ECSA**(Complainant)****And****M J LOUW PR. Eng. 820418****(Respondent)**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the Engineering Profession Act, 46 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by a Disciplinary Tribunal at a disciplinary hearing, into the alleged improper conduct of a registered person.

NATURE OF OFFENCE:

Guilty of contravention of Rule 3(1)(b), 3(1)(c), 3(2)(b) and 4(c) of the Rules of Conduct for Registered Persons, promulgated under Board Notice 41 of 2017, Government Gazette number 40691 of 17 March 2017.

SANCTION

1. The Respondent in terms of the provisions of section 32(3)(a)(i) of the Act, is cautioned and reprimanded not to conduct himself in the manner he did in future.
2. The Respondent is liable for the amount of R20 000.00 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32(3)(a)(ii) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 145 OF 2018**ROAD ACCIDENT FUND****ADJUSTMENT OF STATUTORY LIMIT IN RESPECT OF CLAIMS FOR LOSS OF INCOME AND LOSS OF SUPPORT**

The Road Accident Fund hereby, in accordance with section 17(4A)(a) of the Road Accident Fund Act, No. 56 of 1996, as amended, adjusts and makes known that the amounts referred to in subsection 17(4)(c) are hereby adjusted to **R276 928**, with effect from **31 October 2018**, to counter the effects of CPI inflation.

Note: The CPI index based on the new "basket and weights" was used to calculate this adjustment, **effective from 31 October 2018** (with base year December 2016 = 100). The rebased CPI index for May 2008 was 62.63. The CPI index for August 2018 was 108.4. This adjustment was calculated by multiplying the R 160 000 limit by 108.4/62.63.

RAADSKENNISGEWING 145 VAN 2018**PADONGELUKFONDS****AANPASSING VAN STATUTÊRE LIMIET TEN OPSIGTE VAN EISE VIR VERLIES AAN INKOMSTE EN ONDERHOUD**

Die Padongelukfonds maak ooreenkomstig artikel 17(4A) (a) van die Padongelukfondswet, No. 56 van 1996, soos gewysig, bekend dat, met effek vanaf **31 Oktober 2018**, die bedrae waarna verwys word in subartikel 17(4)(c) aangepas word tot **R276 928**, ten einde die uitwerking van VPI inflasie teen te werk.

Neem kennis: Die VPI indeks gebasseer op die nuwe "mandjie en gewigte" is gebruik om hierdie aanpassing, **effektief vanaf 31 Oktober 2018**, te bereken (met basisjaar Desember 2016 = 100). Die heraangepaste VPI indeks vir Mei 2008 was 62.63. Die VPI indeks vir Augustus 2018 was 108.4. Hierdie aanpassing was bereken deur die R 160 000 limiet te vermenigvuldig met 108.4/62.63

BOARD NOTICE 146 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 22 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Alisha Potgieter

Registration Number: CAD 21476

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.3) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mrs. Alisha Potgieter is fined R10 000(Ten Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 147 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 05 July 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Boitumelo Lawrence Mokobi

Registration Number: CAD 34816150

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.2) and Rule 2.3 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Boitumelo Lawrence Mokobi is fined R40 000(Forty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 148 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 21 September 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Peter Rich

Registration Number: PrArch 6770

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 2.2 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Peter Rich is fined R5 000(Five Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 149 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 21 September 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Peter Rich

Registration Number: PrArch 6770

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.3) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Peter Rich is cautioned in terms 32 (3) (a) (i) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000).

BOARD NOTICE 150 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 26 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Alton Pedro

Registration Number: D2316

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of 4.1 , 1.1(1.1.3) 1.1(1.1.2) 1.1(1.1.1) and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Alton Pedro is fined R20 000(Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 151 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 26 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Alton Pedro

Registration Number: D2316

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1,1.1(1.1.2),1.1(1.1.2) , 1.1(1.1.1) and 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Alton Pedro is fined R20 000(Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 152 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 25 September 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Christiaan Phillipus Botha

Registration Number: ST1822

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Christiaan Phillipus Botha is fined R5 000(Five Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 153 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 21st August 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Martin Moorcroft

Registration Number: D1217

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Martin Moorcroft is fined R5 000(Five Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 154 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 1st August 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Lynette Wietz

Registration Number: PrArch 6494

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mrs. Lynette Wietz is fined R5 000(Five Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 155 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 06 August 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Matla Gideon Matetoea

Registration Number: PrArch 6031

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Matla Gideon Matetoea is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 156 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 19 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Simon Bebington

Registration Number: ST 1135

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Simon Bebington is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 157 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 20 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Tiishetjo Lesiba Nyatlo

Registration Number: D0303

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 4.1 and Rule 5.10 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Tiishetjo Lesiba Nyatlo is fined R7 500 (Seven Thousand Five Hundred Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of the Act.

BOARD NOTICE 158 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE ARCHITECTURAL PROFESSION**

Publication in terms of section 32(5) of the South African Council for the Architectural Profession Act No 44 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed in accordance with the settlement agreement signed on 18 June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

Name of Person: Themba Orvall Maluleka

Registration Number: PSAT20657

Nature of the offence

Guilty of contravention of Rule 1.1(1.1.2) of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 154 of 2009 Government Gazette No 32731 of 27 November 2009.

Sanction:

- Mr. Themba Orvall Maluleka is fined R20 000 (Twenty Thousand Rand) in terms of section 32 (3) (a) (ii) of the Architectural Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 44 of 2000) and reprimanded in terms of section 32(3) (a) (i) of Act.

BOARD NOTICE 159 OF 2018**SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL FOR THE PROJECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT PROFESSIONS**

Publication in terms of Section 32 (5) of the Project and Construction Management Professions Act No 48 of 2000 ("The Act") of the finding and sanction imposed by Council in accordance with the Appeal held at 169 Corobay Avenue, Menlyn, Pretoria on the 22nd of June 2018, into alleged improper conduct of the registered person.

NAME OF PERSON: Marthinus Casper Naude Joubert

REGISTRATION NUMBER: CHSA/004/2013

NATURE OF THE OFFENCE

Guilty of contravention of Rule 2.1 of the Code of Professional Conduct for registered persons promulgated under Board Notice 24 of 2013 Government Gazette of 1st of March 2013.

SANCTION

Marthinus Casper Naude Joubert is fined R20 000.00 (Twenty Thousand rand) in terms of Section 32(3)(a)(ii) of the Act and the fine is payable within 60 days

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065